

Waimakariri District Council

Community and Recreation Committee

Agenda

Tuesday 25 February 2025

1pm

Council Chambers
215 High Street
Rangiora

Members:

Cr Brent Cairns (Chairperson)

Cr Robbie Brine

Cr Al Blackie

Cr Niki Mealings

Cr Philip Redmond

Mayor Dan Gordon (ex officio)

AGENDA CONTENTS – COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE

<u>Item Number</u>	<u>Item Topic</u>	<u>Page numbers</u>
3	Confirmation of Minutes	
3.1	Minutes of 26 November 2024	9 – 18
4	Deputation	
4.1	Natural Burials – Lesley Hurley	
5	Staff Reports	
5.1	Applications in the Biodiversity Contestable Fund 2024	19 – 114
5.2	Youth Action Plan	155 – 124
5.3	Approval of Draft Community Development Strategy 2025-2035	125 – 199
5.4	Waimakariri District Accessibility Strategy Review	200 – 243
5.5	Herbicide Update and Usage by Council and Contractors in 2023/24	244 – 256
5.6	Libraries Update from 5 September to 14 November 2024 to 13 February 2025	257 – 264
5.7	Aquatics February Update	265 – 272
8	Matter for Information	
8.1	Pegasus Community Centre – Approval to Consult	273 – 302

A MEETING OF THE COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE WILL BE HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 215 HIGH STREET, RANGIORA ON TUESDAY 25 FEBRUARY 2025 AT 1PM

Recommendations in reports are not to be construed as
Council policy until adopted by the Council

BUSINESS

Page No

1 APOLOGIES

2 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Conflicts of interest (if any) to be reported for minuting.

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

3.1 Minutes of the meeting of the Community and Recreation Committee held on 26 November 2024

RECOMMENDATION

9 – 18

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Confirms** the circulated Minutes of the meeting of the Community and Recreation Committee, held on 26 November 2024 as a true and accurate record.

3.2 Matters arising (From Minutes)

4 DEPUTATIONS

4.1 Natural Burials – Lesley Hurley

L Hurley will be in attendance to discuss a natural burial option in North Canterbury.

5 REPORTS

5.1 Applications in the Biodiversity Contestable Fund 2024 – Kate Steel (Ecologist – Biodiversity)

RECOMMENDATION

19 – 114

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250114004561
- (b) **Approves** the allocation of \$60,000 from the Biodiversity Contestable Fund to the QEII National Trust and Beau Hill towards fencing for a new Conservation Covenant at Mount Lawry

- (c) **Approves** the allocation of \$4,440 from the Biodiversity Contestable Fund to R Loughnan for erosion control and riparian planting along Cust Stream
- (d) **Notes** that staff intend to fund Sycamore control in the road reserve along Lees Valley Road and to make a contribution to the Waipara Gentian Census through other budgets and thus all projects submitted will receive funding.
- (e) **Notes** that a total of \$58,000 will remain available in the Biodiversity Contestable Fund for allocation in a March/April 2025 funding round
- (f) **Notes** that successful applications will be subject to an accountability agreement between the applicant and Council.

5.2 **Youth Action Plan – Lexie Mealings (Graduate Policy Analyst) and Lauren Tilley (Youth Development Facilitator)**

RECOMMENDATION

115 – 124

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250117006774.
- (b) **Approves** staff to proceeding with the establishment of a Youth Action Plan Advisory Group.
- (c) **Approves** the Youth Action Plan Advisory Group Terms of Reference (TRIM No. 241031189238)
- (d) **Notes** that work is currently underway to review the Youth Strategy 2018 and develop a Youth Action Plan for the Waimakariri District.
- (e) **Circulates** this report to Community Boards for information.

5.3 **Approval of Draft Community Development Strategy 2025-2035 – for Consultation – Tessa Sturley (Community Team Manager) and Sylvia Docherty (Policy and Corporate Planning Team Leader)**

RECOMMENDATION

125 – 199

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250203016896.
- (b) **Approves** the draft Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 to be released for public consultation.
- (c) **Notes** the broad evidence base that has informed the development of this strategy.
- (d) **Notes** the extensive engagement across the social, health, education, community and business sectors to ensure the identification of key priorities to be addressed in this strategy and its subsequent implementation.
- (e) **Notes** the many successful community development initiatives developed over the past 20 years that have led to the Waimakariri District being recognised for its effectiveness in developing collaborative responses to community-identified issues and opportunities.

5.4 **Waimakariri District Accessibility Strategy Review – Tessa Sturley (Community Team Manager)**

RECOMMENDATION

200 – 243

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250204019911.
- (b) **Approves** the Plan (Trim 221128105745) as a document around which Council and its partners can plan, deliver and review activities that will create a more inclusive and accessible Waimakariri District
- (c) **Notes** the evidence-based process undertaken to review the “Towards an Inclusive Environment” - the Waimakariri District Accessibility Strategy 2017 - 2021.
- (d) **Notes** that sound national and local evidence has informed the priorities detailed in the revised document: *Waimakariri — “Tāngata whaikaha pursue a good life with support - Inclusive Waimakariri. A plan to become a more accessible District 2025-2028”*
- (e) **Notes** that the Inclusive Waimakariri Plan’s updated title highlights a strengths-based approach, with the intent that, through the breaking down of barriers, people can be empowered to participate fully in our communities, with an equal voice in local decision making and with equitable access to local services, supports, recreation and employment.
- (f) **Notes** that staff have undertaken broad internal engagement with Unit Managers to confirm that the actions detailed in the Plan are relevant and appropriate. The attached draft document has been prepared in line with feedback received as a part of that engagement.

5.5 **Herbicide Update and Usage by Council and Contractors in 2023/24 – Sophie Allen (Water Environment Advisor)**

RECOMMENDATION

244 – 256

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 241111199427.
- (b) **Notes** that herbicide use is minimised where possible for Council operations and only used where deemed necessary by Council staff and contractors. Other (i.e. mechanical) weed control options are used where they are deemed more appropriate.
- (c) **Notes** the herbicides and their use are as approved by the Environmental Protection Authority (EPA).
- (d) **Notes** the report recommendations:
 - i. Recommendation 1: Prepare annual herbicide usage reports following a standard format and scope as outlined in this report.
 - ii. Recommendation 2: Instruct staff to update the Herbicide Spray Management Plan for consent CRC120402 for best practice and schedule of locations where the consent applies.

- iii. Recommendation 3: Monitor the Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) for relevant reassessments, reviews or approval changes of herbicides and additives used. Specifically analyse the proposed EPA review of polyoxyethylene amine (POEA) surfactants used with herbicides when published for recommended actions.
 - iv. Recommendation 4: Note updates to relevant peer-reviewed research on health and environmental effects of herbicides and common additives that WDC uses.
 - v. Recommendation 5: Detail the option on the Council website to join the 'No Spray' register for properties that do not wish for herbicide spraying on their berms, in order to make this option more accessible to all.
 - vi. Recommendation 6: Create a Council website page of Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) regarding herbicide usage.
 - vii. Recommendation 7: Extend the scope of the Council's Roding 'No Spray' Register to possibly include other areas that border private property such as Council reserves and stormwater management areas, if appropriate alternative management is agreed by the private property owner. Potentially incorporate the 'No Spray' register information maintained by the contractor for the stockwater races.
 - viii. Recommendation 8: Require that the minimum level of qualification for any person (Council staff and contractors) undertaking herbicide application is a Growsafe Basic Certificate.
- (e) **Notes** that spraying over water by Council and its contractors is very limited, with a preference for mechanical maintenance for rural drains and stockwater races. If spraying is carried out, it is following consent CRC120402 and glyphosate 360 is applied for this. No diquat has been used by the Council in 2023-24, although permitted by CRC120402.
- (f) **Notes** that the budgets in the Long Term Plan 2024-34 have been based on continuing to use herbicides, including glyphosate, for weed control, where deemed necessary by Council staff and contractors.
- (g) **Notes** that the EPA decided not to review the herbicide glyphosate in 2024, as there was insufficient evidence that an update was required from the previous review conducted in 2016.
- (h) **Notes** the planned review of polyoxyethylene amine (POEA) surfactants commonly used with herbicides by the EPA, due to claims that these surfactants should be restricted.
- (i) **Circulates** this report to the Community Boards, Drainage Advisory Groups and the Waimakariri Water Zone Committee for information.

5.6 **Libraries Update from 5 September to 14 November 2024 to 13 February 2025 – Luke Sole (District Libraries Manager)**

RECOMMENDATION

257 – 264

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 241118203393.
- (b) **Notes** the community benefits of the below initiatives, with reference to Rangiora Libraries' shelving replacement, participation in the Summer Reading Challenge and

Rangatahi Retro Summer programmes, the Tinker Zone launch, Waitangi Day and Lunar New Year celebrations.

- (c) **Circulates** the report to the Community Boards for information.

5.7 **Aquatics February Update – Matthew Greenwood (Aquatics Manager)**

RECOMMENDATION

265 – 272

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250212022798.
- (b) **Notes** that Programmes and Prepaid visits were steady through January however Recreation attendance was down around 1% due to changeable weather affecting attendance at the summer pool.
- (c) **Notes** that we continue to monitor and assess industry trends and new developments to inform options within our own facilities and future Long Term Plans.
- (d) **Notes** a positive year to date financial result with total income \$68,000 better than budget.
- (e) **Circulates** this report to the Community Boards for information.

6 **CORRESPONDENCE**

Nil.

7 **PORTFOLIO UPDATES**

- 7.1 **Greenspace (Parks, Reserves and Sports Grounds) – Councillor Al Blackie.**
- 7.2 **Community Facilities (including Aquatic Centres, Multi-use Sports Stadium, Libraries/Service Centres, Town Halls and Museums) – Councillor Robbie Brine.**
- 7.3 **Community Development and Wellbeing – Councillor Brent Cairns.**
- 7.4 **Waimakariri Arts and Culture – Councillor Al Blackie.**

8 **MATTER FOR INFORMATION**

- 8.1 **Pegasus Community Centre – Approval to Consult – Isibéal Clarke (Project Manager)**

273 – 302

RECOMMENDATION

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** the information in Item 8.1.

9 QUESTIONS

10 URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS

NEXT MEETING

The next meeting of the Community and Recreation Committee will be held on Tuesday 18 March 2025 at 1pm.

A MEETING OF THE COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, 215 HIGH STREET, RANGIORA ON TUESDAY 26 NOVEMBER 2024 AT 3:30PM.

PRESENT:

Councillors B Cairns (Chairperson), Councillors R Brine, A Blackie and N Mealings.

IN ATTENDANCE:

Councillors T Fulton

J Millward (Chief Executive), C Brown (General Manager Community and Recreation), L Sole (District Libraries Manager), T Sturley (Community Team Manager), B Dollery (Ecologist - Biodiversity), M Greenwood (Aquatics Manager), G MacLeod (Greenspace Manager), W Howe (Team Leader Vibrant Communities), K Howat (Parks and Facilities Team Leader) and K Rabe (Governance Advisor).

1 APOLOGIES

Moved: Councillor Cairns

Seconded: Councillor Mealings

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Received** and sustained leave of absence from Mayor D Gordon and Councillor P Redmond.

CARRIED

2 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

There were no conflicts of interest recorded.

3 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

3.1 Minutes of the meeting of the Community and Recreation Committee held on 17 September 2024

Moved: Councillor Cairns

Seconded: Councillor Blackie

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Confirms** the circulated Minutes of the meeting of the Community and Recreation Committee, held on 17 September 2024 as a true and accurate record.

CARRIED

3.2 Matters arising (From Minutes)

There were no matters arising from the minutes.

3.3 Notes of the Community and Recreation Committee Workshop held on 17 September 2024

Moved: Councillor Brine

Seconded: Councillor Cairns

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** the circulated notes of the Community and Recreation Committee workshop, held on 17 September 2024.

CARRIED

4 DEPUTATIONS

There were no deputations.

5 REPORTS

5.1 Arohatia te Awa Programme of Works – B Dollery (Ecologist – Biodiversity)

B Dollery was in attendance to present the report which sought the approval of the proposed ten-year programme of works for the Arohatia te Awa project. The project was dedicated to enhancing water quality, biodiversity and recreational access across the district. The works undertaken would not exceed the budget and to fundraising, requests for 'work in kind' or downscaling of plans where necessary would ensure that work was kept within the budget.

Councillor Fulton asked if the budget was from the Waimakariri District Council or if the funding originated from other sources. B Dollery replied that this was a Council budget, however there was a possibility that landowners may contribute to the programme which worked with volunteers and community groups to achieve its outcomes.

Councillor Cairns asked if any shortfall would be found through funding applications or contributions from landowners. B Dollery acknowledged that not all the costs were currently known however the programme would be tailored to the budget and no overspends would occur.

In response to Councillor Fulton's query regarding adventure tourism, B Dollery stated that this was an unknown at this stage and consultation with landowners and the public would need to be carried out to see if there was any appetite for this type of recreational activity.

Moved: Councillor Mealings

Seconded: Councillor Brine

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 241113200896.
- (b) **Approves** the Arohatia te Awa Programme of Works for years one to ten years allowing the Arohatia te awa Working Group to continue operations.
- (c) **Notes** staff will report back to the Community and Recreation Committee during the last quarter of the financial year to update on the status of the project and budget.
- (d) **Notes** that any programme changes will be reported to the Community and Recreation Committee.
- (e) **Notes** that the project currently has a budget of \$472,802 with an annual budget of \$110,000 ongoing.

- (f) **Notes** that whilst the Programme of Works exceeds the current budget (below), work undertaken will not exceed the available budget and actions will be taken to fundraise, request “work in kind” and down-scale plans where necessary.

Year	24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	5-Yr Sub-total
Approved Budget	\$472, 802	\$110, 000	\$110, 000	\$110, 000	\$110, 000	\$912,802
Total (All Works)	\$152, 500	\$217, 500	\$282, 500	\$230, 000	\$245, 000	\$1,127,500
Remaining Budget/Shortfall	\$320, 302	-\$107, 500	-\$172, 500	-\$120, 000	-\$135, 000	-\$214,698
Year	29/30	30/31	31/32	32/33	33/34	10-Yr Total
Approved Budget	\$110, 000	\$110, 000	\$110, 000	\$110, 000	\$110, 000	\$1,462, 802
Total (All Works)	\$140, 000	\$145, 000	\$145, 000	\$150, 000	\$150, 000	\$1,857, 500
Remaining Budget/ Shortfall	-\$30, 000	-\$35, 000	-\$35 ,000	-\$40, 000	-\$40 ,000	<u>-\$394, 698</u>

- (g) **Circulates** this report to all Community Boards for their information.

CARRIED

Councillor Mealings commented that the programme scheduled was a good way forward with four projects being worked on simultaneously.

Councillor Brine noted that the report was informative and the programme environmentally important however warned that this programme may be under risk during the coming election process with finances under scrutiny due to the economic pressure felt by many in the district.

Councillor Cairns agreed with Councillor Brine’s assessment, however supported the planting of trees and biodiversity initiatives in any form.

5.2 Fee Waiver Grants Scheme Update – K Howat (Parks and Facilities Team Leader)

K Howat presented the report which updated the Committee on the Fee Waiver Grants scheme. The scheme was overseen by the Fee Waivers Subcommittee and waived fees on charges for community facilities and approved grants towards building and resource consent costs for community groups. This initiative had a positive impact on the community especially those who attended programmes who lived on a fixed income.

Councillor Blackie noted that the Rangiora Rotary Club had received a fee waiver for an event run out of the Rangiora Town Hall and queried what event this was. K Howat stated this was an annual primary school competition.

Councillor Cairns asked how many groups hired the council’s facilities district wide. K Howat was unable to answer however noted that many were regular users over many years.

Councillor Fulton asked why the Oxford Town Hall was under utilised and K Howat replied that most community groups used the JC Hall at Pearson Park.

Moved: Councillor Brine

Seconded: Councillor Blackie

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 241113200505.
- (b) **Notes** that fee waivers for facility hire costs totalling \$3,819 were approved to 14 groups and consent grants totalling \$17,111.25 were approved for four community groups.
- (c) **Circulates** the report to the Community Boards for their information.

CARRIED

Councillor Brine noted the Fee Waiver Committee was set up originally when a councillor objected to a 0.50c increase in facility charges while this initiative had resulted in a cost of \$46,000 to the Council. However now resource consents were also being considered by the Committee and he had questioned why the Kaiapoi Croquet Club had received a fee waiver when the Rangiora Croquet Club had not.

Councillor Cairns noted that the fees and chargers set by the council were appropriate as borne out by the small number of groups who had applied for assistance. If the fees were excessive then the number of groups applying for waivers would be much higher than the fourteen who had applied for a waiver.

5.3 **Aquatics November Report – M Greenwood (Aquatics Manager)**

M Greenwood was in attendance to present the report which provided the Committee with a summary of the aquatic facilities year and sought the approval for the introduction of three new entry passes for pools and support for the Coastguard fundraising initiative, the Big Swim, which would potentially generate further income.

M Greenwood noted that the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board had requested a summer pass for the Oxford pool which had resulted in new pass options presented in the report. The Coastguard held an annual Big Swim fundraising event which required people being sponsored to swim pool lengths. The proposal was that if the person raised \$100 or more for the coastguard, the swimmer would be allowed a free one-month pass to pools in the district.

M Greenwood also gave a brief overview of the maintenance works which had been necessary at Dudley Pool.

Councillor Cairns asked if there were different passes for each pool and M Greenwood replied that passes could be used at any of the four pools in the district. In response to a question regarding the Big Swim event, M Greenwood noted that the request had been denied for the 2023 season as it was the first time that Waimakariri District Council had been approached and there was insufficient time to set up the required administration, however everything had now been worked out. People who had donated \$100 or more would be issued with a red wrist band by the Coastguard and when presented at the pool would be issued with a month's free pass.

Councillor Cairns then requested information regarding the recently installed pool lift and the proposed building works to allow the pool to be accessible for disabled swimmers. M Greenwood responded that an architect had been employed to design the area however there would be no increase in the pool's footprint. All works would be contained within the current building.

Councillor Cairns noted that operational expenses had shown to be less than expected and queried the reason for this. M Greenwood noted that the current power invoice was still to be paid and that due to winter illnesses and a lack of staffing had resulted in pool closures. However this was set to improve with 15 new life guards being employed recently.

Councillor Mealings acknowledged that the season pass (15 week pass) had addressed the Oxford-Ohoka Community Board's request in a broad manner, however given that this pass was designed to be available for all pools missed the point slightly. The current pass was costed to take into account the higher costs of heated and better equipped pools at Rangiora and Kaiapoi, whereas the Board was looking for an Oxford specific pass which would be cheaper given this was an unheated pool with no extra equipment. She queried if this could be progressed further. M Greenwood replied that fees and charges were set during the Long Term/Annual Plan process and the Board would need to request this variation during its Annual Plan submission in 2025.

Councillor Fulton agreed with Councillor Mealings and requested that further investigation be done on the possibility of progressing an Oxford only pass. M Greenwood agreed to do research and get back to the Board on the outcome.

Moved: Councillor Brine

Seconded: Councillor Mealings

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 241104191022.
- (b) **Notes** the progress on current and planned maintenance activities to support the ongoing operation of the facilities.
- (c) **Approves** support for the Coastguard Big Swim fundraising initiative by offering free lane swimming for the month of June 2025 for those participating in the fundraising for the event.
- (d) **Notes** that while there is no direct cost to the Council for being involved, an estimated likely impact to income is around \$650 for 10 people however this is likely to be recovered from further repeat business.
- (e) **Approves** the trial of three season pass ticket prices at the Oxford Pool for the coming season, being Adult \$244.40, Senior/community service \$183.80 and Child \$138.70.
- (f) **Circulates** this report to the Community Boards for their information.

CARRIED

Councillor Brine started that pools cost a lot of money for upkeep, however the public expected swimming facilities to be provided at low cost. Pools were important in providing swim programmes which was vital in a country surrounded by oceans and populated with many rivers and lakes. He noted that teaching people to swim from an early age was important and stated that he would be buying his grandchildren learn to swim lessons for Christmas rather than toys.

Councillor Mealings thanked M Greenwood for a good report and acknowledged the work he had done on the summer pass.

Councillor Cairns appreciated the readiness of taking on new initiatives by pool management and was pleased to hear that new lifeguards had been hired. He also stated that he thought that Councillor Brine's gift idea was a good one.

5.4 **Community Team Year in Review Report 2023/24 – T Sturley (Community Team Manager)**

T Sturley and W Howe were in attendance to present the report which provided an overview of activity undertaken by the Team, on community development, community safety, youth development and opportunities and civil defence welfare. She also acknowledged W Howe's work over the past 12 years.

Councillor Fulton asked if difficult engagements with people behaving badly were logged and T Sturley replied that it depended on the details. If there was danger to people or property it was reported to the police however other matters were often referred to the appropriate agency. She stated that the Next Steps app allowed the public to be proactive in keeping themselves and their families safe and they encouraged people to take ownership rather than relying on the council to manage their situation.

Moved: Councillor Mealings

Seconded: Councillor Blackie

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** report No. 241112199722.
- (b) **Notes** the collaborative, community-led approach adopted by the Community Team as part of business as usual and Civil Defence response and social recovery.
- (c) **Notes** that, as detailed in the Community Team Year in Review Report 2023/2024, all population and performance measure targets for the Community Development Strategy 2015 -2025 have now been met or exceeded.
- (d) **Notes** the pending review of the Community Development Strategy, due for completion before June 2025.
- (e) **Circulates** this report to the Community Boards for their information.

CARRIED

Councillor Mealings expressed her awe at the way the team worked collaboratively with other groups and agencies to achieve a caring wrap around service for those in need. She commended T Sturley and W Howe on their team's ability to achieve tangible outcomes.

Councillor Cairns noted the great programmes that were in place and when speaking to the community had heard positive and grateful comments from migrant communities, the youth, the elderly and people with disabilities. He especially noted the work of W Howe and her colleague M Pugh.

5.5 **Libraries Update from 5 September to 14 November 2024 – L Sole (District Libraries Manager)**

L Sole was in attendance and spoke to the report which provided an update on library services and programmes offered by the libraries. L Sole gave a brief summary of the report highlighting the Lego Robotics Club initiative which had resulted in a fourth placing in the LEGO League Robotics Competition. Other programmes included Eco Educate which focused on activities and stories related to sustainability, school workshops and evening session to connect with local gardening and community groups to learn how to grow fruit and vegetables and gain knowledge about seed saving and raising, support offered to students sitting NCEA and Te Wiki o te Reo Māori celebrations.

Councillor Cairns noted that the libraries had provided 1,166 events or programmes during the year and asked how that had been achieved. L Sole replied that Waimakariri

had worked with Christchurch and Selwyn libraries to achieve this. Councillor Cairns queried if the other libraries had shown as much growth as the Waimakariri and was told that there was a strong lending culture in the Waimakariri and the community was driven by books. However there had been a disappointing attendance at some evening events and staff were reviewing this as well as getting feedback from the community themselves.

Councillor Fulton noted that the libraries had to be much more flexible as they were not just about books. L Sole agreed saying that the library now needed to provide community space for meetings, studying and offer programmes and education which meant that space had to be maximised to serve the community appropriately.

Moved: Councillor Brine

Seconded: Councillor Mealings

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 241118203393.
- (b) **Notes** the community benefits of the below initiatives, with reference to increasing visitation, lending, and event attendance for 2023/2024-year, recent achievements with digital initiatives, and record attendance for Te Wiki o te Reo Māori.
- (c) **Circulates** the report to the Community Boards for their information.

CARRIED

Councillor Brine thanked L Sole for a quality report.

Councillor Mealings stated that libraries were getting better and better and were becoming a community hub providing reading, learning, socialising and shelter to the community. She commended the staff's knowledge, skill and kindness when dealing with the public.

6 **CORRESPONDENCE**

Nil.

7 **PORTFOLIO UPDATES**

7.1 **Greenspace (Parks, Reserves and Sports Grounds) – Councillor Al Blackie.**

- Te Kōhaka o Tūhaitara Trust
 - Huria Reserve planning going well however the wooden entrance had to be replaced.
 - New head ranger employed and a summer ranger also to start shortly.
- Silverstream Reserve - Southbrook School gave each student a tree or shrub for its 150 anniversary and students were bussed to the reserve to plant their trees. Each had the students name attached so they could bring their family to see the tree planted.
- Ashley Gorge Advisory Group – completed its accessible track to the lookout trail.
- Pines Beach fairy forest opening and further houses added.
- Attended the West Eyerton school cultural day which was well attended and a great success.
- Fred Brooks from Environment Canterbury spoke to the Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi Community Board and agreed to investigate concerns raised regarding the Kaiapoi and Cam rivers.
- Murphy Park rowing precinct had received a donation from a St Margaret's parent towards a pontoon which would allow better access for rowers. This project is the last of the earthquake budgets and projects to be completed.

7.2 **Community Facilities (including Aquatic Centres, Multi-use Sports Stadium, Libraries/Service Centres, Town Halls and Museums) – Councillor Robbie Brine.**

Councillor Brine had been away for two months however had attended a briefing on current matters from C Brown. He noted that staff reorganisation which would result in better outcomes in the future.

7.3 **Community Development and Wellbeing – Councillor Brent Cairns.**

Briefly regarding Local Government Conference that both Neville and I attended last week:

- Water Done Well - the need to install water meters which was going to come at considerable cost, however with the benefit of being able to increase debt levels up to 500%. Water levy - unsure as to what that cost would be. Water services and the various models and the benefits of each were explained.
- Discussion was had about 'capping of rates', with two speakers from Victoria and New South Wales (NSW) talked about how a government department each year would set the cap, often well below CPI ie they talked about one year CPI was 3.7% and the government agency set a cap of .7%. Councils then had the option of applying to rate above the cap. Government provided councils grants for roading etc it was unclear as to what levels, by population. Australia had a higher number of Local Councils than New Zealand. In NSW, DC's are around \$120K for section sizes of 400m².
- Electricity prices next year are set to rise 10-15%

Pines Beach

- Residents would soon start local community engagement, requesting help with trees and plants and other services in creating a food forest on a narrow piece of land behind the hall.
- Pines Beach had a well-run and well attended community Christmas event over the weekend.
- Pines Beach have installed a fairy forest near the Pines Beach car park. The opening was well attended and already had added an additional 12 fairy houses built.
- The Pines Beach hall was having issues with vandals and were looking at installing cameras, both inside and outside.

Other

- Harvey Normans Ravenswood had opened and was really busy, especially the tech side.
- Community Wellbeing do incredible work in the community, helping the most vulnerable residents. Reported a deficit at its AGM. It was spending more on food (to go into food parcels) which was one service that was unfunded.
- The Community wellbeing trial of providing families which collect food parcels received potted vegetables such as tomatoes, lettuces, peas, strawberries, potatoes was going well with over 75 families starting to grow their own food. Families using the potted vegetables to connect with children, children measuring the growth of the plants, growing their own food provides a sense of empowerment and benefits wellbeing.
- Toot for Tucker next Tuesday.
- Residents of the Oxford community recently held a meeting calling for community funded cameras to be installed.
- Signage for coastal cycle trails were being installed, which would be great for those cyclists that had reported they have become a little lost. Thanks to ENC, with the help of Pete Daly.
- Rangiora Promotions held its Celebration Night in Victoria Park, with a good number of stall holders and foodies and a reasonable crowd numbers for this evening event.
- Kaiapoi Promotions had chosen to move its Sounds of Summer music event indoors and the community reaction had been challenging. The committee, in my view, had made the right call to move the event due to lower than expected ticket sales. Making

the decision now to move the event had removed the risk of having to try and fund considerable costs like this outdoors.

- Waimak Football were in planning mode re holding a master's football tournament in February 2025, it would be the largest tournament of this type in the country.
- Lesley Ottey of Eco Educate was taking soft toys and giving them a new life. Repurposing them into Pals for children who like to hold on to weighted soft toys in class.
- Food Secure North Canterbury recently held a workshop focusing on "food security at a time of disruption" the mapping of local producers and manufacturers was being considered which would be a first in New Zealand.
- Dalice Stewart, the manager for North Canterbury Neighbourhood Support, had been appointed a Neighbourhood Support National Board member.
- Vaping information evening at Mainpower Stadium reported that nationally there were 8000 stores selling vapes, compared to 900 pharmacies.
- Art on the Quay Art Gallery in Kaiapoi celebrate its 10 year anniversary on 9 January 2025.

7.4 Waimakariri Arts and Culture – Councillor Al Blackie.

- Hortens Signage had donated a sculpture to the Waimakariri and this would be sited in Victoria Park within a flower beds in an effort to mitigate vandalism and to alleviate having to manoeuvre round the sculpture when mowing.
- Attended the opening of the Raymond Herber sculpture in Silverstream. Good turnout for the opening.
- All paintings help by the Arts Trust needed to be catalogued and re-insured. Valuations scheduled to be carried out early in 2025.
- Art on the Quay – 10 year anniversary. Artists having to book a year in advance for space for an exhibition.

In response to a question regarding maintenance on sculptures, C Brown replied that there was a maintenance budget for public artworks and staff regularly monitored artworks to ensure they were kept in good condition. Most of the public artworks had major maintenance after the earthquakes and were in good condition currently.

8 QUESTIONS

There were no questions under standing orders.

9 URGENT GENERAL BUSINESS

There was no urgent general business.

NEXT MEETING

The next meeting of the Community and Recreation Committee will be held on Tuesday 25 February 2025 at 1pm.

The Chairperson thanked the Committee for their work during the year noting that this was the last meeting of the year.

THERE BEING NO FURTHER BUSINESS, THE MEETING CLOSED AT 4.046PM.

CONFIRMED

Chairperson

Date

UNCONFIRMED

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** RES-35-01/250114004561**REPORT TO:** COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE**DATE OF MEETING:** 25 February 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Kate Steel (Ecologist – Biodiversity Team)**SUBJECT:** Applications in the Biodiversity Contestable Fund 2024**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is for the Community and Recreation Committee to consider applications to the Biodiversity Contestable Fund from the funding round that closed 30th November 2024.
- 1.2. The Biodiversity Contestable Fund provides support to land owners or groups for projects undertaken to protect and enhance indigenous biodiversity in the Waimakariri District.
- 1.3. There is currently \$122,000 available in the Biodiversity Contestable Fund. Unspent funding is rolled over to the next funding round.
- 1.4. There were a 4 applications to the fund during the November 2024 funding round seeking a total of \$85,132.
- 1.5. Staff intend to fund two of the applications though other council budgets that are more appropriate leaving two projects seeking a total of \$64,440 from the Biodiversity Contestable Fund.

Attachments:

- i. 241129212088 Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application Mt Lawry From James Kilgour QE2 National Trust
- ii. 250213023618 Information for Mount Lawry application to Waimakariri District Council Biodiversity Contestable Fund
- iii. 250213023652 Robert Loughnan Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application Form
- iv. 250213023657 Biodiversity Contestable Fund Lees Valley Road Sycamore Control
- v. 250213023660 Ashley Gorge Woody Weed Control
- vi. 250213023662 Biodiversity Contestable Fund White Rock Gentian Census
- vii. 250213023662 White Rock Limestone Botanical Survey Report August 2024 Melissa Hutchison

2. RECOMMENDATION**THAT** the Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250114004561
- (b) **Approves** the allocation from the of \$60,000 Biodiversity Contestable Fund to the QEII National Trust and Beau Hill towards fencing for a new Conservation Covenant at Mount Lawry
- (c) **Approves** the allocation of \$4,440 to Robert Loughnan for erosion control and riparian planting along Cust Stream
- (d) **Notes** that staff intend to fund Sycamore control in road reserve beside Lees Valley Road and a contribution to the Waipara Gentian Census through other budgets and thus all projects submitted will receive funding.
- (e) **Notes** that a total of \$58,000 will remain available in the fund for allocation in a March/April 2025 funding round
- (f) **Notes** that successful applications will be subject to an accountability agreement between the applicant and Council.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. The original Heritage, Biodiversity and Ecological Fund was established in 2005, as a contestable fund aimed at supporting the preservation of heritage sites, notable trees, and significant vegetation in the Waimakariri District.
- 3.2. The stand alone Biodiversity Contestable Fund was established in 2021, and restructured in 2023. The fund is now distributed through 2 advertised funding rounds per annum and has the capacity to support projects outside Significant Natural Areas.
- 3.3. This funding round was open and advertised from 1-30th November 2024. Four applications were received.
- 3.4. Applications to the fund are assessed against the following criteria. These broadly align with ecological significance criteria in both the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement and the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity.
 - 3.4.1. **Representativeness:** Does the project/activity support biodiversity, which is representative, typical or characteristic of the area?
 - 3.4.2. **Rarity/Distinctness:** Does the project/ activity include species which are rare, listed as threatened or those which are at the distribution limit, of restrictive occurrence or rare ecosystem (see DP for description)?
 - 3.4.3. **Connectivity:** Will the project/activity provide or support linkages for species to other important habitats in the area?
 - 3.4.4. **Protection:** Is the area protected from future development and degradation (ie. Covenanted, mapped as an SNA)? Is the landowner willing to protect the plantings through a management agreement?
 - 3.4.5. **Size:** Does the project site cover an area larger than 0.1ha.
 - 3.4.6. **Partnerships and Collaborations:** Does the project involve a collaboration of interested organisations, stakeholders and communities?
- 3.5. Staff also considered whether the applications could be better funded through other collaborations or budgets.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 4.1. **Summary of applications received:**

- 4.1.1. The QE2 Trust and Beau Hill (Mount Lawry Station) – \$60,000 towards fencing and stock exclusion as part of the establishment of a new QE2 covenant on Mount Lawry Station.

This is a large covenant supporting a range of high value ecosystems and threatened species. Significant partnership funding for this project comes from the landowner, QE2, and ECAN.

- 4.1.2. The Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust and Robert Loughnan – \$4,440 towards re-battering stream bank at 120 Barkers Road, Ohoka and riparian planting to enhance in-stream habitat.
- 4.1.3. Environment Canterbury – \$16,192 to control a 2ha sycamore infestation on WDC road reserve near the Ashley Gorge Bridge on Lees Valley Road.

Sycamore is listed as an Organism of Interest in the ECAN Pest Management Plan, and as pest subject to sustained control in 4 other regions.

The invasion is currently a small issue that can be cheaply and effectively dealt with now but poses a significant biodiversity hazard for high value conservation land and significant natural areas if control is not undertaken or is postponed.

The purpose of the Biodiversity Contestable Fund is to support land owners and other groups to undertake biodiversity work over and above BAU by WDC.

As this weed issue is on WDC managed road reserve staff feel that a small overspend of council budget for roadside vegetation control is the best mechanism for dealing with the issue.

- 4.1.4. Environment Canterbury and the Department of Conservation – a \$1,500 contribution for a census of locally endemic and critically endangered Waipara Gentian on a limestone escarpment on private land (SNA 039 at White Rock, Loburn).

Note that the original application was for \$4,500 but less is required due to more ECAN budget becoming available (James Schaap pers. com).

DOC is contributing \$2,000 and ECAN \$3300 towards the cost of the project. Staff believe that this joint project is a good fit for the Natural Environment Strategy research budget and purpose.

4.2. Assessment against fund criteria

Project	Representativeness	Rarity	Connectivity	Protection	Size	Partnerships
White Rock gentian census	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lees Valley Road Sycamore control	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Mt Lawry Fencing	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cust Stream riparian planting			✓		✓	✓

4.3. The options available the committee are:

- 4.3.1. **Option A:** Approve funding as per the staff recommendations.

- 4.3.2. **Option B:** Allocate funding to a different selection of projects or decline funding. If the Committee choose to decline the funding, staff will inform the applicant and close the file. The committee may also choose to provide part of the funding requested.
- 4.3.3. The Committee has the option to seek further information in respect of aspects of the application relevant to decision making.
- 4.4. The applicants will be advised of the outcome of their application. If successful, the applicants will required to sign an accountability agreement outlining the expectations for completion of the funded works.
- 4.5. Payment of the allocation is intended to be upon receipt of an invoice for the completed work along with either photographs, or an inspection by a staff member from the Biodiversity Team demonstrating that it has been completed.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report. Enhancing biodiversity contributes to community wellbeing and supporting land owners to protect and enhance high biodiversity sites contributes to this.

- 4.6. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

- 5.2. Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū may have an interest in the subject matter of this report, particularly where projects are trying to enhance biodiversity values which are aligned to Te Ao Māori

5.3. Groups and Organisations

There are not groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

5.4. Wider Community

The wider community is not likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

There are not financial implications of the decisions sought by this report.

This budget is included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan.

6.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

6.3 Risk Management

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

If we don't provide incentives to support land owners to manage Significant Natural Areas and prioritise high biodiversity areas for restoration this can create political risk and compromise the ability of council to fulfil it's obligation to maintain indigenous biodiversity under the Resource Management Act.

6.3 Health and Safety

There are not health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. Consistency with Policy

7.1.1. This is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy however is in line with existing biodiversity strategies and plans including;

- Aotearoa Biodiversity Strategy (2020) – “Biological threats and pressures are reduced through management”.
- Waimakariri District Plan (2023) – ECO – P4 “Maintain and enhance indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna that do not meet the significance criteria”.
- Waimakariri Natural Environment Strategy (2024) – the project fulfils the strategic directions of connecting people and the environment and enhancing the ecological integrity of the environment.

7.2. Authorising Legislation

7.2.1. National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (2023) – “Local authorities must promote the resilience of indigenous biodiversity to climate change, including at least by.... maintaining and promoting the enhancement of the connectivity between ecosystems, and between existing and potential habitats, to enable migrations so that species can continue to find viable niches as the climate changes.”

7.2.2. NPSIB (2023) – “Local authorities must consider the value of supporting people and communities in understanding, connecting to, and enjoying indigenous biodiversity.”

7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report. The wider project will deliver in three of the four values of the community outcomes (see below).

Relevant Community Outcome Values	Waikuku Pond
Social - A place where everyone can have a sense of belonging..	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimizing the risk of social harm to its communities. • Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The open space offers ecosystem services around physical and mental health and wellbeing. • The pond and associated recreation area is accessible to the community.
Cultural - where our people are enabled to thrive & give creative expression to identity & heritage..	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society and the distinctive character of our takiwā / district, arts and heritage are preserved and enhanced. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The pond includes mahinga kai and taonga species and signage can highlight these.
Environmental - that values and restores our environment...	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land use is sustainable; biodiversity is protected and restored. • Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Weed control will enable protection and maintenance of indigenous species. <p>The project will increase access and connection to the environment.</p>

7.4. Authorising Delegations

The Community and Recreation Committee has oversight over the Biodiversity Contestable Fund.

Waimakariri District Council
215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand
Phone 0800 965 468

GREENSPACE

Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application Form

To provide financial assistance towards work protecting, maintaining, restoring, or recreating significant indigenous biodiversity in the Waimakariri District.

Please read 'Information Sheet for Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application' before completing this form.

Details of applicant

Name of applicant: James Kilgour

Name of contact person for this application (if different to applicant):

Address of applicant:

Contact details

Mobile: Phone (home):

Phone (work): Email:

Land details

Name and contact details of landowner (if different to applicant):

Beau Hill

Mobile: Phone (home):

Phone (work): Email:

Site Reference: Mt Lawry A Size of vegetation site: 90ha

Have you received funding from the Contestable Fund in the past and if so what was it used for? Yes No

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL
29 NOV 2024
To: Kate

Summary of work

Aim of project (brief):

The aim of this project is to protect 90ha of high-country forest, scrub, shrublands and wetlands from stock by means of erecting a deer fence.

A QEII Open Space Covenant has been approved and will be registered on this piece of land to protect it in perpetuity on completion of the project.

Date project to be started: 1/1/22 Two independent quotes attached?

Expected duration and staging of project, including expected costs of each stage:

Deer Fencing 5600m @ \$61/m = \$341,600
Line Earthworks 1/1/23-1/1/24
Deer Fencing 1/1/24-1/1/25

Wetland Fence, 2 hot wires, Waratahs 1/11/24-1/1/25 800m@10/m = \$8000

Total cost \$349,600

ECan \$60,000
WDC Biodiversity Contestable Fund \$60,000
Remainder QEII and Land Owner

If you are granted funds, how and when will they be spent?

Funds will be spent on the deer fencing materials and labour after the contractor invoice has been received and the fence finished.

Have you applied to any other fund for this project? (e.g. Environment Canterbury funding) ☒ Yes ☐ No

If so:

1. What fund? ECAN IMS, ZDP
2. How much was applied for? \$60,000
3. How much has been granted? \$60,000

Detailed description of project

Description

Provide an overall description of the site and project, keeping in mind the purpose and outcome of the fund (as set out below):

The block being protected lies alongside the northern bank of the upper Okuku River and will be about 90 ha in extent.

Vegetation is representative of the Ashley ED being dominated by a large block of remnant montane beech forest (black, mountain and red beech), extensive areas of secondary scrub and shrublands (dominated by broadleaf, coprosma, corokia and matagouri), occasional rock outcrops, a small sedge wetland (c. 3.5 ha) and includes 3.4 km of riparian vegetation alongside the upper Okuku River.

Flora of note includes Carmichaelia torulosa (Nationally Critical), Coprosma intertexta (Declining), Coprosma wallii (Declining). Further inspections are likely to reveal other At Risk and Threatened species. Fauna includes karearea / eastern falcon (Recovering), kaka (Recovering), korimako, tauhou, riroriro, piwakawaka, putakitaki, warou, mapunga and tarapirohe.

The project involves heavy machinery to create a new fence line around most of the block (complete). Deer fencing will then be installed to a professional standard to exclude farm stock and limit feral deer impacts.

Work to date

Describe any work that has been carried out to date toward the project (e.g. restoration, fencing, pest control etc):

All fence lines have been dozed/cleared.
Deer fencing is in progress.

Future management

Describe the future management, protection and maintenance of the project site, if you are successful in securing this fund:

QEII Open Space Covenants are protected in perpetuity. The land owner and subsequent owners will be legally bound to keep the fence maintained, and the covenant stock free.

Biennial, or when required monitoring visits from the QEII regional rep will occur to inspect the fence lines and monitor vegetation growth and check for any pest incursions.

Do you consent to a Council employee contacting you to investigate whether any other sources of funding may be available for your work? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Acknowledgement

I confirm that:

- 1. I am authorised to sign this application as the applicant or on behalf of the applicant, and I am prepared to sign an accountability agreement.
- 2. The answers given on this form are true and correct.
- 3. The funds will be spent by the applicant in the manner declared in this application.
- 4. If the applicant is a group, I will be personally responsible for how the funds are spent.
- 5. I will inform the Waimakariri District Council in writing if I receive a funding grant from any other source before I am informed of a decision on this application.
- 6. I have read and agree with the 'Information Sheet for Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application'.

PLEASE NOTE - A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the box below you are giving your authority for this application to proceed.

Signature: James Kilgour

Name (please print): James Kilgour

Date: 25/11/24

Applications must be posted or delivered to:

The Waimakariri Biodiversity Contestable Fund
215 High Street, Rangiora 7400

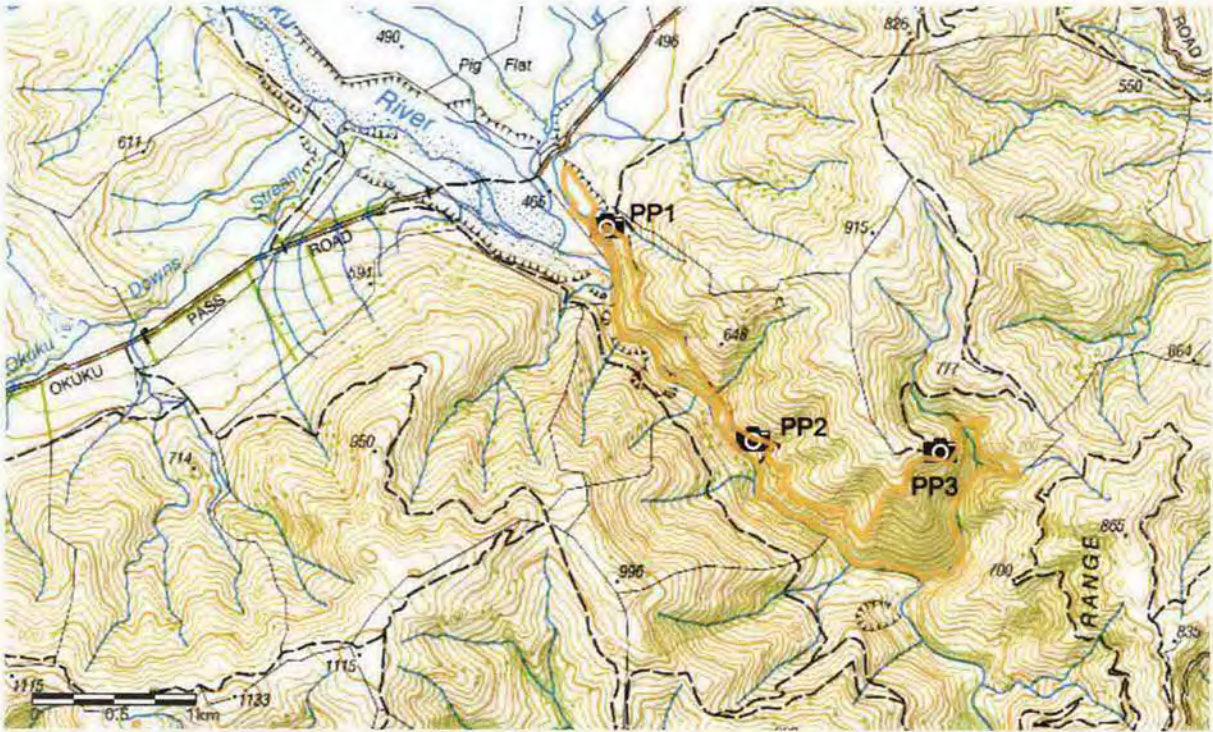
For more information

Phone 0800 965 468, or email office@wmk.govt.nz

Mt Lawry A Species List														
abundance_class	scientificname	indicator	edge	planted	emergent	regngt	groundcover	epiphyte	understorey	canopy	keyinterest	dominantspecies	nativeinED	mapped
Occasional	Acacia anserinifolia						y						y	
Occasional	Acacia anserinifolia						y						y	
Rare	Anisotome aromatica						y						y	
Rare	Anisotome aromatica						y						y	
Rare	Anisotome filifolia						y			y			y	
Frequent	Anthosachne sp.				y					y			y	
Occasional	Aristotelia fruticosa		y		y					y			y	
Frequent	Aristotelia fruticosa		y		y					y			y	
Rare	Asplenium flabellifolium						y						y	
Occasional	Asplenium flabellifolium						y						y	
Rare	Asplenium richardii						y						y	
Rare	Blechnum minus						y						y	
Rare	Blechnum penna-marina						y						y	
Occasional	Blechnum procerum						y						y	
Rare	Brachyglottis bellidioides						y						y	
Occasional	Butinella angustifolia						y		y	y			y	
Rare	Cardamine sp.						y						y	
Rare	Cardamine sp.						y						y	
Rare	Carex breviculmis						y						y	
Rare	Carex breviculmis						y						y	
Rare	Carex coriacea									y			y	
Rare	Carex coriacea									y			y	
Occasional	Carex forsteri						y						y	
Rare	Carex goyenii						y						y	
Rare	Carex petrii						y						y	
Rare	Carex secta				y					y			y	
Rare	Carex strictifolia									y			y	
Rare	Carex sp.									y			y	
Occasional	Carmichaelia australis		y		y					y			y	
Occasional	Carmichaelia australis		y		y					y			y	
Rare	Carmichaelia torulosa	y			y						y		y	
Occasional	Carpodetus serratus				y				y	y			y	
Occasional	Carpodetus serratus		y		y				y	y			y	
Rare	Celmisia spectabilis									y			y	
Occasional	Chaerophyllum ramosum						y						y	
Occasional	Chionochloa rubra	y			y					y			y	
Rare	Clematis forsteri		y							y			y	
Rare	Clematis forsteri		y							y			y	
Rare	Clematis marata		y							y			y	
Rare	Clematis marata		y							y			y	
Rare	Clematis paniculata		y		y					y			y	
Rare	Coprosma brunnea						y						y	
Rare	Coprosma crassifolia								y				y	
Occasional	Coprosma crassifolia		y		y				y	y			y	
Occasional	Coprosma dumosa		y		y				y	y			y	
Occasional	Coprosma dumosa		y		y				y	y			y	
Occasional	Coprosma intertexta	y			y					y	y		y	
Rare	Coprosma linearifolia		y		y				y	y			y	
Rare	Coprosma linearifolia x propinqua				y								y	
Occasional	Coprosma microcarpa								y				y	
Frequent	Coprosma microcarpa								y				y	
Abundant	Coprosma propinqua		y		y				y	y			y	
Abundant	Coprosma propinqua		y		y				y	y		y	y	
Abundant	Coprosma rhamnoides								y				y	
Occasional	Coprosma rhamnoides		y						y				y	
Frequent	Coprosma rigida		y		y		y		y	y			y	
Rare	Coprosma rigida								y				y	
Rare	Coprosma walli	y			y					y	y		y	
Rare	Cordyline australis		y		y								y	
Rare	Cordyline australis		y		y								y	
Rare	Corokia sarmentosa						y		y	y			y	
Occasional	Corokia cotoneaster		y		y				y	y			y	
Frequent	Corokia cotoneaster		y		y				y	y			y	
Rare	Cortaderia richardii				y								y	
Rare	Cortaderia richardii									y			y	
Rare	Crassula sieberiana						y						y	
Rare	Cystopteris tasmanica						y						y	
Rare	Dichelachne crinita									y			y	
Occasional	Dichondra moensis						y						y	
Abundant	Discaria toumatou		y		y					y		y	y	
Frequent	Discaria toumatou		y		y					y		y	y	
Rare	Dracophyllum acerosum									y			y	
Occasional	Eleocharis acuta									y			y	

2

Occasional	Rytidosperma sp.				y			y			y	
Rare	Schoenus pauciflorus			y				y			y	
Rare	Schoenus pauciflorus			y				y			y	
Occasional	Senecio quadridentatus							y			y	
Occasional	Sophora microphylla			y				y			y	
Occasional	Sophora microphylla			y				y			y	
Rare	Thelymitra longifolia				y						y	
Occasional	Thelymitra longifolia				y						y	
Rare	Thelymitra purpureo-fusca				y						y	
Occasional	Uncinia rupestris				y						y	
Occasional	Uncinia sp.				y						y	
Rare	Uncinia uncinata				y						y	
Rare	Vittadinia australis				y						y	
Occasional	Wahlenbergia albomarginata				y						y	
Rare	Wahlenbergia albomarginata				y						y	
Rare	Wahlenbergia violacea							y			y	



Overview Map of proposed covenant



Photo Point 1, Wetland looking North



Photo Point 2, Looking down the Okuku River



Photo Point 3, Looking North East across to the dozed line. Covenant below line.

Information for Mount Lawry application to Waimakariri DC Biodiversity Contestable Fund

QEII file: 5/11/424

Overall description of site and project:

The project involves fencing and stock exclusion from two large blocks of high-country forest, scrub, shrublands and wetlands.

Block A lies alongside the northern bank of the upper Okuku River and will be about 90 ha in extent. Vegetation is dominated by a large block of remnant montane beech forest (black, mountain and red beech), extensive areas of secondary scrub and shrublands (dominated by broadleaf, coprosma, corokia and matagouri), occasional rock outcrops, a small sedge wetland (c. 3.5 ha) and includes 3.4 km of riparian vegetation alongside the upper Okuku River. Block A flora of note includes *Carmichaelia torulosa* (Nationally Critical), *Coprosma intertexta* (Declining), *Coprosma wallii* (Declining). Further inspections are likely to reveal other At Risk and Threatened species. Fauna includes karearea /eastern falcon (Recovering), kaka (Recovering), korimako, tauhou, riroriro, piwakawaka, putakitaki, warou, mapunga and tarapirohe.

Block B lies alongside the southern bank of the upper Waipara River and will be about 35 ha in extent. Vegetation is dominated by remnant montane beech forest (black and mountain), secondary scrub and shrublands (dominated by broadleaf, coprosma, manuka, kanuka and matagouri), occasional rock outcrops, and includes 3.2 km of riparian vegetation alongside the upper Waipara River. Block B flora includes *Kunzea serotina* (formerly Nationally Vulnerable) and *Leptospermum scoparium* (formerly Declining). Further inspections are likely to reveal other At Risk and Threatened species. Habitat for karearea /eastern falcon (Recovering) plus more common species including korimako, piwakawaka, pipipi and kahu.

Deer-proof fencing is being erected in order to exclude farm livestock and to limit feral deer impacts (full wrap-around deer exclusion is not feasible).

Mount Lawry A



6/10/2021, 9:11:33 AM

Covenant Points

• Proposed

• Covenant Blocks

Pre-Registration Covenants

■ Proposed

■ LINZ Property Titles
 ■ LINZ Primary Parcels
 ■ QEII Region polygons

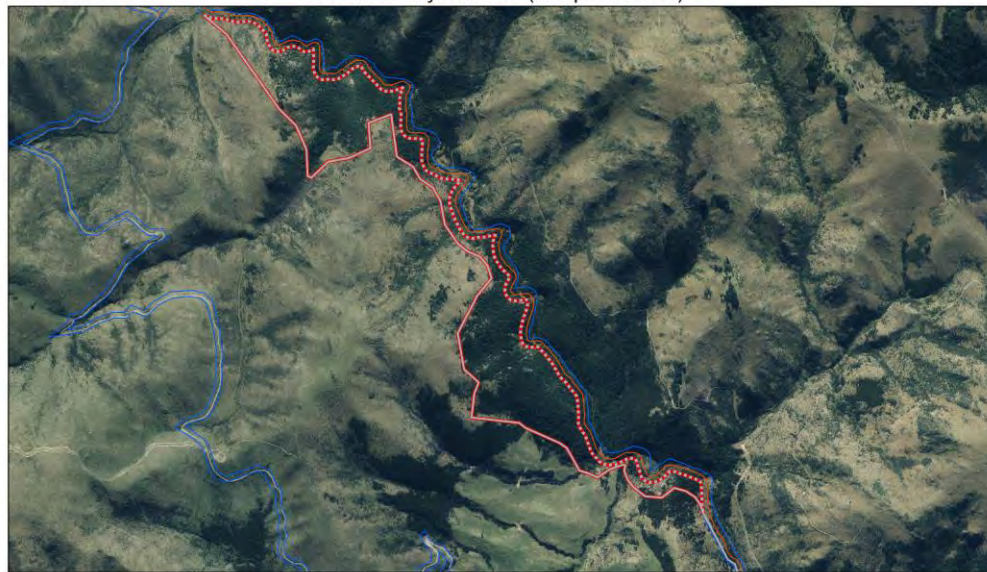
1:17,528
 0 0.15 0.3 0.6 mi
 0 0.23 0.45 0.9 km

Sourced from the LINZ Data Service and licensed for re-use under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 New Zealand licence

QEII National Trust

Sourced from the LINZ Data Service and licensed for re-use under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 New Zealand licence | The digital layer of open space covenant block locations has been

Mount Lawry Block B (Waipara River)



9/7/2021, 4:24:41 PM

QEII_NT_Fence_Lines_9089 QEII_PreRegCovenants_8973

■ LINZ_NZ_Primary_Parcels_4888

— Proposed fence

■ Proposed

----- Unfenced

■ LINZ_Property_Titles_1444

1:12,014
 0 0.1 0.2 0.4 mi
 0 0.15 0.3 0.6 km

Sourced from the LINZ Data Service and licensed for re-use under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 New Zealand licence

QEII National Trust

Sourced from the LINZ Data Service and licensed for re-use under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 New Zealand licence | Bay of Plenty Regional Council | The digital layer of open space covenant block locations has been derived from the QEII National Trust covenant database QJNC, The

GREENSPACE

Information Sheet for Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application

Information

The purpose of the fund is to support people with the protection, maintenance and restoration of indigenous biodiversity.

First priority will be given to work protecting and restoring significant natural areas (SNA) listed in the District Plan (DP) and establishment costs for conservation covenants or establishing covenants. Remaining funds will be allocated to projects restoring nature outside significant natural areas.

The fund is a contestable fund which is assessed and approved twice a year by the Council's District Planning and Regulation Committee. Council staff, with expert advice where necessary, will make recommendations to the Committee.

There is a variable amount available in this Fund, it will be distributed among the successful applicants. If there are no other applications or appropriate projects, the fund may not necessarily be distributed either in whole or in part.

Guidelines

Who can apply?

The fund is open to individuals or groups for projects protecting, maintaining, restoring, or recreating areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the Waimakariri District.

The Fund is not available:

- (i) For work that there is a legal obligation to do;
- (ii) To compensate for work already done. It is intended to assist with the cost of future work; and
- (iii) For beautification projects, or to support those driven primarily for financial gain.

How to apply

Applications will be accepted throughout the year and funding rounds will be advertised. Applications will be acknowledged upon receipt.

Return completed application form to:

The Waimakariri Contestable Biodiversity Fund, 215 High Street, Rangiora 7400

1. The application must be a signed original of this application form. Applicants are encouraged to attach any supporting documents, such as planting plans, diagrams, maps, and photos.
2. Applications without any supporting documents will still be considered, but applicants may be asked for more information.
3. Applications will be assessed twice a year.
4. The recipient will be required to complete a signed accountability form when the funds have been spent, confirming that they have been spent in the way set out in the application.

Applications will be assessed on merit based on criteria listed below:

1. **Representativeness:** Does the project/activity support biodiversity which is representative, typical or characteristic of the area?
2. **Rarity/Distinctness:** Does the project/activity include species which are rare, listed as threatened or those which are at the distribution limit, of restrictive occurrence or rare ecosystem (see DP for description)?
3. **Connectivity:** Will the project/activity provide or support linkages for species to other important habitats in the area?
4. **Protection:** Is the area protected from future development and degradation (i.e. covenanted, mapped as an SNA)? Is the landowner willing to protect the plantings through a management agreement?
5. **Size:** Does the project site cover an area larger than 0.1ha?
6. **Partnerships and Collaborations:** Does the project involve a collaboration of interested organisations, stakeholders and communities?

Terms and conditions

1. Grants will be allocated on a case by case basis.
2. Financial assistance will usually be no more than 50% of a project's total costs.
3. The applicants share of the costs can be by way of in kind contributions (e.g. labour), or cash.
4. Unless prior arrangement is made, grants must be spent within one year of the awarding of the grant.
5. Approval of funding may be subject to conditions.
6. All decisions will be final and no correspondence will be entered into.
7. The Council's District Planning and Regulation Committee may wish to visit sites prior to making a decision.
8. The fund recipients will be required to either make progress reports, or a final report on the project after the grant monies have been spent.

PLEASE NOTE:

The Council hereby undertakes to all applicants that information concerning private property supplied in this application, or obtained when assessing it, will be used by the Council for no purpose other than for assessing the application or if considered appropriate, for publicity purposes. However, once an application has been received, the information contained within it becomes public information, accessible by members of the public when requested. By lodging the application, the applicant agrees that if funds are given to the applicant, the amount received and the applicant's name and photo may be publicised, and used for publicity purposes.

GREENSPACE

Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application Form

To provide financial assistance towards work protecting, maintaining, restoring, or recreating significant indigenous biodiversity in the Waimakariri District.

Please read 'Information Sheet for Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application' before completing this form.

Details of applicant

Name of applicant: Robert Loughnan

Name of contact person for this application (if different to applicant): Kate O'Brien

Address of applicant:

Contact details

Mobile:

Phone (home):

Phone (work):

Email:

Land details

Name and contact details of landowner (if different to applicant):

Robert Loughnan

Mobile:

Phone (home):

Phone (work):

Email:

Site Reference:

Size of vegetation site: 0.28 ha

Have you received funding from the Contestable Fund in the past and if so what was it used for? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Aim of project (brief):

Bank-edge contouring - Re scoping of stream banks thorough excavator earth works to scrape back top edge of bank to create suitable bank edge for riparian planting.

Ripirain planting - To support Wai koura/kekewai habitat - Planting of natives on countoured bank edge and along stream edge that provide shade and shed leaves that wai koura can consume as omnivores. Some natives will be sourced from a reputable nursery and some self seeding natives will be transplanted from other areas on the property.

Date project to be started: March 2025 Two independent quotes attached? ☐

Expected duration and staging of project, including expected costs of each stage:

Bank edge re-countouring: 2 weeks - \$4,280

Riparian planting: 4 weeks - \$160

Total: \$4,440

If you are granted funds, how and when will they be spent?

5.5 tonne excavator hire for 4 days - \$2,400

Excavator transportation costs - \$500

5 tonne tip truck hire for 4 days - \$1,380

40 x native seedlings (riparian) - \$160

Total: \$4,440

Have you applied to any other fund for this project? (e.g. Environment Canterbury funding) ☒ Yes ☐ No

If so:

1. What fund? Mainpower Waimakariri Biodiveristy Fund
2. How much was applied for? \$750
3. How much has been granted? \$750

Description

Provide an overall description of the site and project, keeping in mind the purpose and outcome of the fund (as set out below):

The Cust Stream runs through the east of the property upon which riparian planting has been carried out with sedges, flax etc well established. In the wider property area the landowners have established large native podocarp species and clusters other natives species suitable to the area.

The aim for this project is to enhance the biodiversity of a riparian site on the property by establishing native plantings that support water quality and in-stream habitat and to enhance the wider environment for native flora and fauna.

Work to date

Describe any work that has been carried out to date toward the project (e.g. restoration, fencing, pest control etc):

The landowner has established significant areas of native plantings including riparian, and riparian / forest habits on the property.

Regular weed control has been undertaken to clear areas of noxious weeds and to release existing natives and prepare sites for future plantings.

Future management

Describe the future management, protection and maintenance of the project site, if you are successful in securing this fund:

The landowner will be supported by the Waimakariri Biodiversity Trust in finding resources to carry out each stage of restoration activities on the site.

Within his network, the landowner has an experienced excavator driver to carry out all the bank re-scoping works.

The landowner works closely with ecologists from the Waimariri District Council to gain ecological advice and strategies to sustainably maintain the indigenous values of the site.

Do you consent to a Council employee contacting you to investigate whether any other sources of funding may be available for your work? ☒ Yes ☐ No

I confirm that:

1. I am authorised to sign this application as the applicant or on behalf of the applicant, and I am prepared to sign an accountability agreement.
2. The answers given on this form are true and correct.
3. The funds will be spent by the applicant in the manner declared in this application.
4. If the applicant is a group, I will be personally responsible for how the funds are spent.
5. I will inform the Waimakariri District Council in writing if I receive a funding grant from any other source before I am informed of a decision on this application.
6. I have read and agree with the 'Information Sheet for Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application'.

PLEASE NOTE - A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the box below you are giving your authority for this application to proceed.

Signature: Kate O'Brien

Name (please print): Kate O'Brien

Date: 29/11/2024

Applications must be posted or delivered to:

The Waimakariri Biodiversity Contestable Fund

215 High Street, Rangiora 7400

For more information

Phone 0800 965 468, or email office@wmk.govt.nz

GREENSPACE

Information Sheet for Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application

Information

The purpose of the fund is to support people with the protection, maintenance and restoration of indigenous biodiversity.

First priority will be given to work protecting and restoring significant natural areas (SNA) listed in the District Plan (DP) and establishment costs for conservation covenants or establishing covenants. Remaining funds will be allocated to projects restoring nature outside significant natural areas.

The fund is a contestable fund which is assessed and approved twice a year by the Council's District Planning and Regulation Committee. Council staff, with expert advice where necessary, will make recommendations to the Committee.

There is a variable amount available in this Fund, it will be distributed among the successful applicants. If there are no other applications or appropriate projects, the fund may not necessarily be distributed either in whole or in part.

Guidelines

Who can apply?

The fund is open to individuals or groups for projects protecting, maintaining, restoring, or recreating areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the Waimakariri District.

The Fund is not available:

- (i) For work that there is a legal obligation to do;
- (ii) To compensate for work already done. It is intended to assist with the cost of future work; and
- (iii) For beautification projects, or to support those driven primarily for financial gain.

How to apply

Applications will be accepted throughout the year and funding rounds will be advertised. Applications will be acknowledged upon receipt.

Return completed application form to:

The Waimakariri Contestable Biodiversity Fund, 215 High Street, Rangiora 7400

1. The application must be a signed original of this application form. Applicants are encouraged to attach any supporting documents, such as planting plans, diagrams, maps, and photos.
2. Applications without any supporting documents will still be considered, but applicants may be asked for more information.
3. Applications will be assessed twice a year.
4. The recipient will be required to complete a signed accountability form when the funds have been spent, confirming that they have been spent in the way set out in the application.

Applications will be assessed on merit based on criteria listed below:

1. **Representativeness:** Does the project/activity support biodiversity which is representative, typical or characteristic of the area?
2. **Rarity/Distinctness:** Does the project/activity include species which are rare, listed as threatened or those which are at the distribution limit, of restrictive occurrence or rare ecosystem (see DP for description)?
3. **Connectivity:** Will the project/activity provide or support linkages for species to other important habitats in the area?
4. **Protection:** Is the area protected from future development and degradation (i.e. covenanted, mapped as an SNA)? Is the landowner willing to protect the plantings through a management agreement?
5. **Size:** Does the project site cover an area larger than 0.1ha?
6. **Partnerships and Collaborations:** Does the project involve a collaboration of interested organisations, stakeholders and communities?

Terms and conditions

1. Grants will be allocated on a case by case basis.
2. Financial assistance will usually be no more than 50% of a project's total costs.
3. The applicants share of the costs can be by way of in kind contributions (e.g. labour), or cash.
4. Unless prior arrangement is made, grants must be spent within one year of the awarding of the grant.
5. Approval of funding may be subject to conditions.
6. All decisions will be final and no correspondence will be entered into.
7. The Council's District Planning and Regulation Committee may wish to visit sites prior to making a decision.
8. The fund recipients will be required to either make progress reports, or a final report on the project after the grant monies have been spent.

PLEASE NOTE:

The Council hereby undertakes to all applicants that information concerning private property supplied in this application, or obtained when assessing it, will be used by the Council for no purpose other than for assessing the application or if considered appropriate, for publicity purposes. However, once an application has been received, the information contained within it becomes public information, accessible by members of the public when requested. By lodging the application, the applicant agrees that if funds are given to the applicant, the amount received and the applicant's name and photo may be publicised, and used for publicity purposes.

GREENSPACE

Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application Form

To provide financial assistance towards work protecting, maintaining, restoring, or recreating significant indigenous biodiversity in the Waimakariri District.

Please read 'Information Sheet for Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application' before completing this form.

Details of applicant

Name of applicant: James Schaap (Environment Canterbury - Land Management and Biodiversity Advisor)

Name of contact person for this application (if different to applicant):

Address of applicant:

Contact details

Mobile:

Phone (home):

Phone (work):

Email:

Land details

Name and contact details of landowner (if different to applicant):

Waimakariri District Council

Mobile:

Phone (home):

Phone (work):

Email:

Site Reference: V164

Size of vegetation site:

Have you received funding from the Contestable Fund in the past and if so what was it used for? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Aim of project (brief):

Control of an infestation of Sycamore on the roadside of Lees Valley Road near Middle Bridge.

Date project to be started: Summer - Autumn 2025 Two independent quotes attached? ☐

Expected duration and staging of project, including expected costs of each stage:

Hiring contractor at following rates:

4 Days x 4 crew labour including chemical, mileage and hire plant. \$ 13,062.

Traffic management x 1 day (including plan and stop/go). \$ 3,130.

With the close proximity to the road some larger trees will require felling and traffic management will be required.

If you are granted funds, how and when will they be spent?

All funds would be spent on contractor hiring and traffic management. The ideal time to control would be in summer or autumn before the seed fall. If funding were made available a contractor would be hired, and work would expected to be completed by early autumn.

Have you applied to any other fund for this project? (e.g. Environment Canterbury funding) ☒ Yes ☐ No

If so:

1. What fund? Waimakariri Water Zone Committee Action Plan

2. How much was applied for? \$16,192

3. How much has been granted? A decision has not been made.

Description

Provide an overall description of the site and project, keeping in mind the purpose and outcome of the fund (as set out below):

Sycamore has been found in an approximately 2 ha area along Lees Valley Road near Middle Bridge (Primary Road Parcel 3573725). This site is situated within continuous indigenous forest directly linked to the Ashley Rakahuri River and Mt Thomas Forest conservation area with Oxford Forest Conservation Area and QEII covenants nearby. Species with threat classifications in adjacent conservation area and gorge include white rātā, mānuka, rōhutu, and kānuka. Sycamore is named in a list of 386 environmental weeds in New Zealand 2024 prepared by the Department of Conservation. Sycamore seeds are wind dispersed. At its upper bounds seeds can spread more than 300 m with a seedling density over 3000 per hectare. Given this site's proximity to the Ashley River seed spread could be much greater. There is potential for sycamore to invade closed beech forest as it is shade tolerant threatening the surrounding beech forest. Giving a large potential benefit area for control works in this project. Inaction will greatly raise costs of future control as Sycamore grows and spreads rapidly producing a high number of seeds. Sycamore does not form persistent seed banks and given the small number of mature trees means there is high value for money.

Work to date

Describe any work that has been carried out to date toward the project (e.g. restoration, fencing, pest control etc):

Sycamore control has not been carried out at this site. Willow control has been carried out in the valley proper and a programme to eradicate willows from the valley has been initiated. A number of projects to support fencing and stock exclusion of wetlands in the valley have been funded.

Future management

Describe the future management, protection and maintenance of the project site, if you are successful in securing this fund:

Followup management of seedlings will be required the following season. This can be completed with staff time. Seeds are unlikely to persist beyond this however ongoing surveillance will be required. Wider control of Sycamore further down the catchment should be looked at as a future action.

Do you consent to a Council employee contacting you to investigate whether any other sources of funding may be available for your work? ☒ Yes ☐ No

I confirm that:

1. I am authorised to sign this application as the applicant or on behalf of the applicant, and I am prepared to sign an accountability agreement.
2. The answers given on this form are true and correct.
3. The funds will be spent by the applicant in the manner declared in this application.
4. If the applicant is a group, I will be personally responsible for how the funds are spent.
5. I will inform the Waimakariri District Council in writing if I receive a funding grant from any other source before I am informed of a decision on this application.
6. I have read and agree with the 'Information Sheet for Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application'.

PLEASE NOTE - A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the box below you are giving your authority for this application to proceed.

Signature: _____

Name (please print): James Schaap

Date: 27/11/2024

Applications must be posted or delivered to:

The Waimakariri Biodiversity Contestable Fund

215 High Street, Rangiora 7400

For more information

Phone 0800 965 468, or email office@wmk.govt.nz



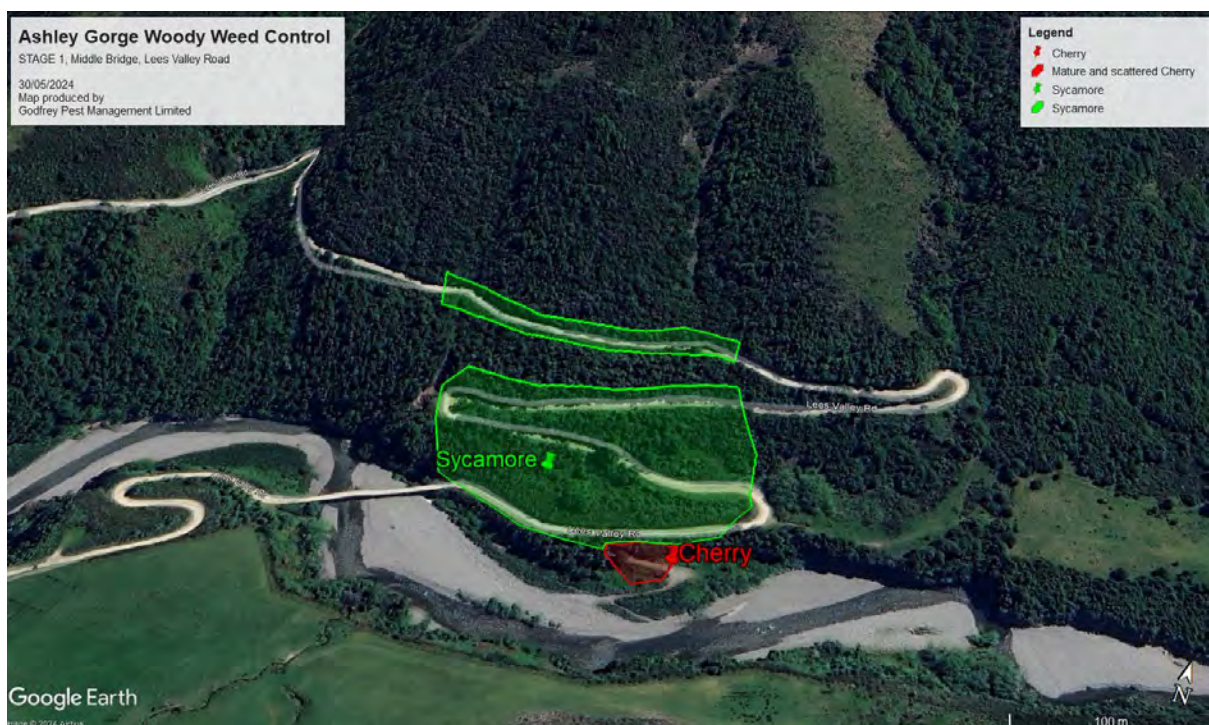
Ashley Gorge Woody Weed Control

Lees Valley Road and Ashley Gorge Road

30-05-2024

Price estimate for services provided by Godfrey Pest Management Limited to Environment Canterbury

Job ID: Ashley Gorge Woody Weed Control



(fig 1, Stage 1, Middle bridge)

Godfrey Pest Management staff Mark Moore and Wayne Godfrey visited this site on the 9th of May and met with James Schaap, and Anna Veltman to assess the target weeds and discuss treatment plans.

Location:

(Stage 1) Middle bridge, Lees Valley Road, Ashley Gorge. (see fig 1, stage 1)

Aim:

(Stage 1) To control the large infestation of variable sized Sycamore (*Acer pseudoplatanus*) (see fig 3, Sycamore) and Wild Cherry (see fig 4) located on roadsides and the riverbed track.



(fig 3, Sycamore)



(fig 4, Mature and scattered Cherry)

Project Description and Methods:

Stage 1 – Middle Bridge Sycamore and Cherry Control

- Systematically work through areas using 'Drill n Fill' method to target Sycamore and Wild Cherry.
- The 'drill n fill' chemical used will be Lion 490 Chemical Glyphosate.
- Roadside trees will be directionally felled so that they are not left as a standing hazard to road users. (see fig 5, Roadside felling)
- Felled tree foliage and branches will be chipped into mulch down the bank into the undergrowth on the underside of the road.
- Larger stems and trunks will be removed from site.
- Traffic management will be implemented to ensure public and operator safety during the tree felling and chipping operation. This part of the operation will be completed within the same day.
- Drill n Fill specifications will meet the ECAN required specifications.
- Any small vegetation that is not big enough for drill control will be cut and pasted with a Glyphosate or Metsulfuron based gel or knapsack foliar sprayed if away from water, native vegetation, and grazing vegetation. (see fig 6, Dense seedlings)



(fig 5, Roadside Felling)



(fig 6, Dense seedlings)

(Stage 2) Ashley Gorge bridge, Ashley Gorge Road. (see fig 2, stage 2)



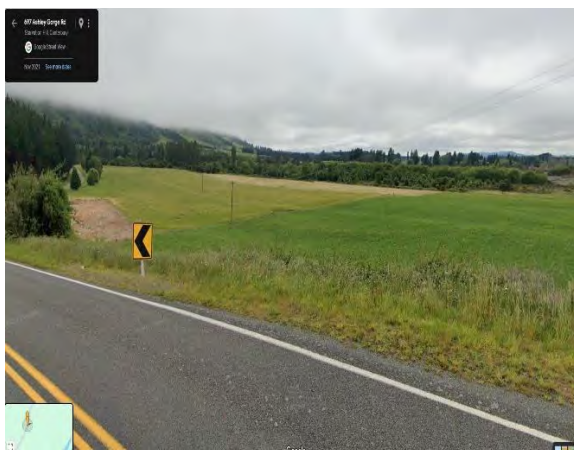
(fig 2, Stage 2, Ashley Gorge bridge)

Aim:

(Stage 2) Targeted woody weed control of larger scattered seeding Sycamore through the river berm area below the bridge. (see fig 7 & 8, *Berm below bridge*)

Stage 2- Ashley Gorge Bridge Sycamore Control:

- Drill and fill Larger Sycamores that are presenting a seeding spread risk.
- The 'drill n fill' chemical used will be Lion 490 Chemical Glyphosate.



(fig 7, Berm below bridge)



(fig 8, Berm below bridge)

We will be providing the following prior to starting the project:

- Job Safety Environmental Analysis (JSEA)
- Site Specific Safety Plan (SSSP)

On completion, we will supply a report detailing the chemical amounts used, GPS tracks, waypoints of each tree controlled and a brief summary of the operation.

We are also Growsafe® accredited, Registered Chemical Applicators and hold a 100% SITEWISE score.

- All chemical applications will be documented and applied to specification.
- Accurate records will be kept and supplied to the client upon request.

Prices:

Stage 1- Middle Bridge Sycamore and Cherry Control:

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| - 4 Days x 4 crew labour including chemical, mileage and hire plant. | \$ 13,062.00 |
| - Traffic management x 1 day (including plan and stop/go). | \$ <u>3,130.00</u> |
| Total = | \$ 16,192.00 |
| | Price plus GST |

Stage 2- Ashley Gorge Bridge Sycamore Control:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| - 3 Days x 4 crew including chemical and mileage | \$ 9,534.00 |
| | Price plus GST |

Note: Please note that these prices are an estimate produced for an indication of costs.

It is very difficult to put a time on these projects as there are many variables.

GREENSPACE

Information Sheet for Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application

Information

The purpose of the fund is to support people with the protection, maintenance and restoration of indigenous biodiversity.

First priority will be given to work protecting and restoring significant natural areas (SNA) listed in the District Plan (DP) and establishment costs for conservation covenants or establishing covenants. Remaining funds will be allocated to projects restoring nature outside significant natural areas.

The fund is a contestable fund which is assessed and approved twice a year by the Council's District Planning and Regulation Committee. Council staff, with expert advice where necessary, will make recommendations to the Committee.

There is a variable amount available in this Fund, it will be distributed among the successful applicants. If there are no other applications or appropriate projects, the fund may not necessarily be distributed either in whole or in part.

Guidelines

Who can apply?

The fund is open to individuals or groups for projects protecting, maintaining, restoring, or recreating areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the Waimakariri District.

The Fund is not available:

- (i) For work that there is a legal obligation to do;
- (ii) To compensate for work already done. It is intended to assist with the cost of future work; and
- (iii) For beautification projects, or to support those driven primarily for financial gain.

How to apply

Applications will be accepted throughout the year and funding rounds will be advertised. Applications will be acknowledged upon receipt.

Return completed application form to:

The Waimakariri Contestable Biodiversity Fund, 215 High Street, Rangiora 7400

1. The application must be a signed original of this application form. Applicants are encouraged to attach any supporting documents, such as planting plans, diagrams, maps, and photos.
2. Applications without any supporting documents will still be considered, but applicants may be asked for more information.
3. Applications will be assessed twice a year.
4. The recipient will be required to complete a signed accountability form when the funds have been spent, confirming that they have been spent in the way set out in the application.

Applications will be assessed on merit based on criteria listed below:

1. **Representativeness:** Does the project/activity support biodiversity which is representative, typical or characteristic of the area?
2. **Rarity/Distinctness:** Does the project/activity include species which are rare, listed as threatened or those which are at the distribution limit, of restrictive occurrence or rare ecosystem (see DP for description)?
3. **Connectivity:** Will the project/activity provide or support linkages for species to other important habitats in the area?
4. **Protection:** Is the area protected from future development and degradation (i.e. covenanted, mapped as an SNA)? Is the landowner willing to protect the plantings through a management agreement?
5. **Size:** Does the project site cover an area larger than 0.1ha?
6. **Partnerships and Collaborations:** Does the project involve a collaboration of interested organisations, stakeholders and communities?

Terms and conditions

1. Grants will be allocated on a case by case basis.
2. Financial assistance will usually be no more than 50% of a project's total costs.
3. The applicants share of the costs can be by way of in kind contributions (e.g. labour), or cash.
4. Unless prior arrangement is made, grants must be spent within one year of the awarding of the grant.
5. Approval of funding may be subject to conditions.
6. All decisions will be final and no correspondence will be entered into.
7. The Council's District Planning and Regulation Committee may wish to visit sites prior to making a decision.
8. The fund recipients will be required to either make progress reports, or a final report on the project after the grant monies have been spent.

PLEASE NOTE:

The Council hereby undertakes to all applicants that information concerning private property supplied in this application, or obtained when assessing it, will be used by the Council for no purpose other than for assessing the application or if considered appropriate, for publicity purposes. However, once an application has been received, the information contained within it becomes public information, accessible by members of the public when requested. By lodging the application, the applicant agrees that if funds are given to the applicant, the amount received and the applicant's name and photo may be publicised, and used for publicity purposes.

GREENSPACE

Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application Form

To provide financial assistance towards work protecting, maintaining, restoring, or recreating significant indigenous biodiversity in the Waimakariri District.

Please read 'Information Sheet for Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application' before completing this form.

Details of applicant

Name of applicant: James Schaap (Environment Canterbury - Land Management and Biodiversity Advisor)

Name of contact person for this application (if different to applicant):

Address of applicant:

Contact details

Mobile:

Phone (home):

Phone (work):

Email:

Land details

Name and contact details of landowner (if different to applicant):

Whiterock Lime Limited

Mobile:

Phone (home):

Phone (work):

Email:

Site Reference: V074

Size of vegetation site:

Have you received funding from the Contestable Fund in the past and if so what was it used for? ☐ Yes ☒ No

Aim of project (brief):

This proposal is to conduct a full census of the critically endangered Waipara gentian (*Gentianella calcis* subsp. *Waipara*) at White Rock.

Date project to be started: Autumn 2025 Two independent quotes attached? ☐

Expected duration and staging of project, including expected costs of each stage:

Funding requested \$4,500.

The best time to identify the Waipara gentian is when it is in flower which is in autumn. The census would take two to three days to complete. The expected completion date is by the end of May 2025. The costs are as follows:

Contract botanist \$2,000

Abseilers \$4,500.

Total project cost: \$6,500.

If funding is secured the Department of Conservation will contribute \$2,000 towards the cost of the project.

If you are granted funds, how and when will they be spent?

Contract botanist and abseilers to conduct a full census of the Waipara gentian at White Rock. As White Rock is a steep limestone escarpment abseilers are required to fully surveil the site.

Have you applied to any other fund for this project? (e.g. *Environment Canterbury funding*) ☒ Yes ☐ No

If so:

1. What fund? Waimakariri Water Zone Committee Action Plan

2. How much was applied for? \$4,500

3. How much has been granted? A decision has not been made.

Description

Provide an overall description of the site and project, keeping in mind the purpose and outcome of the fund (as set out below):

White Rock is a limestone escarpment in Loburn in the Waimakariri District. It represents a naturally uncommon ecosystem and provides a habitat for many threatened and uncommon indigenous plant species especially indigenous calcicoles including the nationally endangered Weka Pass sun hebe (*Veronica maccaskillii*), *Pimelea declivis*, and Limestone aniseed (*Gingidia enysii*) and the critically endangered Waipara gentian (*Gentianella calicis* subsp. *waipara*).

The Waipara gentian is a subspecies of *Gentianella calicis* and is endemic to Canterbury and known from only a few limestone sites including White Rock. It is classified as Threatened-Nationally Critical the highest threat level in New Zealand's threat classification system. (which is defined as "most severely threatened, facing an immediate high risk of extinction") and has gone extinct from sites it was previously recorded at elsewhere in Canterbury leaving only a few remaining sites where it is present. The last census of gentian at White Rock was conducted in 2010 and 239 individuals were counted.

Work to date

Describe any work that has been carried out to date toward the project (e.g. restoration, fencing, pest control etc):

Environment Canterbury biodiversity and biosecurity section funds wild thyme control annually at this site and funded a botanical survey in the last financial year.

Future management

Describe the future management, protection and maintenance of the project site, if you are successful in securing this fund:

Ongoing control of exotic weeds with further wild thyme control planned for December. Conducting a full census is an essential prerequisite to understand population trends and therefore determine whether the population of Waipara gentian is stable or declining at White Rock. This will inform us as to what further management is required at this site.

Do you consent to a Council employee contacting you to investigate whether any other sources of funding may be available for your work? ☒ Yes ☐ No

I confirm that:

1. I am authorised to sign this application as the applicant or on behalf of the applicant, and I am prepared to sign an accountability agreement.
2. The answers given on this form are true and correct.
3. The funds will be spent by the applicant in the manner declared in this application.
4. If the applicant is a group, I will be personally responsible for how the funds are spent.
5. I will inform the Waimakariri District Council in writing if I receive a funding grant from any other source before I am informed of a decision on this application.
6. I have read and agree with the 'Information Sheet for Biodiversity Contestable Fund Application'.

PLEASE NOTE - A signature is not required if you submit this form electronically. By entering your name in the box below you are giving your authority for this application to proceed.

Signature: _____

Name (please print): James Schaap

Date: 27/11/2024

Applications must be posted or delivered to:

The Waimakariri Biodiversity Contestable Fund

215 High Street, Rangiora 7400

For more information

Phone 0800 965 468, or email office@wmk.govt.nz

Botanical Survey of White Rock limestone site, Loburn, Waimakariri District



August 2024

Project team:

Melissa Hutchison – Field survey, mapping, report writing.

William Reinders – Field survey.

Prepared for:

Environment Canterbury

PO Box 345

200 Tuam Street

Christchurch 8140

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION.....	1
2. SITE DESCRIPTION.....	1
3. ECOLOGICAL CONTEXT	5
4. METHODS.....	6
5. VEGETATION AND HABITATS	8
6. FLORA.....	15
6.1. Native vascular plants	15
6.2. Threatened and At Risk plant species	15
Waipara gentian (<i>Gentianella calcis</i> subsp. <i>waipara</i>)	16
<i>Pimelea declivis</i>	19
Limestone aniseed (<i>Gingidia enysii</i> var. <i>enysii</i>)	21
Weka Pass sun hebe (<i>Heliohebe maccaskillii</i>)	23
Limestone woollyhead (<i>Craspedia</i> (ii) "Mt Cass B")	26
NZ linen flax/rauhua (<i>Linum monogynum</i>).....	28
6.3. Exotic vascular plants	30
6.4. Bryophytes and lichens	33
7. FAUNA.....	33
7.1. Native fauna	33
7.2. Exotic fauna	33
8. MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS	34
8.1. Weeds (pest plants).....	34
8.2. Threatened and At Risk plants	36
8.3. Pest animals.....	38
8.4. Livestock grazing.....	38
8.5. Restoration planting.....	38
8.6. Quarrying and surrounding land uses	39
9. CONCLUSIONS.....	39
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	40
REFERENCES	40
APPENDICES	42
Appendix 1 – Vascular plant species recorded at White Rock limestone site	42
Appendix 2 – Photographs of Waipara gentian at White Rock limestone site	47
Appendix 3 – Maps of wild thyme Site-led Programme in Canterbury	51

1. INTRODUCTION

White Rock limestone site is a prominent limestone escarpment situated in the Waimakariri District, North Canterbury (**Figure 1**). The site is owned by Protranz Earthmoving Ltd, who operate a civil construction, demolition, and earth-moving business (<https://www.protranz.com/>). The site is listed as a Significant Vegetation and Habitat Site in the Waimakariri District Plan (Site V074), as it contains ecologically significant indigenous vegetation and habitat, and important populations of Threatened and At Risk plant species (de Lange *et al.* 2018a).

A botanical survey of the White Rock limestone site was carried out 18 years ago by Carol Jensen and Alice Shanks (Jensen 2006). The survey was part of the North Canterbury Limestone Survey, which was funded by the Department of Conservation (DOC). After the botanical survey, a more comprehensive survey of the Waipara gentian (*Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara*) population at the site was undertaken by DOC. The site contains the only known population of wild thyme (*Thymus vulgaris**) in North Canterbury, and this has been subject to an ongoing control programme for the last 20 years or so (largely funded by Environment Canterbury).

Environment Canterbury (ECan) contracted Dr Melissa Hutchison (Ecologist, Tenax Consulting) and William Reinders (Freelance Botanist), to undertake a botanical survey of White Rock limestone site and provide advice on ecological management of the site. This report presents the findings from the botanical survey carried out in March 2024, and provides recommendations on potential management actions. All photographs in this report were taken by Melissa Hutchison during the site visit on 26 March 2024, unless indicated otherwise.

2. SITE DESCRIPTION

White Rock limestone site is located immediately east of the Karetu River at 194 Quarry Road, Whiterock (**Figures 1-2**). The survey area covers 5.21 hectares, and comprises a predominantly northwest-facing limestone escarpment (approximately 550 m long) and the steep slopes below it to the northwest (**Figure 3**). There is an active lime quarry and processing area immediately south of the site, which is operated by Protranz (previously owned and operated by Ravensdown). Until recently, the eastern (upper) boundary of the site adjoined a block of mature exotic pine plantation forest, but this has now been logged (NB. the pine forest is still shown in **Figure 2** as the aerial imagery available from LINZ was not up-to-date at the time of this survey).

The botanical report by Jensen and Shanks (2006) provided this general description of the site:

“Massive limestone scarp up to 10 m high, dissected by gullies and clefts. Crest is rounded by a series of shallow ledges. Several scattered boulders up to 3 m high are distributed over the toeslope and also on the top slope. Micro-habitats include cup and saucers, cracks, pockets, undercuts, overhangs, rubble slopes on the toe. White Rock refers to the prominent scarp at the north boundary... The alluvial gravel above the Quarry contains, black river pebbles, sharks’ teeth and petrified wood. To the north of the fence (on Horsford Downs) the scarp is broken into lower angled steps of ledges and slopes with more habitat for plants and now north facing. It is here on a hot, dry north, facing aspect that *Heliohebe raoulii* subsp. *maccaskillii* and indigenous herb[s] are found in abundance and the weeds much reduced. The limestone is coarse, shelly, even, and porous, holding moisture. It is tan/white in colour. It is called White Rock limestone and has been mined for agricultural lime for many years.”

2

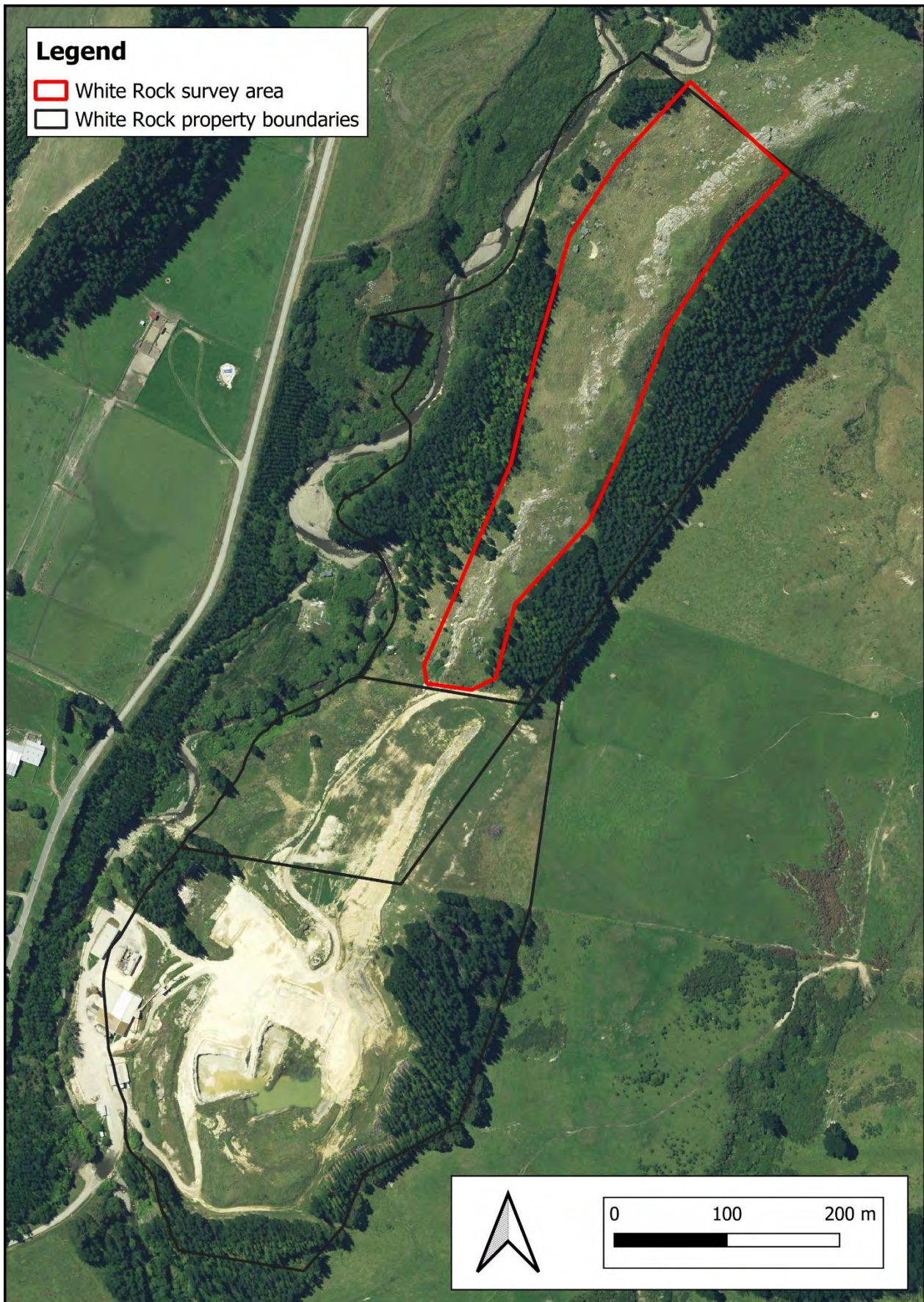


Figure 2: Location of White Rock limestone site, Loburn, North Canterbury.
 NB. The block of exotic pine forest to the east of the site has been felled but the aerial imagery available from LINZ is not up-to-date.



Figure 3: Photograph of White Rock limestone site from above. Photograph provided by Jane Gosden (ex-Department of Conservation).

3. ECOLOGICAL CONTEXT

White Rock limestone site is located in Oxford Ecological District (ED), which is part of the Canterbury Foothills Ecological Region (McEwen 1987). Oxford ED occupies the foothills of the Waimakariri District between the Waimakariri River and Mt Grey/Maukatere. It adjoins the High Plains ED and is bordered to the north by the Puketeraki Range (Torlesse Ecological District). Oxford ED covers a region of glaciated higher hill country with summits reaching between 900 and 1,350 metres above sea level (Harding 2009). The Ashley/Rakahuri River, Eyre River, Okuku River and their smaller tributaries drain most of the Ecological District.

Geology, soils and climate

The geology of the Oxford ED comprises strongly indurated greywacke and argillite of the Torlesse Group, relatively extensive areas of glacial outwash gravel and minor areas of recent alluvium in Lees Valley and on the upper plains (McEwen 1987, Harding 2009).

The climate of Oxford ED is characterised by moderate rainfall of c.1,000-1,200 mm per year, with warm summers, occasional hot foehn northwesterlies giving temperatures above 32°C, cool winters with frequent frosts, and occasional light snowfalls (McEwen 1987).

Original Vegetation Cover

Before human arrival in New Zealand, mountain beech forest (*Fuscospora cliffortioides*) would have been the most extensive original vegetation type in higher altitude parts of Oxford ED, while mixed beech (*F. fusca* and *F. solandri*)-podocarp forests with lowland tōtara (*Podocarpus totara*), matai (*Prumnopitys taxifolia*), rimu (*Dacrydium cupressinum*), and kahikatea (*Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*) would have been common at lower altitudes (Harding 2009). Occasional natural fires probably affected lower altitude slopes and the upper plains, leading to areas of mānuka (*Leptospermum scoparium*)-kānuka (*Kunzea ericoides* s.l.) scrub. Patches of indigenous hardwood forest (with small-leaved kōwhai, *Sophora microphylla* and cabbage tree/tī kouka, *Cordyline australis*), and short tussock grassland (dominated by silver tussock/wī, *Poa cita* and hard tussock, *Festuca novae-zelandiae*) would also have been present. The Lees Valley probably supported various types of tussock grassland, wetland, and gravelfield communities (Harding 2009). The very minor parts of the ED that lie above the treeline probably supported tall tussockland (*Chionochloa* spp.) and shrubland (Harding 2009).

Current Vegetation Cover

Indigenous vegetation cover at lower altitudes (including Lees Valley) has been greatly reduced in extent and modified by agricultural development, exotic plantation forestry, and fire (Harding 2009). Fire and intensive farming has eliminated most of the original vegetation of the upper plains. Remnants on lower slopes are generally small and modified. At higher altitudes, extensive beech forest remains on the hill slopes, but the vegetation has been modified by pest animals and grazing livestock. Approximately 23% of Oxford ED is legally protected – this includes Ashley Forest, Mt Thomas Forest, and Oxford Forest Conservation Areas (which comprise beech forest and small areas of podocarp forest), and View Hill Scenic Reserve (31 ha), which contains remnants of beech and beech-podocarp forest on lower slopes (Harding 2009).

Ecological significance of limestone ecosystems

‘Limestone cliffs, scarps and tors’ have been identified as a ‘historically rare’ (i.e. naturally uncommon) ecosystem type in New Zealand (Williams *et al.* 2007), and have been classified as ‘threatened’ (Holdaway *et al.* 2012). Limestone ecosystems, such as the White Rock limestone site, have been identified as special features of Canterbury’s biodiversity (ECan 2008), and are of high ecological significance, both regionally and nationally. The Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy (ECan 2008) states that:

“Limestone outcrops are naturally rare ecosystems that provide habitat ‘islands’ and frequently support concentrations of threatened, endangered and endemic species vastly disproportionate to their size.”

Jensen (2006) also stated that:

“Limestone outcrops occur in relatively small and discrete areas scattered throughout Canterbury. These outcrops have provided sites for speciation to occur over many millions of years. More recently rock outcrops have provided a refuge for the plants that have largely gone from the lowlands due to loss of habitat as development has taken place on the most accessible land. Over 100 Threatened plant [species] are found in Canterbury and approximately 20% of these are found on outcropping limestone habitats.”

4. METHODS

Literature search

A review of existing ecological information relating to White Rock limestone site was undertaken. This included the previous botanical survey in 2006 (Jensen & Shanks 2006), threatened plant monitoring data, photographs and reports provided by DOC, and other published literature.

Field survey

A botanical survey of White Rock limestone site was carried out on 26 March 2024 by Dr Melissa Hutchison (Ecologist, Tenax Consulting) and William Reinders (freelance botanist). The site was traversed on foot as much as practical, but some parts of the escarpment were not able to be reached safely due to the steepness of the terrain (see **Figure 4** for a map of routes taken during the survey).

During the field survey, a list of vascular plant species (native and exotic) was compiled, and incidental observations of bryophytes (liverworts and mosses), lichens, and fauna were also made (comprehensive surveys of these taxa were not undertaken, as it was outside the scope of this project). Locations of Threatened and At Risk plant species were recorded with a hand-held Garmin GPS unit, and the number of plants was counted or estimated at each point. Locations of exotic weeds (pest plants) were also recorded with a GPS unit, but waypoints were not saved for widespread/common weed species such as wild thyme (*Thymus vulgaris*¹).

¹ * Denotes an exotic species.

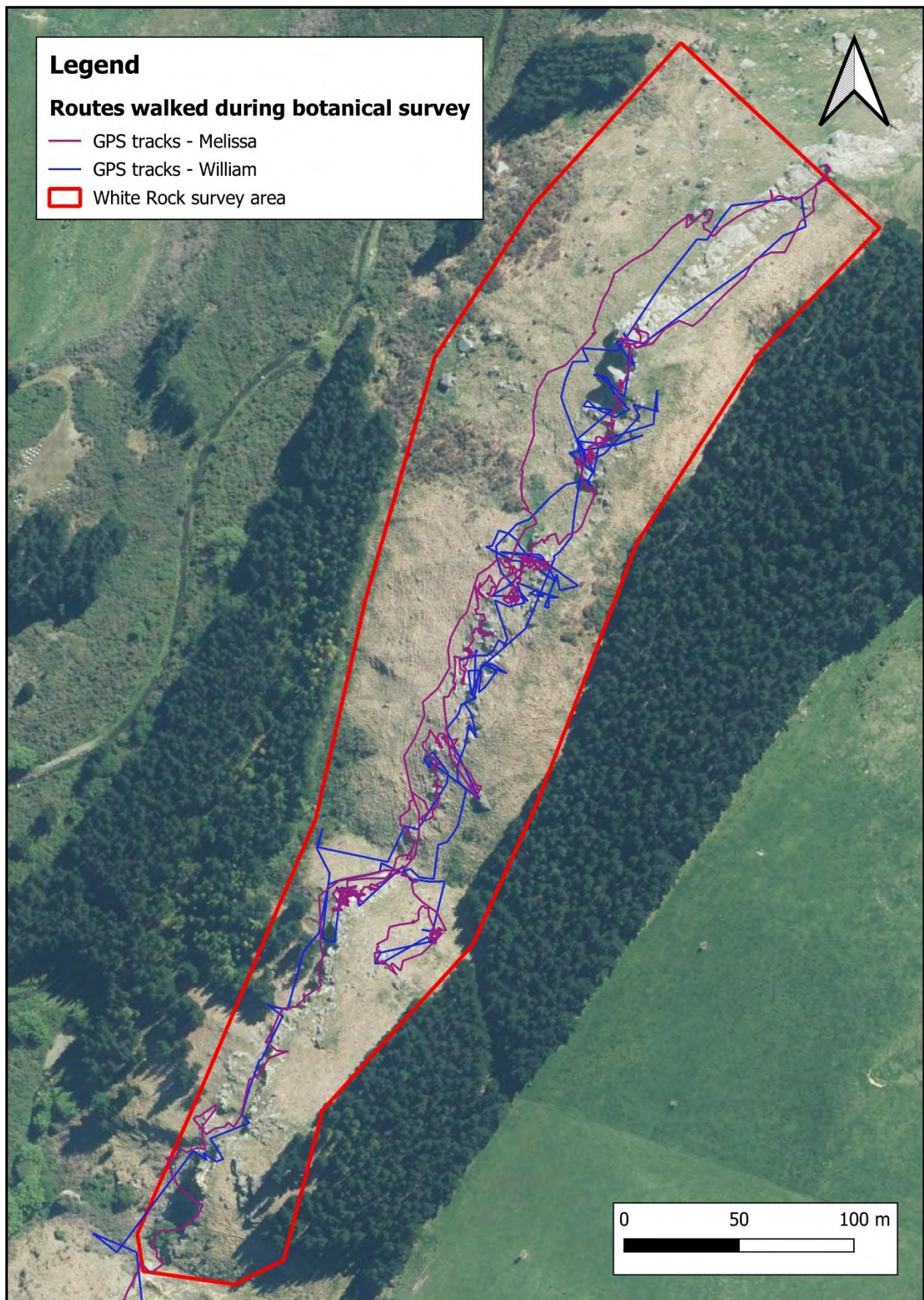


Figure 4: Routes walked during the botanical survey of White Rock limestone site on 26 March 2024.

5. VEGETATION AND HABITATS

The main feature of the White Rock limestone site is the northwest-facing escarpment, which provides a variety of different habitat types, including rock faces, ledges, and crevices. The original indigenous vegetation cover at the site has been substantially modified as a result of vegetation clearance (e.g. by fire and herbicide application), exotic plant invasion, livestock grazing, and pest animals (e.g. feral goats, *Capra hircus*). The site would originally have had a much higher cover of native woody species, and probably supported podocarp forest on the more sheltered lower slopes (toeslopes) down towards the Karetu River. The vegetation at the site is now dominated by exotic grassland, but it still contains a moderate variety of native rock outcrop plants, as well as scattered native trees, shrubs, and vines (**Figures 5-17**).



Figure 5: White Rock limestone site comprises a 550 m-long limestone escarpment and steep grassy slopes below.



Figure 6: The limestone escarpment is predominantly northwest-facing, and provides a variety of different habitat types, including rock faces, ledges, and crevices.

Jensen and Shanks (2006) identified five different plant communities at White Rock limestone site, and these are still relevant today – the main vegetation and habitat types at the site are summarised below (Table 1).

Table 1: Vegetation and habitat types at White Rock limestone site (based on Jensen & Shanks 2006).

Vegetation / Habitat Type	Description	Main / Notable Plant Species
Scarp/rock faces	Northwest-facing limestone rock faces support scattered native shrubs and herbs, but are heavily invaded by exotic grasses and herbs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Native daphne (<i>Pimelea declivis</i> and <i>P. oreophila</i>)¹ Weka Pass sun hebe (<i>Heliohebe maccaskillii</i>)² Waipara gentian (<i>Gentianella calcis</i> subsp. <i>waipara</i>) Toatoa (<i>Haloragis erecta</i>) Matagouri (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) Mountain flax/wharariki (<i>Phormium cookianum</i>) Mountain akeake (<i>Olearia aviceniifolia</i>) Limestone spleenwort (<i>Asplenium lyallii</i>) NZ linen flax/rauhua (<i>Linum monogynum</i>) Limestone woollyhead (<i>Craspedia</i> sp.) Grassland daisy (<i>Celmisia gracilentia</i>) Grassland sedge (<i>Carex breviculmis</i>) <i>Brachyglottis bellidioides</i> Chewings fescue (<i>Festuca rubra</i> subsp. <i>commutata</i>*) Thyme (<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>*)
Overhangs and crevices	Sheltered overhangs and crevices provide habitat for native herbs, ferns, and grasses.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maidenhair fern (<i>Adiantum cunninghamii</i>) Lance fern (<i>Blechnum chambersii</i>) Bittercress (<i>Cardamine</i> sp.) Blue wheatgrass (<i>Anthosachne solandri</i>) Chewings fescue (<i>Festuca rubra</i> subsp. <i>commutata</i>*)
Ledges	Ledges near the top of the escarpment are dominated by exotic grasses and herbs, with relatively few native plants.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chewings fescue (<i>Festuca rubra</i> subsp. <i>commutata</i>*) Oxeye daisy (<i>Leucanthemum vulgare</i>*) Black medick (<i>Medicago lupulina</i>*) Thyme (<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>*) Mouse-ear hawkweed (<i>Pilosella officinarum</i>*)
Crest of scarp	The crest of the escarpment is dominated by exotic pasture grasses, but scattered silver tussock/wī and native shrubs are also present.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Silver tussock/wī (<i>Poa cita</i>) Browntop (<i>Agrostis capillaris</i>*) Cocksfoot (<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>*) Native common broom (<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>) Grass convolvulus (<i>Convolvulus waitaha</i>)
Toeslopes and gullies	Scattered native trees, shrubs and vines are present around boulders on the toeslope and in small gullies along the scarp. Some large māhoe (<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>) were present.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cabbage tree/ti kouka (<i>Cordyline australis</i>) Māhoe (<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>) Mikimiki (<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>) Thick-leaved mikimiki (<i>Coprosma crassifolia</i>) Karamū (<i>Coprosma robusta</i>) <i>Coprosma propinqua</i> x <i>robusta</i> Large-leaved pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>) Scrub pōhuehue (<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i>) Mountain flax/wharariki (<i>Phormium cookianum</i>) Matagouri (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) Porcupine shrub (<i>Melicytus alpinus</i>) Native broom (<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>) Chewings fescue (<i>Festuca rubra</i> subsp. <i>commutata</i>*) Cocksfoot (<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>*)

¹ Hybrids between the two *Pimelea* species may also be present.

² Referred to as *Veronica maccaskillii* by some authors.



Figure 7: The vegetation on the escarpment is dominated by exotic grasses but scattered native trees, shrubs, herbs, and ferns are present.

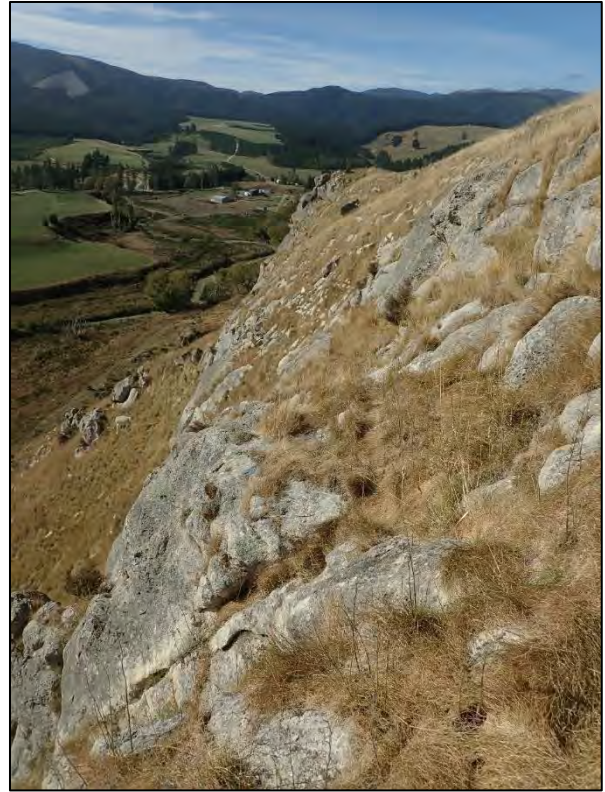


Figure 8: Rock outcrops at the northern end of the site provide habitat for Waipara gentian (*Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara*).



Figure 9: Rock faces, crevices and ledges near the top of the escarpment support scattered native shrubs and mountain flax/wharariki (*Phormium cookianum*).



Figure 10: Sunny rock faces near the top of the escarpment provide habitat for a variety of native shrubs and herbs, including Weka Pass sun hebe (*Heliohebe maccaskillii*) and NZ linen flax/rauhia (*Linum monogynum*) seen here.



Figure 11: Exotic grasses dominate the vegetation along the crest of the escarpment.



Figure 12: Scattered silver tussock/wī (*Poa cita*) is present on top of the escarpment.



Figure 13: Shallow, crumbly limestone soils overlying rock provide habitat for Waipara gentian (*Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara*) but are highly invaded by exotic grasses and herbs.



Figure 14: Overhangs at the site provide habitat for various native ferns and herbs, such as maidenhair fern (*Adiantum cunninghamii*) here, but these habitats are being smothered by a dense sward of chewings fescue (*Festuca rubra* subsp. *commutata**).



Figure 15: Rocky slopes below the main scarp are dominated by chewings fescue (*Festuca rubra* subsp. *commutata**) but contain scattered native shrubs such as mikimiki (*Coprosma propinqua*) and native daphne (*Pimelea declivis* and *P. oreophila*).



Figure 16: The escarpment contains small gullies and recesses that provide habitat for native trees and shrubs, such as cabbage tree/tī kouka (*Cordyline australis*) seen here.



Figure 17: Some large native and exotic trees and vines are present below the steep (near vertical) bluffs at the southern end of the site.

6. FLORA

6.1. Native vascular plants

In total, 57 native vascular plant species have been recorded at White Rock limestone site, with 40 species found in the current (2024) survey and another 17 species recorded in the previous survey by Jensen & Shanks (2006) (see [Appendix 1](#)). The native flora is dominated by herbaceous dicots (24 species), and trees and shrubs (19 species), but three fern species are also present.

6.2. Threatened and At Risk plant species

White Rock limestone site provides important habitat for a variety of Threatened and At Risk plant species ([Table 2](#)). This includes specialist ‘calciphilic’ species that are restricted to limestone habitats (e.g. *Pimelea declivis*), as well as species that are more widespread and occur in a range of habitats (e.g. matagouri and NZ linen flax/rauhua). Two of the endemic limestone species are classified as ‘Threatened-Nationally Critical’, which is the highest threat category in New Zealand (Townsend *et al.* 2008). Survey results, distribution maps, and photographs of Threatened and At Risk species found in the current survey at White Rock limestone site (with the exception of matagouri) are provided below.

Three of the Threatened or At Risk plant species found in the previous survey were not seen in the current survey: grassland speargrass (*Aciphylla subflabellata*), kānuka (*Kunzea ericoides s.l.*), and rock groundsel (*Senecio matatini* subsp. *toa*). It is not known whether these species have disappeared from the site or were just not encountered during the current survey but it is possible that they died out as a result of the herbicide spraying noted by Jensen & Shanks (2006).

Table 2: Threatened and At Risk vascular plant species found at White Rock limestone site (in the current survey and previous survey by Jensen & Shanks 2006). Abundance categories: F = frequent, O = occasional, R = rare.

Conservation Status (de Lange <i>et al.</i> 2018a)		Scientific Name	Common Name(s)	Current Survey 2024	Jensen & Shanks 2006
Threatened	Nationally Critical	<i>Gentianella calcis</i> subsp. <i>waipara</i>	Waipara gentian	O	Y
		<i>Pimelea declivis</i>	a native daphne	F	Y
	Nationally Endangered	<i>Gingidia enysii</i> var. <i>enysii</i>	limestone aniseed	R	Y
		<i>Heliohebe maccaskillii</i> ¹	Weka Pass sun hebe	F	Y
	Nationally Vulnerable	<i>Craspedia</i> (ii) "Mt Cass B"	limestone woollyhead	O	Y
		<i>Kunzea ericoides s.l.</i> ^{2,3}	kānuka, rawirinui	-	Y
At Risk	Declining	<i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i>	grassland speargrass, spaniard, kurikuri	-	Y
		<i>Discaria toumatou</i>	matagouri, tūmatakuru	O	Y
		<i>Linum monogynum</i>	NZ linen flax, rauhuia	O	Y
	Naturally Uncommon	<i>Senecio matatini</i> subsp. <i>toa</i>	rock groundsel	-	Y

¹ Placed in the genus *Veronica* by some authors.

² Also referred to as *Kunzea robusta* (de Lange 2014).

³ All members of the Myrtaceae family in New Zealand (including kānuka and mānuka) were classified as Threatened or At Risk by de Lange *et al.* (2018a) because of the potential threat of myrtle rust (*Austropuccinia psidii*). Some species appear to be less susceptible to myrtle rust than initially thought, therefore their threat status is likely to be revised in the upcoming conservation status assessment for vascular plants (due to be published in 2024).

Waipara gentian (*Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara*)

Gentianella calcis subsp. *waipara* (Threatened-Nationally Critical) occurs at a small number of privately-owned sites in North Canterbury near Weka Pass and Waipara Gorge, including White Rock limestone site, Horsford Downs, and Mount Brown (which is protected by a QEII Trust covenant). The species is confined to limestone escarpments and associated bluffs, where it grows along ridge lines, in rock joints, crevices, associated rendzina soils, and limestone talus/colluvium (Heenan & Rogers 2019). The species typically flowers in autumn (March to May) (Glenny 2004), and a number of plants at White Rock were in flower on 26 March 2024 (**Figures 18-19**).

Surveys of the *G. calcis* subsp. *waipara* population at White Rock limestone site were carried out by DOC in 2009 (337 plants were counted) and 2010 (239 plants were counted) (DOC 2010). In more recent years, gentian plants have been counted and marked with plastic tags along a series of abseil drop lines (these were established at the site to support control of wild thyme) but a thorough population survey (census) has not been carried out (Sandy Yong, DOC, pers. comm.).

In the current survey (26 March 2024), *G. calcis* subsp. *waipara* plants were found in the northern half of the escarpment, with the highest densities on steep bluffs towards the northern end of the site (**Figure 22**). Plants were found in crevices and steep narrow channels (up to 30 cm wide) between limestone rock, and in pockets of shallow loose limestone material (colluvium) on flat or gently sloping surfaces (see **Figures 20-21** and [Appendix 2](#)). We counted 65 live gentian plants and nine dead plants across 15 GPS locations, and endeavoured to find as many plants as we could, but the total population size is likely to be higher, as some of parts of the site could not be reached safely on foot.

The *Gentianella calcis* group is in decline at almost all of its known sites (Peter Heenan, Manaaki Whenua/Landcare Research, pers. comm.), and *G. calcis* subsp. *waipara* is probably no exception. Like the other three subspecies, the Waipara gentian is threatened by limited habitat availability, competition with exotic weeds (particularly chewings fescue), and browsing by livestock and pest mammals. Plants are relatively short-lived (probably 5 years or less, Sandy Yong, DOC, pers. comm.) and have very specific habitat requirements – they require open or sparsely vegetated sites for flowering, seed set, and germination/establishment, and are easily smothered by taller, more vigorous plants (DOC 2019). The gentian has a tap root that can get down through cracks in the limestone and potentially access water unavailable to grasses, which may give the gentian a competitive advantage in drier sites (DOC 2010).



Figure 18: Waipara gentian (*Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara*) at White Rock limestone site.



Figure 19: *Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara* is a short-lived perennial, which flowers in autumn.



Figure 20: *Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara* grows in rock joints, cracks, and shallow 'rendzina' soils on the escarpment.



Figure 21: *Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara* population at White Rock limestone site is (Department of Conservation).

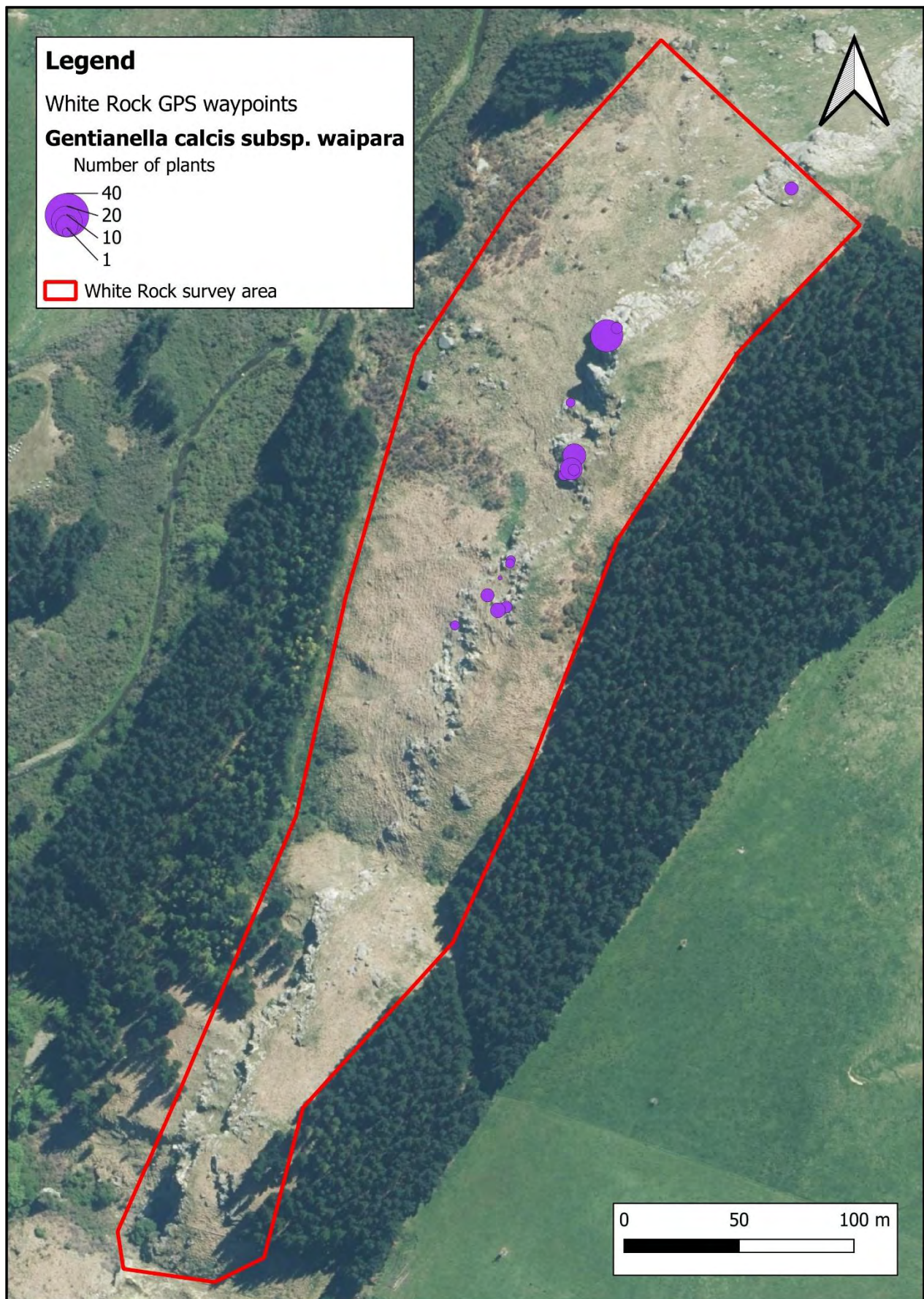


Figure 22: Locations of *Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara* (live plants) found at White Rock limestone site (26 March 2024).

Pimelea declivis

A substantial population of *Pimelea declivis* (a native daphne) (Threatened-Nationally Critical) is present at White Rock limestone site (**Figures 23-24**). The species was listed as *Pimelea* aff. *oreophila* in the previous botanical survey (Jensen & Shanks 2006), as it was not formally described until 2011 (Burrows 2011). More than 100 individuals were recorded during the current survey, with the highest densities found in the centre of the escarpment (**Figure 25**) (NB. we did not carry out a comprehensive population survey and many more plants are likely to be present).

Pimelea declivis is endemic to the South Island, and is found in scattered locations in south-eastern Marlborough, Canterbury and North Otago on “limestone ridges, scarps, cliffs, outcrops, screes and boulder heaps, rarely on volcanics” (Burrows 2011). *Pimelea declivis* is known to hybridise with several other *Pimelea* species, including *P. oreophila*, and this was noted as one of the greatest threats to survival of the species (Burrows 2011). We observed a variety of different forms of *Pimelea* at White Rock limestone site, and it is possible that some of the plants may have been hybrids with *P. oreophila*. It is difficult to identify hybrids in the field, however, therefore all *Pimelea* plants seen at the site were recorded as *P. declivis*.



Figure 23: A substantial population of *Pimelea declivis* (>100 individuals) is present at White Rock limestone site.



Figure 24: A large specimen of *Pimelea declivis*.

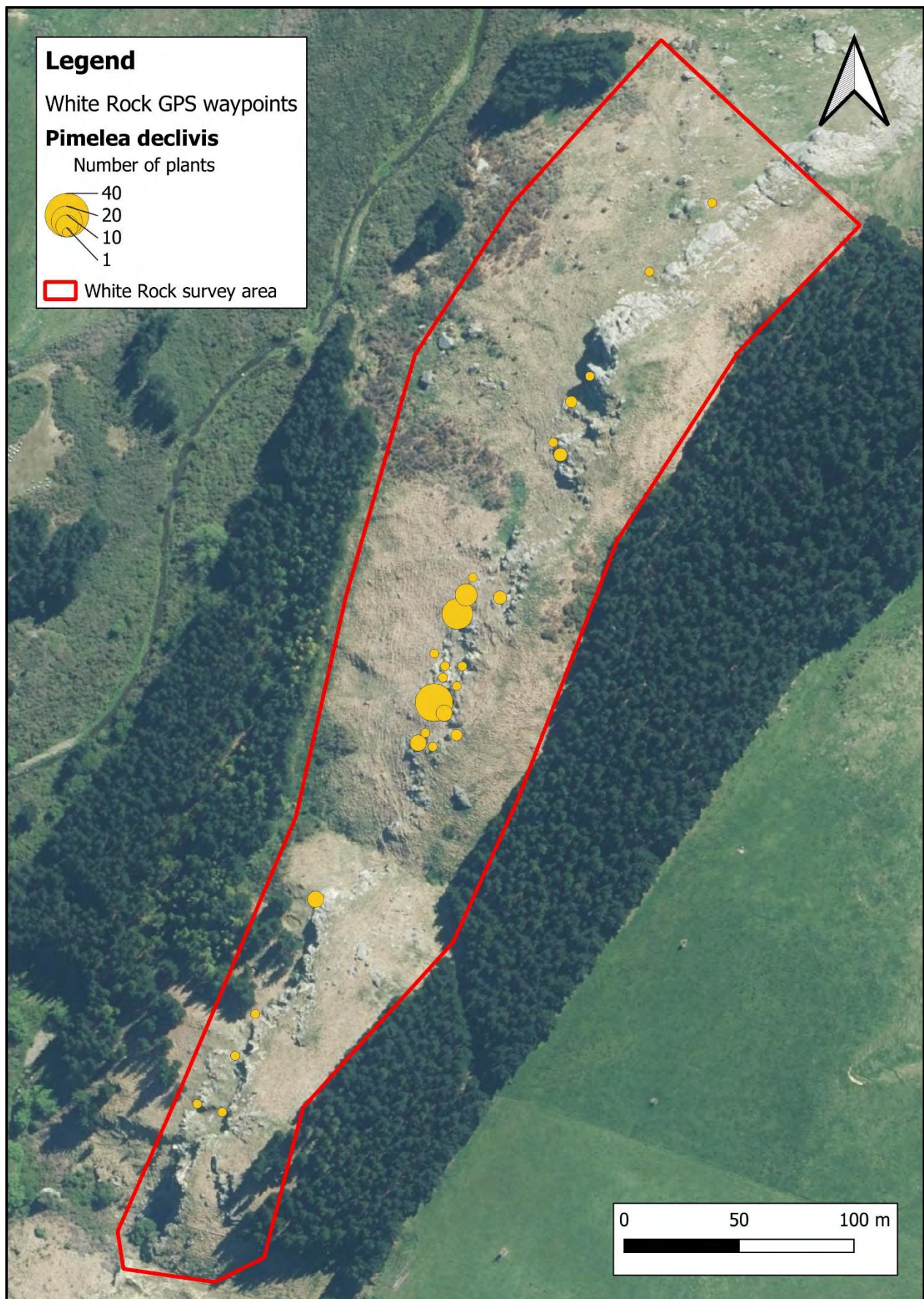


Figure 25: Locations of *Pimelea declivis* found at White Rock limestone site in (26 March 2024).

Limestone aniseed (*Gingidia enysii* var. *enysii*)

Gingidia enysii occurs on basic substrates (limestone, schist and volcanic rock) from Marlborough to Otago (Heenan & Rogers 2019) but var. *enysii* is restricted to mid Canterbury (Castle Hill, Flock Hill, Prebble Hill, Cave Stream, and Broken River) (NZPCN 2024). *Gingidia enysii* var. *enysii* (Threatened-Nationally Endangered) is found in open, sparsely vegetated sites on limestone outcrops and associated talus slopes in montane habitats (up to 700 m a.s.l.) (NZPCN 2024).

A single *Gingidia enysii* var. *enysii* plant was seen at White Rock limestone site on 26 March 2024 (**Figures 26-29**). The plant was found in a rock crevice near the top of the bluffs, and was growing in amongst dense exotic grasses and native mountain daisy (*Celmisia gracilentia*) (**Figure 28**). In the 2006 botanical survey, one plant of *G. enysii* var. *enysii* was found “growing out of a crack in a boulder” at White Rock limestone site, and another four plants were seen on a rubbly ledge just north of the boundary fence with Horsford Downs (Jensen & Shanks 2006). The plants were found in different locations to the one found in the current survey (see inset in **Figure 29**), which suggests that a small population may be present, but the species is undoubtedly rare at the site.



Figure 26: A single plant of limestone aniseed (*Gingidia enysii* var. *enysii*) was found at White Rock limestone site during the current survey.



Figure 27: Close-up showing the venation on the leaves of *Gingidia enysii* var. *enysii*.



Figure 28: *Gingidia enysii* var. *enysii* (pink triangle) was found in a rock crevice near the top of the bluffs at White Rock limestone site.

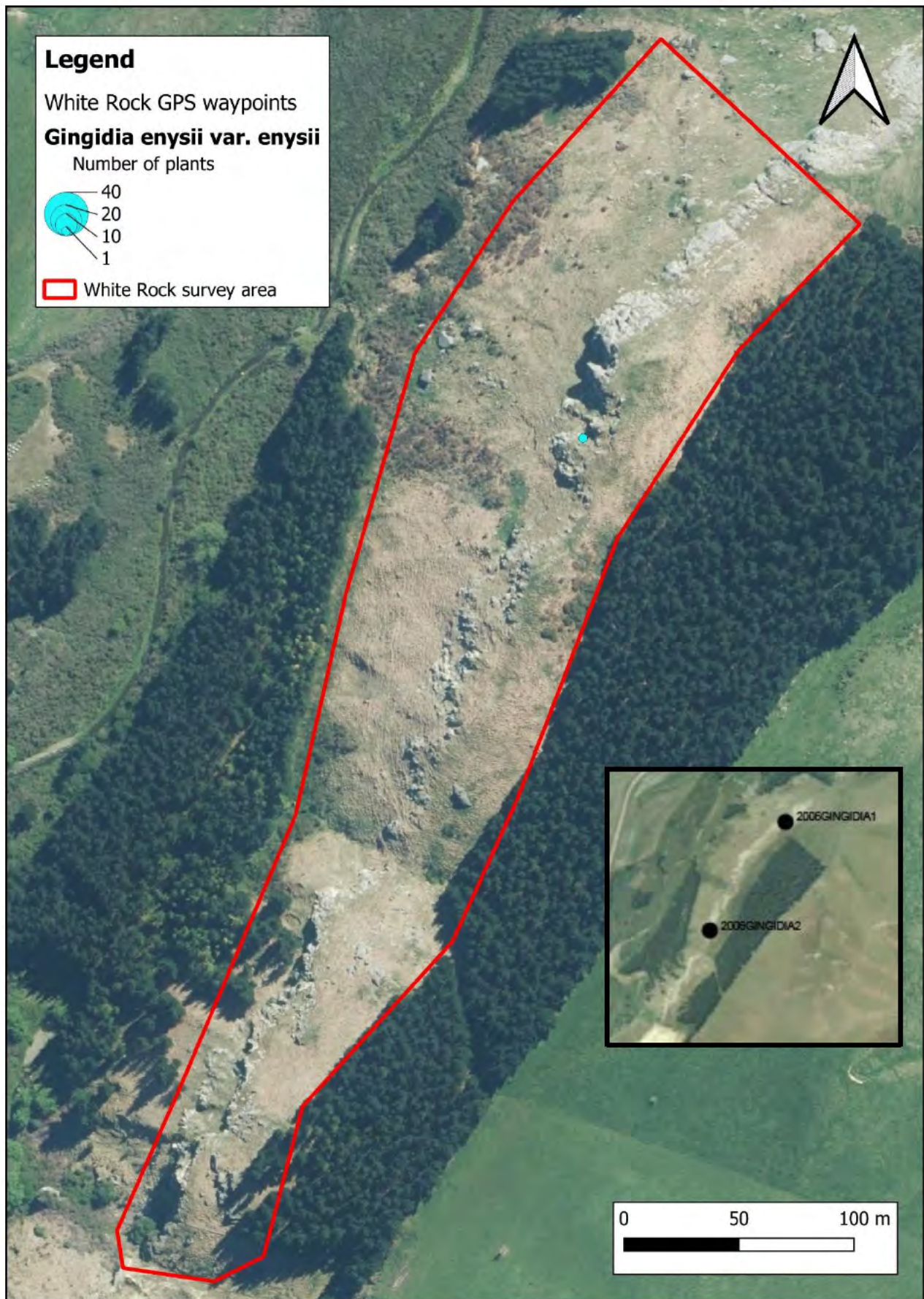


Figure 29: Location of *Gingidia enysii* var. *enysii* found at White Rock limestone site (26 March 2024). The inset shows the locations of *G. enysii* var. *enysii* observed in 2006 (Jensen & Shanks 2006) (copied from DOC 2019).

Weka Pass sun hebe (*Heliohebe maccaskillii*)

Heliohebe maccaskillii (Threatened-Nationally Endangered) is endemic to North Canterbury and is restricted to limestone bluff habitats at eight sites around Waipara and Okuku (Norton & Molloy 2009). The total population of *H. maccaskillii* across all sites is estimated to be 3,000-5,000 individuals, which occupy a total area of less than 10 hectares (Norton & Molloy 2009). The largest population occurs on the Weka Pass escarpment above Frog Rock (thought to comprise about 2,000 plants), another large population at Mt Cass contains c.600 plants (Norton & Molloy 2009), and there is a substantial population at Mount Brown (protected by a QEII covenant). The species typically occurs on open, sparsely vegetated stable to semi-stable limestone outcrops and colluvium, in a range of aspects (Heenan & Rogers 2019).

White Rock limestone site is the southern and western distribution limit for *H. maccaskillii* (Jensen & Shanks 2006). *Heliohebe maccaskillii* plants were found from one end of the escarpment to the other, with 160 plants counted across 46 GPS locations (**Figure 35**) (NB. this is an underestimate of the total population size at the site, as a targeted survey was not undertaken). Plants mostly occurred along the upper part of the escarpment, and were found in small pockets and crevices on sunny rock faces and on rubbly ledges (**Figures 30-33**).

A large number of *H. maccaskillii* plants at White Rock limestone site were accidentally sprayed by herbicide during wild thyme control operations prior to the 2006 botanical survey, and it was estimated that 70% of the plants at the site were killed (Jensen & Shanks 2006). The plants that survived were mostly protected by rocks and overhangs. Control of wild thyme had been carried out shortly before our site visit (1-2 weeks prior), and we saw several *H. maccaskillii* plants that were covered in red dye and appeared to have been sprayed with herbicide (presumably by accident) (**Figure 34**).



Figure 30: White Rock limestone site supports a substantial population of Weka Pass sun hebe (*Heliohebe maccaskillii*).



Figure 31: *Heliohebe maccaskillii* grows on rock faces and crevices along the whole escarpment.



Figure 32: *Heliohebe maccaskillii* habitat (pink triangle).



Figure 33: *Heliohebe maccaskillii* on top of a rock outcrop.



Figure 34: During the site visit on 26 March 2024, we saw several *Heliohebe maccaskillii* plants that had been sprayed with herbicide (presumably by accident).

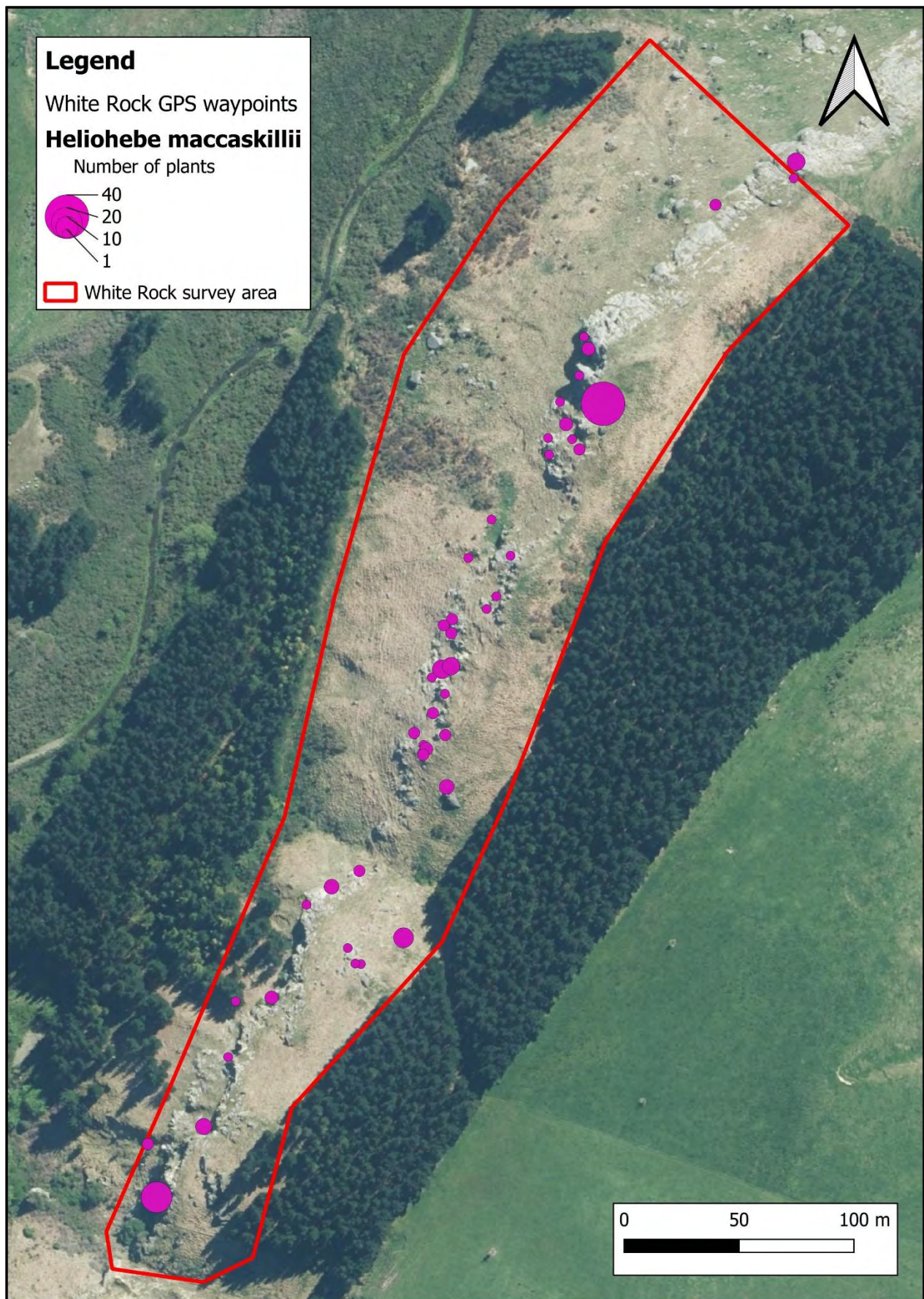


Figure 35: Locations of *Heliohebe maccaskillii* found at White Rock limestone site (26 March 2024).

Limestone woollyhead (*Craspedia* (ii) "Mt Cass B")

Scattered plants of limestone woollyhead (*Craspedia* (ii) "Mt Cass B") (Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable) (**Figure 36**) were found at White Rock limestone site, with patches of up to 40 individuals observed in some places (**Figure 38**). Plants were found on shallow, steeply sloping soil and in narrow channels between limestone rock faces (**Figures 37 & 39**). We counted 57 plants at 15 GPS locations during the site visit (NB. this is not an accurate estimate of the total population size at the site, as not all plants were counted).

This limestone woollyhead does not currently have a formal scientific name but the plants at the White Rock site correspond to the tagname entity known as *Craspedia* (ii) "Mt Cass B" (Dr Ilse Breitwieser, Manaaki Whenua/Landcare Research, pers. comm.). Taxonomic revision of New Zealand *Craspedia* species is currently being carried out by plant taxonomists at Manaaki Whenua/Landcare Research (Ilse Breitwieser, Rob Smissen and Kerry Ford).



Figure 36: White Rock limestone site contains a population of an undescribed limestone woollyhead (*Craspedia* (ii) "Mt Cass B").



Figure 37: Habitat of limestone woollyhead (*Craspedia* (ii) "Mt Cass B") at White Rock limestone site.

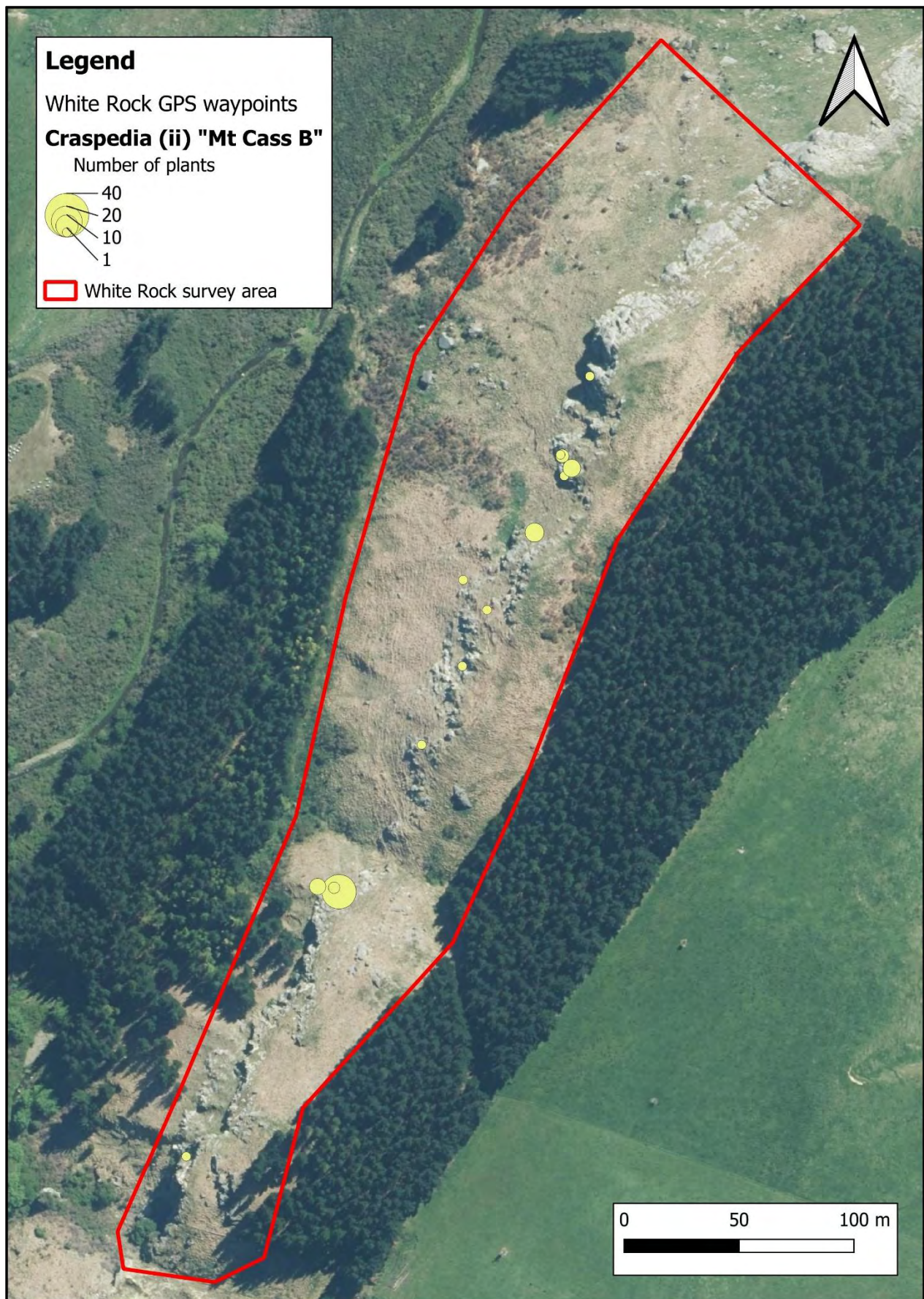


Figure 38: Locations of *Craspedia* (ii) "Mt Cass B" found at White Rock limestone site (26 March 2024).



Figure 39: Limestone woollyhead (*Craspedia* (ii) "Mt Cass B") (pink triangle) occurs on steeply sloping soil at White Rock limestone site.

NZ linen flax/rauhuia (*Linum monogynum*)

Scattered plants of *Linum monogynum* (At Risk-Declining) were observed in the northern half of White Rock limestone site, mainly along the upper part of the escarpment (**Figures 40-41**). We recorded 36 plants at 19 GPS locations (**Figure 41**), but a thorough survey/count of this species was not undertaken.

Linum monogynum is typically a plant of coastal localities but the species extends further inland in parts of North Canterbury, including on limestone (Jensen 2006). It is usually found on sunny rock outcrops or steeply sloping banks.



Figure 40: Scattered plants of NZ linen flax/rauhuia (*Linum monogynum*) were seen along the upper part of the escarpment.

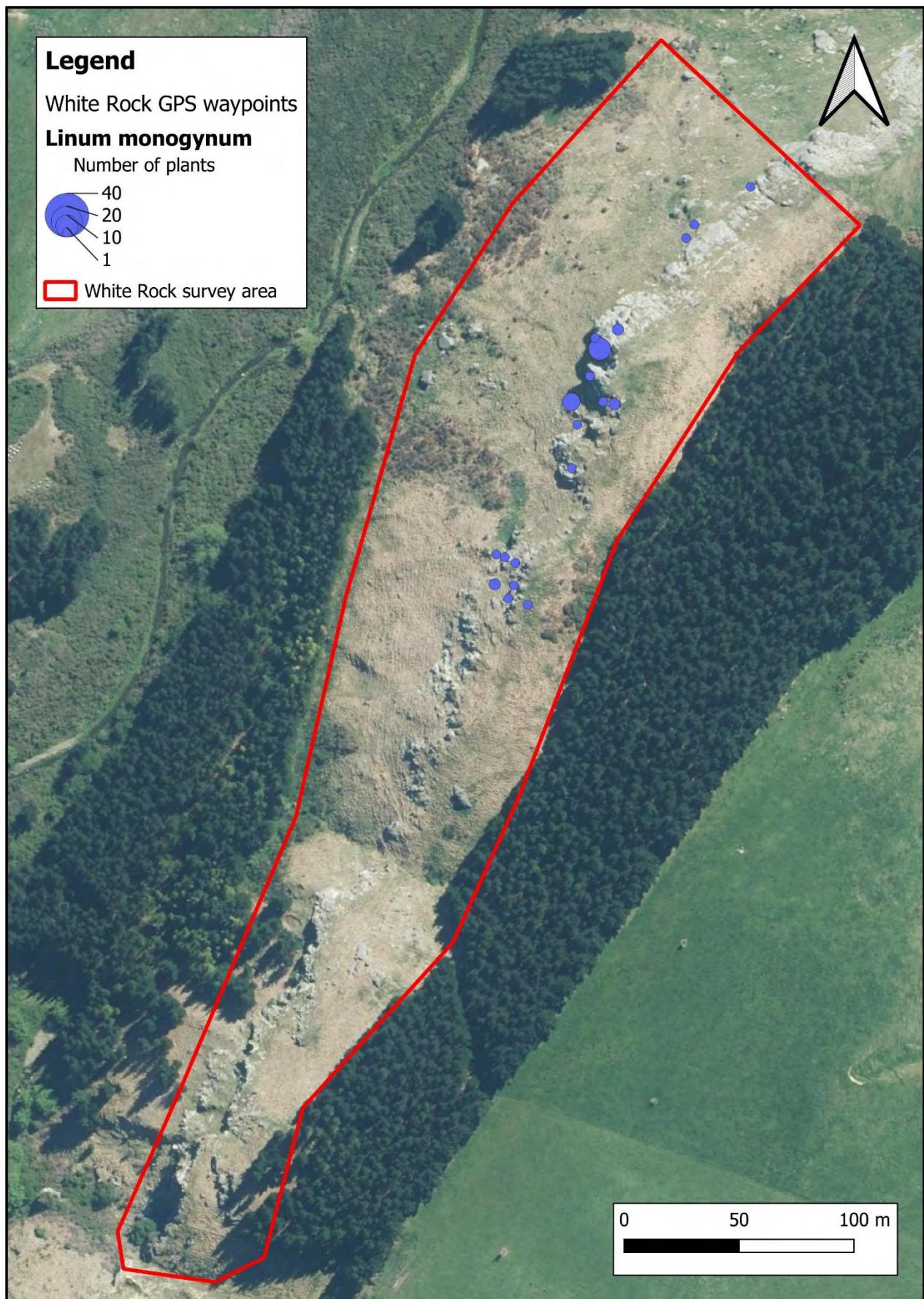


Figure 41: Locations of *Linum monogynum* found at White Rock limestone site (26 March 2024).

6.3. Exotic vascular plants

In total, 55 exotic vascular plant species have been recorded at White Rock limestone site, with 49 species observed in the current survey (26 March 2024) and another six species noted in the previous survey by Jensen & Shanks (2006) (see [Appendix 1](#)). The exotic flora is dominated by herbaceous dicots (36 species), with relatively few woody species – only four tree, seven shrub and two vine species have been recorded at the site.

Almost half the exotic plant species found at the site in the current survey (22 out of 49 species) are listed as environmental weeds by the Department of Conservation (Howell 2008), and 15 of them are also classified as pests or listed as 'Organisms of Interest' in the Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) (CRC 2018) (see [Table 3](#)).

Table 3: Exotic weed species found at White Rock limestone site in the current survey (26 March 2024). The species are all listed as environmental weeds by the Department of Conservation (Howell 2008). Abundance categories: A = abundant, F = frequent, O = occasional, R = rare.

Scientific Name	Common Name(s)	Status in Canterbury RPMP (CRC 2018)	Abundance at White Rock limestone site
<i>Clematis vitalba</i>	old man's beard	Sustained Control pest ¹	R
<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>	Scotch broom	Sustained Control pest	R
<i>Ulex europaeus</i>	gorse	Sustained Control pest	R
<i>Pinus radiata</i>	radiata pine	Progressive Containment pest	R
<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>	thyme	Site-led pest	F
<i>Pilosella officinarum</i>	mouse-ear hawkweed	Organism of Interest ¹	F
<i>Arctium minus</i>	burdock	Organism of Interest	R
<i>Carduus nutans</i>	nodding thistle	Organism of Interest	R
<i>Echium vulgare</i>	vipers bugloss	Organism of Interest	O
<i>Leycesteria formosa</i>	Himalayan honeysuckle	Organism of Interest	R
<i>Marrubium vulgare</i>	horehound	Organism of Interest	O
<i>Rosa rubiginosa</i>	sweet briar, briar rose	Organism of Interest	O
<i>Rubus vestitus</i>	blackberry	Organism of Interest	R
<i>Cirsium arvense</i>	Californian thistle		O
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	cocksfoot		A
<i>Euonymus europaeus</i>	spindle tree		R
<i>Festuca rubra</i> subsp. <i>commutata</i>	chewings fescue		A
<i>Hedera helix</i>	English ivy		R
<i>Hypericum androsaemum</i>	tutsan		R
<i>Prunus avium</i>	sweet cherry		O
<i>Sambucus nigra</i>	elderberry		O

¹ Identified as an 'Unwanted Organism' by the Ministry for Primary Industries.

A few exotic weed species were widespread and frequent or abundant at the site (e.g. cocksfoot, chewings fescue, thyme), but most of the weed species in [Table 3](#) were relatively localised and uncommon. For example, one wilding pine (*Pinus radiata**) seedling was found on a rock outcrop half-way along the escarpment ([Figure 42](#)), and three patches of English ivy (*Hedera helix**) were found hanging down cliffs at the southern end of the site ([Figure 43](#)). Old man's beard (*Clematis vitalba**) was also found in this area. Locations of selected weed species (low incidence species) are shown in [Figure 44](#).



Figure 42: A wilding pine (*Pinus radiata**) seedling was found on a rock outcrop half-way along the escarpment.



Figure 43: Several large patches of English ivy (*Hedera helix**) were seen hanging down the rock faces at the southern end of the site (sometimes intermingled with large-leaved pōhuehue (*Muehlenbeckia australis*)).

Three weed species recorded by Jensen & Shanks (2006) were not seen in the current survey:

- Franchet's cotoneaster (*Cotoneaster franchetii**) – listed as an Organism of Interest in the Canterbury RPMP (CRC 2018).
- Hemlock (*Conium maculatum**) – listed as an Organism of Interest in the Canterbury RPMP (CRC 2018).
- Scotch thistle (*Cirsium vulgare**) – listed as a weed by DOC (Howell 2008).

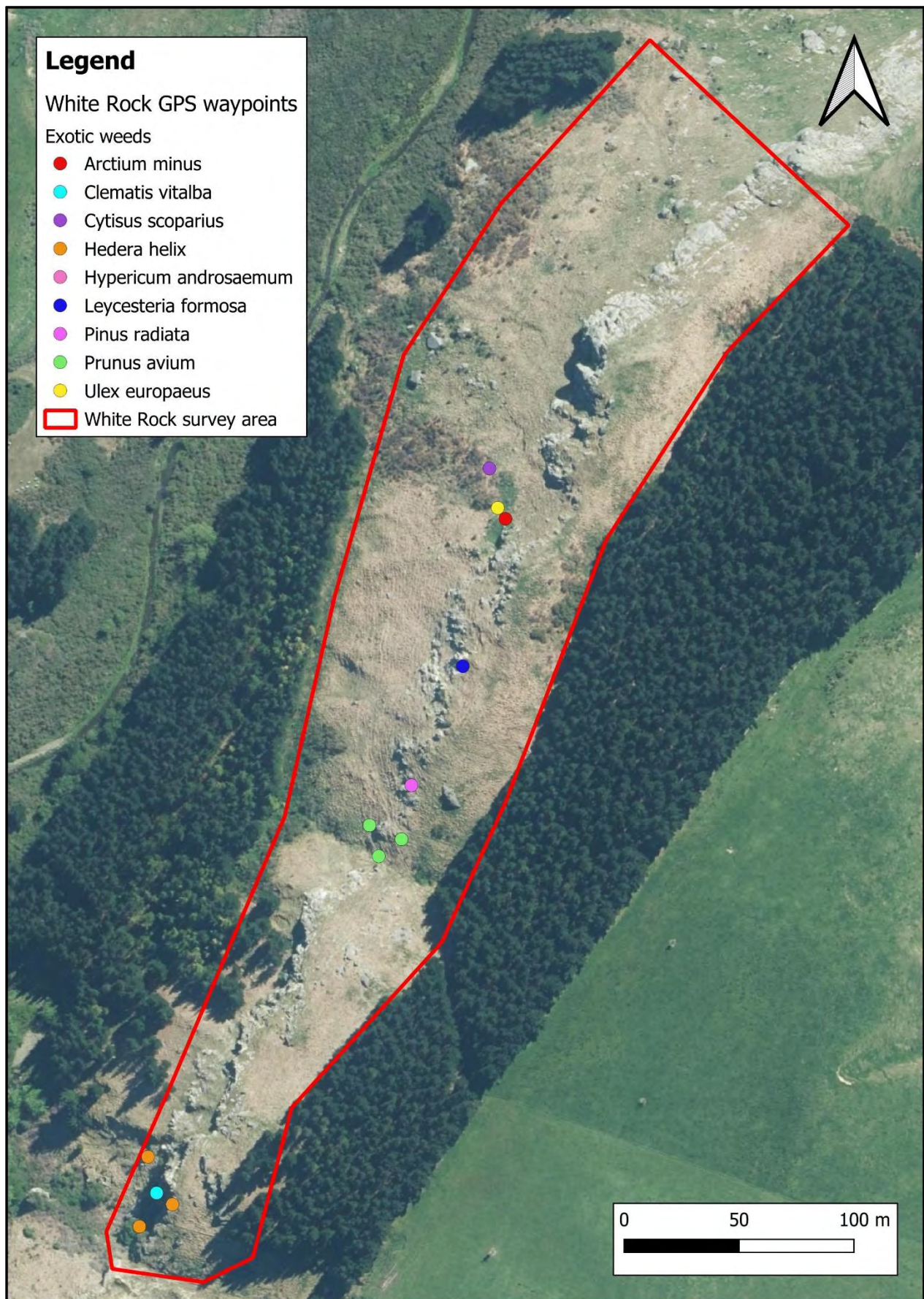


Figure 44: Locations of exotic weeds recorded at White Rock limestone site during the current survey (26 March 2024).

6.4. Bryophytes and lichens

Incidental observations of bryophytes and lichens were made during the site visit, but this was not the focus of the current botanical survey. One native moss species was observed on west-facing slopes at the site: cypress-leaved plait moss (*Hypnum cupressiforme*). Other moss species could be present but the site might not be ideal for many mosses, as the habitat is relatively dry and sunny, and the exotic grass cover is very high.

Limestone habitats in New Zealand (such as White Rock limestone site) support a distinctive calciphilic lichen flora; this includes at least 11 species that are classified as 'At Risk-Naturally Uncommon' and 55 'Data Deficient' species (de Lange *et al.* 2018b). Several species of lichens were observed on rock at the White Rock limestone site (e.g. a fire-dot lichen, *Caloplaca s.l.*, and a brown foliose lichen), but these were not able to be identified to species-level (or even genus-level), as this would require specialist laboratory techniques and microscope work (which is outside the scope of this report).

7. FAUNA

Incidental observations of fauna were made during the site visit on 26 March 2024.

7.1. Native fauna

Three native bird species were observed at White Rock limestone site:

- Bellbird/korimako (*Anthornis melanura* subsp. *melanura*) – heard infrequently.
- South Island fantail/pīwakawaka (*Rhipidura fuliginosa* subsp. *fuliginosa*) – seen and heard occasionally.
- Morepork/ruru (*Ninox novaeseelandiae*) – one was seen flying away from the rock bluffs.

These species are all classified as 'Not Threatened' (Robertson *et al.* 2021).

7.2. Exotic fauna

Three exotic mammals (all herbivores) were recorded at the site:

- Feral goat (*Capra hircus**) – a goat was seen part-way up the rock bluffs in the northern part of the site (it took off and disappeared after we saw it). Goat browse was observed on mountain flax/wharariki at the site.
- Brushtail possum (*Trichosurus vulpecula**) – pellets were seen in a few places on the limestone scarp.
- Rabbit (*Oryctolagus cuniculus**) – pellets were seen next to some gentians at the site.

Australian magpies (*Gymnorhina tibicen**) were seen and heard occasionally during the site visit. White butterflies (*Pieris rapae**) were also observed.

8. MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

8.1. Weeds (pest plants)

Exotic weeds (aka pest plants) are the most serious threat to native biodiversity at White Rock limestone site, and weed control is considered to be the highest management priority at the site.

Chewings fescue is a major problem in limestone ecosystems (Heenan & Rogers 2019), and is probably the biggest threat to Threatened and At Risk plants at White Rock limestone site, where it is already abundant. Chewings fescue is a highly competitive perennial grass that can form a very dense sward, which smothers low-growing plant species and prevents recruitment of native trees and shrubs. Control of chewings fescue is difficult, however, as it is resistant to grass-specific herbicides and unpalatable to most browsing mammals (including livestock), and there are currently no straightforward or practical methods for controlling it (i.e. there are no herbicides available that are effective and do not cause harm to 'non-target' plant species). Although control of chewings fescue is impractical for the whole White Rock limestone site, small-scale (localised) hand-weeding of chewings fescue is recommended to protect some Threatened plant species (see [Section 8.2](#) on Management of Threatened and At Risk plants).

Another major weed at White Rock limestone site is wild thyme. The species is widespread in the Otago Region, but currently occurs at only two sites in Canterbury: the upper Rangitata River and near Loburn in North Canterbury (CRC 2018). Wild thyme was initially targeted for eradication in the White Rock area (Jensen & Shanks 2006) but is now being managed through a Site-led Programme, under the Canterbury RPMP (CRC 2018). The overall objective for the wild thyme Site-led Programme is to "progressively control thyme to avoid, mitigate or prevent damage to the specific values particular to each site", and the specific target is "For each site, the first 10 years of the Plan's operation will result in the extent of wild thyme being reduced by 50%" (CRC 2018) (see maps in [Appendix 3](#)). The RPMP states that "Environment Canterbury will take a lead role in bringing about the desired levels of environmental protection to the site-led programme sites." In practice, this means that Environment Canterbury is responsible for implementing the Site-led programme for wild thyme and engaging contractors to carry out the control work.

Unfortunately, control of wild thyme at White Rock limestone site has caused major damage to indigenous vegetation there in the past. Jensen & Shanks (2006) noted that:

"Herbicide [was] aerially applied by Environment Canterbury to kill wild thyme during winter in 2005. Pine trees, indigenous shrubs and herbs, and woody weeds were all killed, along with the thyme... Regeneration of forest species, centred around big old māhoe trees, has been set back by the herbicide. Several 4 metre māhoe trees have been killed outright and others have a halo of dead leaves. Most woody species had some plants killed by spray – Weka Pass hebe, harakeke/flax, *Linum monogynum*, *Coprosma propinqua*, *Coprosma crassifolius*, *Carmichaelia australis*. *Adiantum cunninghamii* was killed unless protected by rock overhangs. Pines had also been killed, along with Scotch broom, gorse, *Clematis afoliata*. The targeted wild thyme had about a 60% kill but many plants were re-growing and seedlings were common."

Since the 2006 survey, more selective methods have been used to control wild thyme at White Rock limestone site – herbicide is applied by ground-based contractors (on foot) and specialist abseilers who use fixed 'drop' lines. Nevertheless, we still observed a small amount of damage to 'non-target' species, including Threatened species such as *Heliohebe maccaskillii* (see [Figure 34](#)).

We also saw many thyme plants (at least 50) that had not been sprayed with herbicide, including some plants that had already flowered and set seed, so the control programme does not appear to be preventing recruitment of thyme at the site. We do not know whether quantitative monitoring of the wild thyme population (i.e. its distribution and abundance) is being carried out, therefore it is unclear whether the current level of effort/funding being allocated to wild thyme control is sufficient to reduce its extent (distribution and abundance) at the site by 50% by 2028 (as per the management objective in the RPMP). Certainly more time/funding would be required to prevent recruitment and/or eradicate wild thyme from White Rock limestone site. We also noticed quite a few wild thyme plants around the quarry to the south of the survey area, so the same comments apply to this area (see [Appendix 3](#), Map 13.3).

The other main weed management priorities at White Rock limestone site are trees (e.g. *Pinus radiata**, **Figure 42**), shrubs (e.g. Scotch broom), and vines (English ivy, **Figure 43**). These woody species have the potential to outcompete native plants and inhibit regeneration of native forest.

Exotic weeds found during the current survey (26 March 2024) have been assessed according to their priority for control at the site (from high to low) (**Table 4**). This assessment was based on their current extent at the site, their potential to spread, and their likely impacts on native species. NB. Some species may have major impacts on native species but are too widespread to control (without massive ongoing effort) and/or there are no effective/practical control methods.

Table 4: Exotic weeds found at White Rock limestone site and their priority for control.

Scientific Name	Common Name(s)	Status in Canterbury RPMP (CRC 2018)	Priority for Control at White Rock limestone site
<i>Clematis vitalba</i>	old man's beard	Sustained Control pest ¹	High
<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>	scotch broom	Sustained Control pest	High
<i>Euonymus europaeus</i>	spindle tree		High
<i>Hedera helix</i>	English ivy		High
<i>Pinus radiata</i>	radiata pine	Progressive Containment pest	High
<i>Prunus avium</i>	sweet cherry		High
<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>	thyme	Site-led pest	High
<i>Ulex europaeus</i>	gorse	Sustained Control pest	High
<i>Festuca rubra</i> subsp. <i>commutata</i>	chewings fescue		Low-High ²
<i>Arctium minus</i>	burdock	Organism of Interest	Medium
<i>Hypericum androsaemum</i>	tutsan		Medium
<i>Leycesteria formosa</i>	Himalayan honeysuckle	Organism of Interest	Medium
<i>Rosa rubiginosa</i>	sweet briar, briar rose	Organism of Interest	Medium
<i>Rubus vestitus</i>	blackberry	Organism of Interest	Medium
<i>Sambucus nigra</i>	elderberry		Medium
<i>Carduus nutans</i>	nodding thistle	Organism of Interest	Low
<i>Cirsium arvense</i>	Californian thistle		Low
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	cocksfoot		Low
<i>Echium vulgare</i>	vipers bugloss	Organism of Interest	Low
<i>Marrubium vulgare</i>	horehound	Organism of Interest	Low
<i>Pilosella officinarum</i>	mouse-ear hawkweed	Organism of Interest ¹	Low

¹ Identified as an 'Unwanted Organism' by the Ministry for Primary Industries.

² Chewings fescue is a *low* priority for control across the whole site, as it is too widespread and abundant for practical control, but is a *high* priority for localised control around Threatened plants (e.g. Waipara gentians) (see below).

In order to avoid/minimise damage to 'non-target' plant species, especially Threatened and At Risk species, it is essential that all weed control contractors working at the site have sufficient training, experience and botanical knowledge to be able to accurately identify their targets. It is also important that contractors have sufficient time (budget) to complete the control work required without having to rush, as this can lead to weeds being missed and accidental damage to native plants.

Ongoing monitoring and surveillance of exotic weed populations at White Rock limestone site is recommended (at least every 5 years), in order to assess whether weeds are being managed effectively, and so that any new problem weeds can be promptly identified and controlled before they start to spread and have impacts on native biodiversity at the site.

8.2. Threatened and At Risk plants

Understanding the management needs of most Threatened and At Risk plant species at the site is hampered by the lack of accurate data on their population sizes, and limited knowledge of their life cycles, reproductive biology, and habitat requirements.

Threatened and At Risk plants at the site should be surveyed/monitored on a regular basis (ideally at least every 5 years) in order to assess changes in their population size, and to identify threats to their survival and management needs. The appropriate survey method varies depending on the species concerned, and comments on individual species are provided below. Each monitoring round should be carried out at the same time of year.

Waipara gentian - *Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara*

Abseil contractors undertaking wild thyme control at White Rock limestone site have been recording GPS locations of gentians there for a number of years (Sandy Yong, pers. comm.). Although this GPS data indicates where plants have been seen and roughly how many, a comprehensive site-wide survey (census) of gentians has not been carried out since 2010, and the data available is not detailed enough to provide an accurate measure of the overall population size and trend. It is therefore difficult to determine whether the population is stable or declining, and whether urgent management intervention is required. It also makes it difficult to compare the state of the gentian population at White Rock with populations at other sites (e.g. Mt Brown). During the current survey (March 2024), we counted 65 live gentian plants and nine dead plants across 15 GPS locations, which is much lower than the last comprehensive survey in 2010 (239 plants were counted), but we were contracted to undertake a general botanical survey of the whole site, rather than a quantitative survey of threatened plant populations.

Given that *Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara* is classified as Threatened-Nationally Critical, and occurs at a very small number of sites in North Canterbury, understanding population trends and management needs is considered to be a high priority. A comprehensive site-wide survey for gentians at White Rock limestone site is therefore recommended as soon as possible. Autumn is the best time to carry out the survey, as the gentians usually flower then, so ideally the next survey/census should be carried out in March-April 2025. The aim would be to search all suitable habitat at the site and count the number of individuals (or clusters of plants) at each GPS location, using a standardised method so this can be repeated. Abseiling is likely to be required to safely reach all the potential sites, therefore it is recommended that DOC staff (and/or contract botanists) work alongside suitably trained abseilers to complete the survey/census. Ideally the

survey would be repeated annually or biennially, but if sufficient time/budget is not available for that intensity of monitoring, then surveys should be carried out at least every five years, so that ongoing population trends can be assessed.

Exotic weeds are a major threat to the gentians, as they are easily smothered by taller vegetation, and require open/sparsely vegetated microsites for recruitment. In order to protect existing gentian plants, and provide suitable open habitat for seed germination, selective hand-weeding of chewings fescue* and other weed species around existing gentian plants should be trialled. Monitoring gentians in weeded versus un-weeded microsites will be essential to understand whether the management intervention is producing the desired outcomes (i.e. a stable or increasing gentian population).

As well as *in-situ* management of gentians at White Rock limestone site (and other known sites), seed should be collected and plants propagated so that an ex-situ 'insurance' population can be established in case of local extinctions in the wild. Supplementary planting of nursery-grown plants at White Rock limestone site is likely to be difficult, but seed addition (seed sowing) in suitable microsites could potentially be trialled. More research is needed to improve our understanding of the life cycles and reproductive biology of this species.

Pimelea declivis

The number of *Pimelea declivis* plants present at the site is difficult to quantify, as interspecific hybrids may also be present, but these were not identified during the current survey. Burrows (2011) stated that "one of the greatest threats to *P. declivis* has been through crossing with other species". Given that *P. declivis* is classified as Threatened-Nationally Critical, it would be worth undertaking a targeted survey to identify the extent of hybridisation at the site.

Limestone aniseed – *Gingidia enysii* var. *enysii*

The total number of limestone aniseed plants at White Rock limestone site is not known, but the species is undoubtedly very rare at the site, and could easily become locally extinct. As with the gentians, it would be a good idea to carry out selective hand-weeding around the single known limestone aniseed plant and to monitor its survival and recruitment. It is not known how long individual plants may live, or their habitat preferences at this site – research into the life cycle and reproductive biology of this species would be useful to inform management. It would be a good idea to collect seed from the site (if possible) and propagate plants in the nursery, in order to ensure that the genetics of this local population are preserved.

Weka Pass sun hebe – *Heliohebe maccaskillii*

Although the Weka Pass sun hebe is more robust and less likely to be smothered by chewings fescue than most other Threatened and At Risk species at the site, the plants are still susceptible to herbicide damage and browsing by livestock and pest animals. The aerial herbicide spraying that occurred at White Rock limestone site prior to 2006 had a devastating effect on the sun hebe population – it was estimated that 70% of the plants were killed (Jensen & Shanks 2006). It is not known whether the population has recovered from this event, but it is essential that weed control contractors take care not to accidentally spray herbicide on sun hebe plants.

Limestone woollyhead (*Craspedia* (ii) "Mt Cass B")

Resolving the taxonomic status of the limestone woollyhead at White Rock limestone site is essential for understanding its distribution, population size, and conservation needs. Taxonomic revision of New Zealand *Craspedia* species is being undertaken by researchers at Manaaki Whenua/Landcare Research, and will hopefully provide some certainty in the near future.

8.3. Pest animals

Exotic browsing mammals such as possums, feral goats, feral deer, and lagomorphs (rabbits and hares, *Lepus europaeus**) pose a threat to native vegetation at the site, including Threatened and At Risk limestone plants. Ongoing surveillance and control of feral goats at White Rock limestone site is recommended (and on adjacent land), in order to prevent goat numbers increasing and having more severe impacts on native plants. Control of hares and rabbits would also be beneficial for native plants at the site, as they can cause severe damage to palatable native species (e.g. native brooms, *Carmichaelia* spp.).

Exotic predators such as mustelids (*Mustela* spp.*), rats (*Rattus norvegicus**, *R. rattus**), mice (*Mus musculus**) and feral cats (*Felis catus**) can have major impacts on native fauna (birds, lizards, and invertebrates), but not much is known about the native fauna values at the site. At present, predator control is considered to be a lower priority than weed control. In general, effective pest animal control needs to be carried out at a landscape-scale and co-ordinated with other long-term, large-scale pest control initiatives in the wider area.

8.4. Livestock grazing

Livestock grazing is not recommended at the site, as stock are likely to browse on native trees and shrubs on the toeslopes, thus slowing down regeneration of native vegetation, and stock are not likely to provide any benefits in terms of controlling the main problem weeds at the site (e.g. chewings fescue, wild thyme, English ivy).

8.5. Restoration planting

Although most of the original indigenous vegetation cover at White Rock limestone site has been destroyed, native restoration planting is not considered to be a high priority at the site – it is better to allow natural regeneration of indigenous vegetation to occur, as this will ensure the ecological integrity of the site is maintained. Restoration planting is also very time-consuming and expensive, which could take away funding from more urgent weed control work.

Despite its popularity with the general public and funding agencies, restoration planting can be a threat to the ecological integrity of natural areas, as it is often not implemented in an ecologically informed way or using best practice. For example, planting ecologically inappropriate native species (e.g. North Island species, hybrids, cultivars, or species that would not occur naturally at the site) or planting into areas with existing indigenous vegetation (particularly sites with rare or threatened species) can cause damage to ecological values by disrupting natural vegetation patterns and food webs (e.g. plant-insect interactions), and making conditions less suitable for rare or threatened species.

The previous survey report by Jensen & Shanks (2006) stated that: “Revegetation around the Quarry has been undertaken... North Island kōwhai and *Hoheria* have been planted.” It is recommended that North Island species are not planted near White Rock limestone site, as they can hybridise with naturally occurring native species (such as *Sophora microphylla* and *Hoheria angustifolia*), and alter the genetic composition of local plant communities.

8.6. Quarrying and surrounding land uses

The surrounding land use and vegetation cover could have considerable effects on White Rock limestone site. For example, the exotic pine plantation directly above the site (on the eastern boundary) was recently logged. Pine trees can alter soil chemistry (pH), soil moisture and nutrient levels, and this can have substantial effects on downstream areas. It is possible that the pine plantation could have affected soil conditions on the escarpment below (e.g. reduced soil moisture levels), but we do not have any specific information about this, and the effects of the former pine forest on vegetation and habitats at the site are unknown.

White Rock limestone site is adjacent to an active open-cast lime quarry operated by Protranz Earthmoving Ltd. The operation of the quarry and processing plant in its current position below the escarpment is unlikely to be having adverse impacts on indigenous vegetation and habitats at the site. An expansion of the existing quarry northwards could have much more serious effects on the site, however, particularly if this was to occur above the site in the felled pine plantation block. It is essential that any future proposals to expand the quarry (i.e. to excavate new limestone areas) should avoid/exclude the White Rock limestone site, and must avoid or minimise adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity at the site.

Protranz is seeking consent to fill a disused pit at their WhiteRock quarry with contaminated soil material and inert construction and demolition waste, with the aim being to restore the area to near its previous landform (Hill 2024). The material would not include uncontrolled construction and demolition waste, or municipal solid or green waste (Hill 2024). As the proposed landfill is downhill from White Rock limestone site and some distance away from it (>200 metres to the south), it seems unlikely that operation of the landfill would have adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity at the White Rock limestone site. Nevertheless, it is important that a thorough ecological impact assessment is undertaken as part of the proposal, and any potential effects on this ecologically significant limestone site are considered. In fact, the White Rock limestone site could present an opportunity for compensation for adverse environmental effects from the proposed landfill, e.g. Protranz could provide funding for weed control and allow permanent legal protection of the site through a QEII Trust covenant.

9. CONCLUSIONS

Although the vegetation at the site has been modified, White Rock limestone site is of regional and national ecological significance, as it contains important limestone habitat and populations of Threatened and At Risk plant species, including two Threatened-Nationally Critical species. Exotic weeds are a major threat to the survival of native plants at the site, and ongoing control of some weed species will be required in order to maintain some native species at the site. Control of browsing mammals, such as feral goats and possums, is also recommended at the site.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I thank the landowner, Protranz Earthmoving Ltd, for their permission to undertake this botanical survey, and Kelvin Hobson (White Rock Quarry Site Manager, Protranz Ltd) for assistance with the site visit. I also thank James Schaap (Land Management and Biodiversity Advisor, Environment Canterbury) for initiating this project, and Environment Canterbury for funding the survey. Sandy Yong and Danny Kimber (Department of Conservation Rangers, Rangiora Office) provided botanical information and gentian monitoring data from the White Rock limestone site, and Alice Shanks (freelance botanist and QEII National Trust Mid Canterbury Representative) provided data from the 2006 botanical survey. I acknowledge that the maps in this report contain data sourced from the LINZ Data Service licensed for re-use under CC BY 4.0 (i.e. Topomaps) and from the Canterbury Maps website and partners licensed for re-use under CC BY 4.0 (i.e. aerial imagery).

REFERENCES

- Burrows C.J. 2011: Genus *Pimelea* (Thymelaeaceae) in New Zealand 4. The taxonomic treatment of ten endemic abaxially hairy-leaved species. *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 49(1): 41-106. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0028825X.2010.536558>
- CRC 2018: *Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan 2018-2028*. Canterbury Regional Council, Christchurch. 129 pp.
- de Lange P.J. 2014: A revision of the New Zealand *Kunzea ericoides* (Myrtaceae) complex. *Phytokeys* 40: 1-185. <https://doi.org/10.3897/phytokeys.40.7973>.
- de Lange P.J., Rolfe J.R., Barkla J.W., Courtney S.P., Champion P.D., Perrie L.R., Beadel S.M., Ford K.A., Breitwieser I., Schönberger I., Hindmarsh-Walls R., Heenan P.B. and Ladley K. 2018a: Conservation status of New Zealand indigenous vascular plants, 2017. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series* 22. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 82 pp.
- de Lange P., Blanchon D., Knight A., Elix J., Lücking R., Frogley K., Harris A., Cooper J. and Rolfe J. 2018b: Conservation status of New Zealand indigenous lichens and lichenicolous fungi, 2018. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series* 27. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 64 pp.
- DOC 2010: *Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara* monitoring: Mt Brown and White Rock. Unpublished report. Department of Conservation. 5 pp.
- DOC 2019: Ground truthing prior drone aerial photography *Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara* – Whiterock. DOC-6062948. Unpublished report. Department of Conservation. 17 pp.
- ECan 2008: *A Biodiversity Strategy for the Canterbury Region*. Report Number R08/13. Environment Canterbury. 86 pp.
- Glenny D. 2004: A revision of the genus *Gentianella* in New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 42: 361-530.
- Harding M.A. 2009: *Canterbury Land Protection Strategy*. A report to the Nature Heritage Fund Committee. Nature Heritage Fund, Wellington. 125 pp.

- Heenan P. and Rogers G. 2019: *Conserving the plants of eastern South Island limestone Ngā tipu ō te pākeho*. Canterbury Botanical Society, Christchurch.
- Hill D. 2024: Residents determined to fight landfill plan. <https://www.odt.co.nz/star-news/star-districts/residents-determined-fight-landfill-plan>. Date accessed: 2 July 2024.
- Holdaway R.J., Wiser S.K. and Williams P.A. 2012: Status assessment of New Zealand's naturally uncommon ecosystems. *Conservation Biology* 26(4): 619-629.
- Howell C. 2008: Consolidated list of environmental weeds in New Zealand. *DOC Research & Development Series 292*. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 42 pp.
- Jensen C. 2006: *North Canterbury Limestone Survey: An overview*. Prepared for the Canterbury Conservancy, Department of Conservation, Christchurch. 12 pp.
- Jensen C. and Shanks A. 2006: *White Rock. North Canterbury Limestone Survey*. Prepared for the Canterbury Conservancy, Department of Conservation, Christchurch. 4 pp.
- McEwen W.M. 1987: Ecological Regions and Districts of New Zealand. Third revised edition in four 1:500 000 maps. Descriptions of districts in central New Zealand, from eastern Wairarapa to Akaroa, also Chathams, not shown on map. *New Zealand Biological Resources Centre Publication No. 5 (in four parts): Part 3*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand. 137 pp.
- Norton D.A. and Molloy B.P.J. 2009: *Heliohebe maccaskillii* (Plantaginaceae) – a new rank for a threatened limestone endemic, North Canterbury, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 47(4): 405-409.
- NZPCN 2024: Factsheet for *Gingidia enysii* var. *enysii*. New Zealand Plant Conservation Network website. <https://www.nzpcn.org.nz/flora/species/gingidia-enysii-var-enysii/>. Date accessed: 2 July 2024.
- Robertson H.A., Baird K.A., Elliott G.P., Hitchmough R.A., McArthur N.J., Makan T., Miskelly C.M., O'Donnell C.J., Sagar P.A., Scofield R.P., Taylor G.A. and Michel P. 2021: Conservation status of birds in Aotearoa New Zealand, 2021. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series 36*. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 43 pp.
- Rolfe J.R., Fife A.J., Beever J.E., Brownsey P.J. and Hitchmough R.A. 2016: Conservation status of New Zealand mosses, 2014. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series 13*. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 16 pp.
- Townsend A.J., de Lange P.J., Duffy C.A.J., Miskelly C.M., Molloy J. and Norton D.A. 2008: *New Zealand Threat Classification System Manual*. Science & Technical Publishing, Department of Conservation, Wellington. 35 pp.
- Williams P.A., Wiser S., Clarkson B. and Stanley M.C. 2007: New Zealand's historically rare terrestrial ecosystems set in a physical and physiognomic framework. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology* 31(2): 199-128.

Appendix 1 – Vascular plant species recorded at White Rock limestone site

Vascular plant species recorded at White Rock limestone site by Melissa Hutchison and William Reinders during the current survey (26 March 2024), and previous survey by Jensen and Shanks (2006).

A1.1 Indigenous vascular plant species

Scientific Name	Common Name(s)	Growth Form	Conservation Status (de Lange et al. 2018a)	Current survey 2024	Jensen & Shanks 2006
<i>Coprosma robusta</i>	karamū	tree	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Cordyline australis</i>	cabbage tree, tī kōuka	tree	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Discaria toumatou</i>	matagouri, tūmatakuru	tree	At Risk-Declining	Y	Y
<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>	broadleaf, kāpuka	tree	Not Threatened	-	Y
<i>Kunzea ericoides</i> s.l. ^{1,2}	kānuka	tree	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable	Y	-
<i>Melicope simplex</i>	poataniwha	tree	Not Threatened	-	Y
<i>Melicytus ramiflorus</i>	māhoe, whiteywood	tree	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Olearia avicenniifolia</i>	mountain akeake	tree	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Carmichaelia australis</i>	native broom, common broom	shrub	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Coprosma crassifolia</i>	thick-leaved coprosma, mikimiki	shrub	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Coprosma propinqua</i>	mingimingi, mikimiki	shrub	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Coprosma propinqua</i> × <i>C. robusta</i>	mikimiki hybrid	shrub	-	Y	Y
<i>Coprosma rugosa</i>		shrub	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Coriaria sarmentosa</i>	tutu	shrub	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Heliohebe maccaskillii</i> ³	Weka Pass sun hebe	shrub	Threatened-Nationally Endangered	Y	Y
<i>Melicytus alpinus</i>	porcupine shrub	shrub	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Ozothamnus leptophyllus</i>	tauhinu, cottonhead	shrub	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Pimelea declivis</i>	a native daphne	shrub	Threatened-Nationally Critical	Y	Y
<i>Pimelea oreophila</i>	a native daphne	shrub	Not Threatened	-	Y
<i>Calystegia tuguriorum</i>	NZ bindweed, pōwhiwhi	vine	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Clematis afoliata</i>	leafless clematis	vine	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>	large-leaved pōhuehue	vine	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Muehlenbeckia axillaris</i>	creeping pōhuehue	vine	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Muehlenbeckia complexa</i>	scrub pōhuehue, wire vine	vine	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Aciphylla subflabellata</i>	speargrass, spaniard, kurikuri	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Brachyglottis bellidioides</i>		dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Cardamine</i> sp.	bittercress	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Celmisia gracilentia</i>	slender mountain daisy, pekapeka	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	Y

Scientific Name	Common Name(s)	Growth Form	Conservation Status (de Lange et al. 2018a)	Current survey 2024	Jensen & Shanks 2006
<i>Chaerophyllum novae-zelandiae</i>	myrrh	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Colobanthus</i> sp.	pin cushion	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Convolvulus waitaha</i>	grass convolvulus	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Craspedia</i> (ii) "Mt Cass B"	woollyhead	dicot herb	Threatened-Nationally Vulnerable	Y	Y
<i>Dichondra repens</i>	dichondra	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Epilobium cinereum</i>	willow herb	dicot herb	Not Threatened	-	Y
<i>Epilobium nummulariifolium</i>	creeping willow herb	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Euchiton</i> sp.	cudweed	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Galium perpusillum</i>	dwarf bedstraw	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Gentianella calcis</i> subsp. <i>waipara</i>	Waipara gentian	dicot herb	Threatened-Nationally Critical	Y	Y
<i>Geranium</i> aff. <i>microphyllum</i>	native geranium	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Geranium brevicaule</i>	short-flowered cranesbill	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Gingidia enysii</i> var. <i>enysii</i>	limestone aniseed	dicot herb	Threatened-Nationally Endangered	Y	Y
<i>Haloragis erecta</i>	toatoa	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Lagenopphora pumila</i>	papatāniwhaniwha	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Linum monogynum</i>	NZ linen flax, rauhuia	dicot herb	At Risk-Declining	Y	Y
<i>Parietaria debilis</i>	NZ pellitory	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Senecio matatini</i> subsp. <i>toa</i>	native rock groundsel	dicot herb	At Risk-Naturally Uncommon	Y	-
<i>Vittadinia australis</i>	white fuzzweed	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Wahlenbergia gracilis</i>	NZ harebell	dicot herb	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Lachnagrostis filiformis</i>	wind grass	grass	Not Threatened	Y	-
<i>Poa cita</i>	silver tussock, wī	grass	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Rytidosperma</i> sp.	danthonia	grass	-	Y	-
<i>Carex breviculmis</i>	grassland sedge	sedge	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Microtis unifolia</i>	onion orchid, maikaika	orchid	Not Threatened	-	Y
<i>Phormium cookianum</i>	mountain flax, wharariki	monocot herb	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Adiantum cunninghamii</i>	maidenhair	fern	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Asplenium lyallii</i>	limestone spleenwort	fern	Not Threatened	Y	Y
<i>Blechnum chambersii</i>	lance fern	fern	Not Threatened	Y	Y

¹ All members of the Myrtaceae family in New Zealand were classified as Threatened or At Risk by de Lange et al. (2018) because of the potential threat posed by myrtle rust (*Austropuccinia psidii*). More time has passed since myrtle rust arrived in New Zealand, and some species appear to be less susceptible than initially thought, therefore their threat status is likely to be revised in the upcoming conservation status assessment for vascular plants (due to be published in 2024).

² Also referred to as *Kunzea robusta* (de Lange 2014).

³ Placed in the genus *Veronica* by some authors.

A1.2 Exotic vascular plant species

Scientific Name	Common Name(s)	Growth Form	Status in Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan (CRC 2018)	Listed as an Environmental Weed by DOC (Howell 2008)	Current survey 2024	Jensen & Shanks 2006
<i>Euonymus europaeus</i>	spindle tree	tree		Y	Y	Y
<i>Pinus radiata</i>	radiata pine	tree	Progressive Containment pest	Y	Y	Y
<i>Prunus avium</i> ¹	sweet cherry	tree		Y	Y	Y
<i>Sambucus nigra</i>	elderberry	tree		Y	-	Y
<i>Cotoneaster franchetii</i>	Franchet's cotoneaster	shrub	Organism of Interest	Y	Y	-
<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>	scotch broom	shrub	Sustained Control pest	Y	Y	Y
<i>Hypericum androsaemum</i>	tutsan	shrub		Y	-	Y
<i>Leycesteria formosa</i>	Himalayan honeysuckle	shrub	Organism of Interest	Y	-	Y
<i>Rosa rubiginosa</i>	sweet briar, briar rose	shrub	Organism of Interest	Y	Y	Y
<i>Rubus vestitus</i> ²	blackberry	shrub	Organism of Interest	Y	Y	Y
<i>Ulex europaeus</i>	gorse	shrub	Sustained Control pest	Y	Y	Y
<i>Clematis vitalba</i>	old man's beard	vine	Sustained Control pest	Y	-	Y
<i>Hedera helix</i>	English ivy	vine		Y	Y	Y
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	yarrow	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Arctium minus</i>	burdock	dicot herb	Organism of Interest	Y	Y	Y
<i>Arenaria serpyllifolia</i>	sandwort	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Carduus nutans</i>	nodding thistle	dicot herb	Organism of Interest	Y	-	Y
<i>Cerastium fontanum</i>	mouse-ear chickweed	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Cirsium arvense</i>	Californian thistle	dicot herb		Y	Y	Y
<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>	Scotch thistle	dicot herb		Y	-	Y
<i>Conium maculatum</i>	hemlock	dicot herb	Organism of Interest	-	Y	-
<i>Crepis capillaris</i>	hawksbeard	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Echium vulgare</i>	vipers bugloss	dicot herb	Organism of Interest	Y	Y	Y
<i>Galium aparine</i>	cleavers	dicot herb		-	Y	-
<i>Galium divaricatum</i>	slender bedstraw	dicot herb		-	-	Y
<i>Geranium molle</i>	dovesfoot cranesbill	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Hypochaeris radicata</i>	catsear	dicot herb		-	-	Y
<i>Leontodon taraxacoides</i>	hawkbit	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Leucanthemum vulgare</i>	oxeye daisy	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Linum bienne</i>	pale flax	dicot herb		-	-	Y
<i>Linum catharticum</i>	purging flax	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Marrubium vulgare</i>	horehound	dicot herb	Organism of Interest	-	Y	Y
<i>Medicago lupulina</i>	black medick	dicot herb		-	Y	Y

Scientific Name	Common Name(s)	Growth Form	Status in Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan (CRC 2018)	Listed as an Environmental Weed by DOC (Howell 2008)	Current survey 2024	Jensen & Shanks 2006
<i>Mycelis muralis</i>	wall lettuce	dicot herb		-	-	Y
<i>Orobanche minor</i>	broomrape	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Petroselinum crispum</i>	wild parsley	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Pilosella officinarum</i>	mouse-ear hawkweed	dicot herb	Organism of Interest	Y	Y	Y
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	narrow-leaved plantain	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Ranunculus repens</i>	creeping buttercup	dicot herb		-	-	Y
<i>Sanguisorba minor</i>	salad burnet	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Solanum chenopodioides</i>	velvety nightshade	dicot herb		-	-	Y
<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	black nightshade	dicot herb		-	Y	-
<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i>	pūhā, smooth sow thistle	dicot herb		-	-	Y
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	dandelion	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>	thyme	dicot herb	Site-led Pest	Y	Y	Y
<i>Trifolium campestre</i>	hop trefoil	dicot herb		-	Y	-
<i>Trifolium repens</i>	white clover	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Trifolium subterraneum</i>	subterranean clover	dicot herb		-	-	Y
<i>Verbascum thapsus</i>	woolly mullein	dicot herb		-	Y	Y
<i>Agrostis capillaris</i>	brown top	grass		Y	Y	Y
<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>	sweet vernal	grass		-	-	Y
<i>Anthosachne scabra</i> ³	blue wheatgrass	grass		-	Y	Y
<i>Bromus sterilis</i>	barren brome	grass		-	Y	-
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	cocksfoot	grass		Y	Y	Y
<i>Festuca rubra</i> subsp. <i>commutata</i>	chewings fescue	grass		Y	Y	Y
<i>Rytidosperma</i> sp.	danthonia	grass		-	Y	Y

¹ Recorded as *Prunus* sp. by Jensen & Shanks (2006).

² Within *Rubus fruticosus* agg.

³ Jensen & Shanks (2006) recorded *Elymus solandri* but this is thought to be a misidentification.

References

Canterbury Regional Council (2018) *Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan 2018-2028*. Canterbury Regional Council, Christchurch. 129 pp.

de Lange P.J. (2014) A revision of the New Zealand *Kunzea ericoides* (Myrtaceae) complex. *Phytokeys* 40: 1-185.

<https://doi.org/10.3897/phytokeys.40.7973>.

de Lange P.J., Rolfe J.R., Barkla J.W., Courtney S.P., Champion P.D., Perrie L.R., Beadel S.M., Ford K.A., Breitwieser I., Schönberger I., Hindmarsh-Walls R., Heenan P.B. and Ladley K. (2018) Conservation status of New Zealand indigenous vascular plants, 2017. *New Zealand Threat Classification Series 22*. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 82 pp.

Howell C. (2008) Consolidated list of environmental weeds in New Zealand. *DOC Research & Development Series 292*. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 42 pp.

Jensen C. and Shanks A. (2006) White Rock. North Canterbury Limestone Survey. Unpublished report. Prepared for Canterbury Conservancy, Department of Conservation. 4 pp.

Appendix 2 – Photographs of Waipara gentian at White Rock limestone site

Photographs of Waipara gentian (*Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara*) plants and monitoring tags seen during the botanical survey at White Rock limestone site on 26 March 2024.



Tag 2-1



Tag 8-6, A-B



Tag 8-11



Tag for Site 1



Tag 8-7, a-b





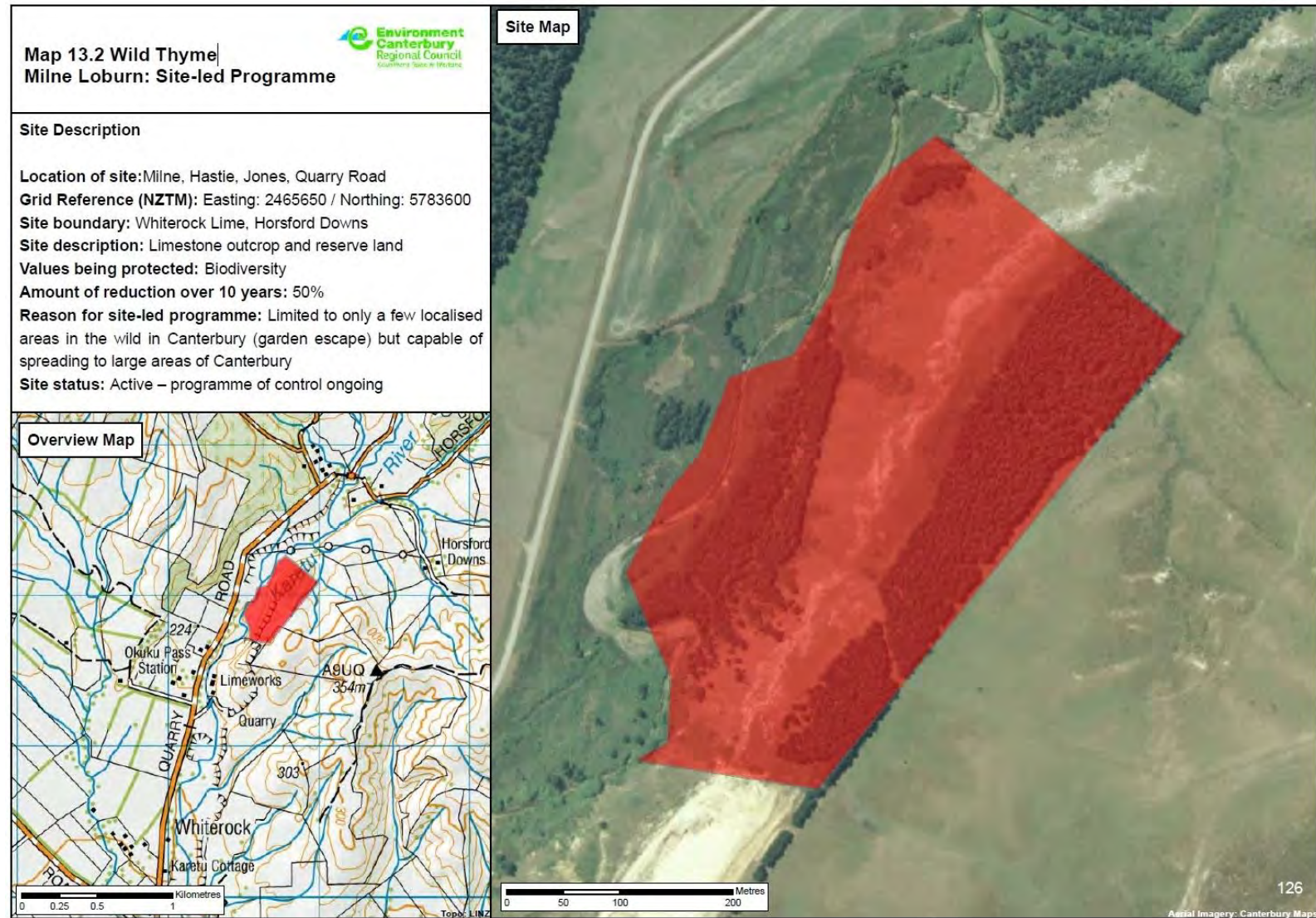
Tags 2-1 11-2, 11-2, A and 11-3

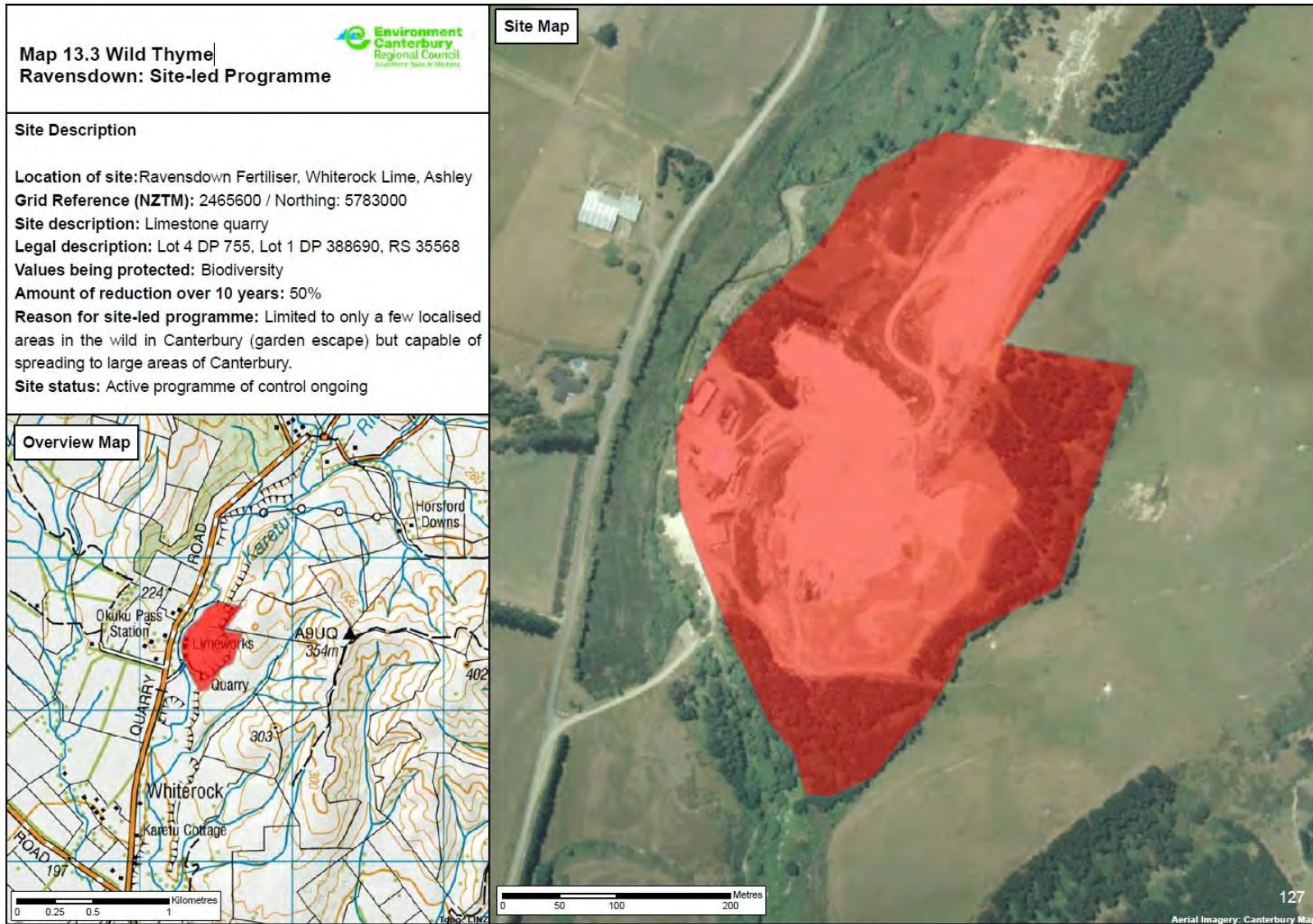


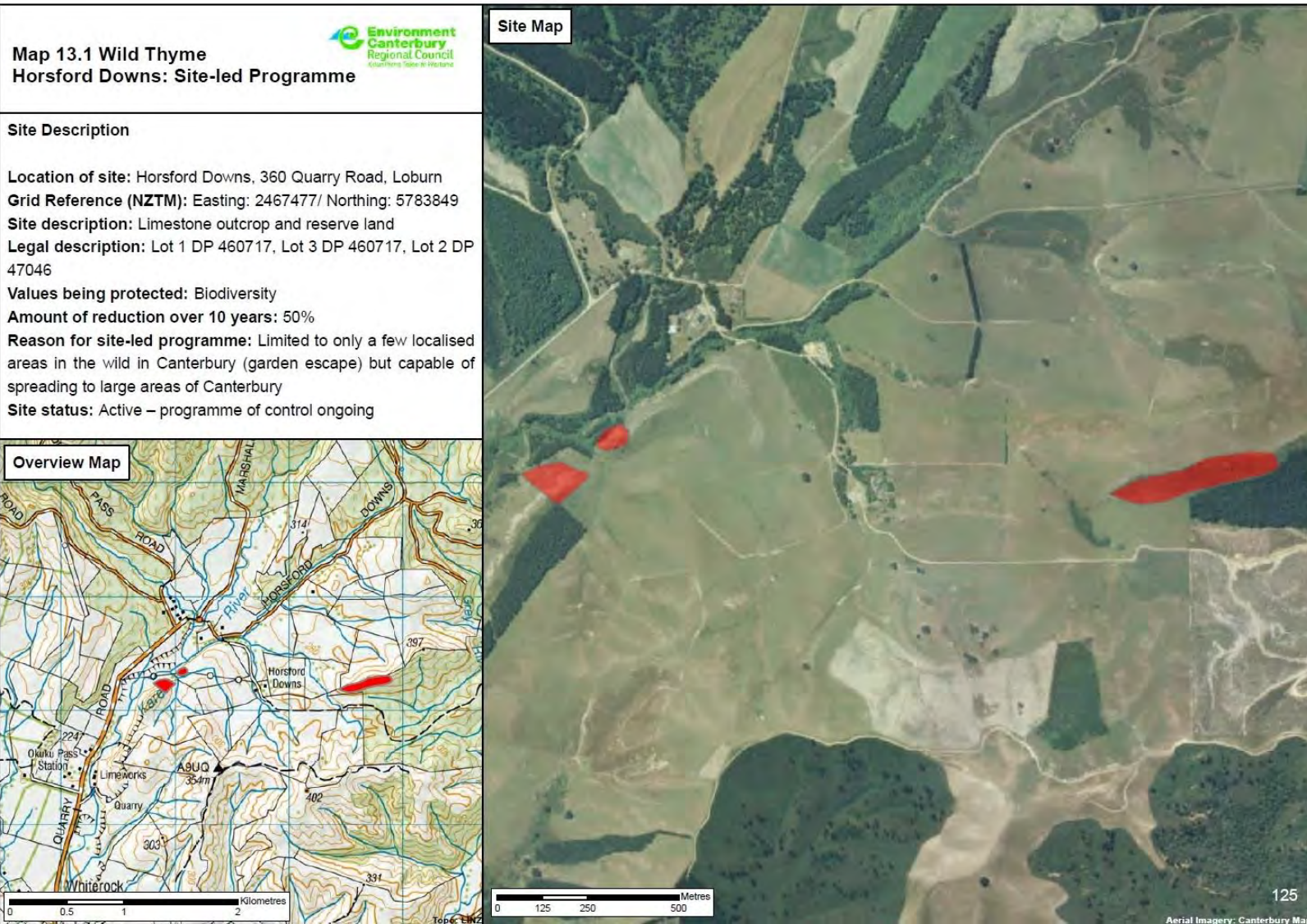
Dead *Gentianella calcis* subsp. *waipara* plant and its location.

Appendix 3 – Maps of wild thyme Site-led Programme in Canterbury

Maps of sites subject to the wild thyme (*Thymus vulgaris**) Site-led Programme under the Canterbury RPMP (CRC 2018).







WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** CMS-03-11 / 250117006774**REPORT TO:** COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE**DATE OF MEETING:** 25 February 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Lexie Mealings, Graduate Policy Analyst
Laure Tilley, Youth Development Facilitator**SUBJECT:** Youth Action Plan**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to inform the Community and Recreation Committee on the development of a Youth Action Plan for the Waimakariri District, and to seek approval to form a Youth Action Plan Advisory Group for this project.
- 1.2. Staff have determined that the Youth Strategy 2018 needs to be updated to reflect social and community changes impacting the youth sector, and that a Youth Action Plan is the most appropriate way to proceed.
- 1.3. 'Youth' is defined as young people between the ages of 12-24-years-old.
- 1.4. To effectively engage with youth and ensure their voices are heard as subject matter experts on this project, it has been identified that forming an advisory group consisting primarily of youth is crucial for the successful development of a draft action plan.
- 1.5. It is proposed that this group will include representatives from the four main high schools in the District, as well as relevant community groups and organisations. This inclusion aims to ensure that a wide range of voices are heard, reflecting the diverse youth demographic in the Waimakariri District
- 1.6. This report recommends that the Committee approves the establishment of an Advisory Group for the Youth Action Plan and approves the corresponding Terms of Reference for this group.

Attachments:

- i. Youth Action Plan Advisory Group Terms of Reference (TRIM No. 241031189238)

2. RECOMMENDATION**THAT** the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250117006774
- (b) **Notes** that work is currently underway by staff to review the Youth Strategy 2018 and develop a Youth Action Plan for the District.
- (c) **Approves** staff to proceed with the establishment of a Youth Action Plan Advisory Group.

- (d) **Approves** the Youth Action Plan Advisory Group Terms of Reference (TRIM No. 241031189238)
- (e) **Circulates** this report to Community Boards.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. The first iteration of the Waimakariri District Council Youth Strategy was adopted by Council in 2010. This strategy was reviewed in 2018 and was refreshed as a result of this review.
- 3.2. Since 2018 when the last review took place, it has been recognised that our young people have experienced a great amount of social and demographic changes, and that the Council's Youth Strategy should consider and reflect these changes.
- 3.3. These social changes include, but are not limited to, the impact of a global pandemic, overrepresentation of Waimakariri youth in local mental health statistics, changing education and employment environments, the continuing emergence of technological advancements, climate change and an aging population focus.

In terms of demographic changes, the Youth Strategy 2018 was modelled on Census data from 2013 which showed that the Waimakariri youth population at that time was 7923 12-to-24-year-olds. Between 2013 and 2018, there was a 14.95% increase in the district's youth population. There was another 4.9% increase between 2018 and 2023 amounting to a total of 9555 youth (14.42% of district population) in the district as of 2023 Census data, demonstrating a clear need for this work to be updated.

Early indications from the Youth Strategy review have shown that the Council may better assist youth in Waimakariri through an Action Plan which clearly sets out the topics our rangatahi care most about, as well as objectives and projects that should be delivered in order to meet their changing needs.

- 3.4. The Youth Action Plan is envisioned to have clear measures of success to ensure that it is delivered efficiently by Council and its community partners over a three-year period and will receive its strategic direction from the Community Development Strategy 2025, which is available in draft and is expected to be adopted later this year.
- 3.5. The current Youth Strategy was developed in partnership with the Waimakariri Youth Council (WYC), who serve as a valuable link to the youth community within Waimakariri. Staff involved with this project would like to ensure that the WYC continues to be involved with this project and updated on progress, whilst widening the scope of targeted engagement to include youth and organisations supporting youth from across the District.
- 3.6. In order to ensure this full range of voices are being heard in the review of the Youth Strategy and the development of the Youth Action Plan, it is recommended that an Advisory Group comprised primarily of youth themselves be established.

The functions of the Advisory Group will be to maintain an overview of progress on the project, assist staff in the engagement process, provide feedback on early engagement analysis, and ensure the vision and objectives of the Youth Action Plan are reflective of what our rangatahi genuinely need.

The Advisory Group will have monthly meetings from March to November 2025 initially, and this will be revised in November depending on what stage of development the Action Plan is at.

- 3.7. Key milestones:

March 2025	June/July 2025	Sep/Oct 2025	Nov/Dec 2025	Jan/Feb 2026

Advisory Group to be established (TBC)	Early engagement to inform draft Youth Action Plan (process under development)	Draft Youth Action Plan to be created	Approval to Consult on draft Youth Action Plan	Consultation on draft Youth Action Plan
----------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

4.1. **Issues**

- 4.1.1. Due to significant social and demographic changes affecting our rangatahi over the past six years, the Council's Youth Strategy 2018 is being reviewed. Consequently, this review has commenced earlier than usual for a strategy.
- 4.1.2. Staff recognise that engaging with the full range of youth in the District may be challenging due to 'youth' including all 12- to 24-year-olds, and there being stark developmental differences between the age groups that this demographic is comprised of. Because of this, it is proposed that an Advisory Group comprised primarily of youth themselves from a range of different backgrounds would be the best way to ensure that staff are connected in with local youth and can undertake a well-informed engagement process as a result of this.

4.2. **Options**

4.2.1. Option 1:

- 4.2.1.1. The Committee declines the establishment of a Youth Action Plan Advisory Group. In this scenario, it would be important to note that functions of the group will include assisting staff in best practice to engage with youth effectively, which will be incredibly important in order to hear from a wide range of the youth demographic, rather than just those who are already connected into Council. Without the Advisory Group, staff run the risk of producing an Action Plan that is informed by a low level of responses and does not take into account a diverse range of views from local rangatahi. For these reasons, this is not the preferred option.

4.2.2. Option 2:

- 4.2.2.1. The Committee declines the provided draft Terms of Reference for the Youth Action Plan Advisory Group. The terms of reference and the proposed schools, organisations, and groups to be represented on it have been developed alongside staff in the Community Team who specialise in youth development. The proposed list for representation on the group was collated based on specialist knowledge of youth related matters within Waimakariri, as well as the need to ensure there are representatives on the group from all sectors of the youth demographic in the district. There has been particular focus on making sure the group is primarily formed of youth themselves as they are the subject matter experts. For these reasons, this is not the preferred option.

4.2.3. Option 3:

- 4.2.3.1. The Committee approves the establishment of a Youth Action Plan Advisory Group (Advisory Group) and the associated Terms of Reference. The formation of this Advisory Group would allow staff to gain valuable insight into the views of Waimakariri youth and ensure that their voices are heard right throughout the development process of this Action Plan. The draft Terms of Reference would assist in mitigating any

potential risks associated with not adhering to the guiding frameworks outlined in this document, as well as the need for a diverse range of membership on the group to assist in the formulation of the Action Plan. For these reasons, this is the preferred option.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report.

- By providing local youth with an opportunity to have their voices heard on the matters which affect them, Council is contributing to a future where our communities are better suited to the unique needs of our rangatahi.
- By empowering young people through mechanisms such as an Advisory Group with diverse representation and a thorough engagement process, it is hoped they feel more connected to their communities.
- One of the aims of this work is to continue to develop the District so that youth feel they have access to everything they need, have a sense of belonging and are able to thrive. This impacts community wellbeing as it ensures that youth view this district as a home they want to remain in long-term.
- In order to develop an inclusive community culture, it is important that we minimise the barriers which impact on the ability for young people to fully participate in all aspects of life in the Waimakariri District. The recommended options arising from this report seek to enhance this.
- The Advisory Group discussed as the main topic of this report seeks to provide a platform for broad sector collaboration with the aspiration of contributing to a better connected and supported community.

4.3. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Mana whenua are likely to have an interest in the contents of this report.

Staff presented to the Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga Inc. and Waimakariri District Council joint representatives meeting on 4/12/24 and interest was expressed in this project. Opportunities for involvement will be provided as the project proceeds. We would welcome input from mana whenua at any stage of this project, and as they see appropriate.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

These groups and organisations have been identified as key stakeholders to the project. Additionally, these groups and organisations have been taken into account when drafting the membership for the Advisory Group to ensure their collective voices are heard on this matter.

5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is not likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1. **Financial Implications**

There are not financial implications of the decisions sought by this report. The Youth Action Plan will be delivered from existing staff resources.

6.2. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

6.3 **Risk Management**

There are not risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

6.3 **Health and Safety**

There are not health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

Local Government Act 2002

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report. In particular, the following are most applicable to this report and the content it deals with:

7.3.1. **Social:** A place where everyone can have a sense of belonging.

- The considerations under the social community outcomes are all relevant to this report and the actions that will arise from its approval.

7.3.2. **Cultural:** A place where our people are enabled to thrive and give creative expression to their identity and heritage.

- Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society.
- Members of our community are able to engage in arts, culture and heritage events and activities as participants, consumers, creators or providers.
- Waimakariri's diversity is freely expressed, respected and valued.

7.3.3. **Environmental:** A place that values and restores our environment.

- People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment.
- Land use is sustainable; biodiversity is protected and restored.
- Our district is resilient and able to quickly respond to and recover from natural disasters and the effects of climate change.
- Our district transitions towards a reduced carbon and waste district.
- The natural and built environment in which people live is clean, healthy and safe.

- Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.

7.3.4. **Economic:** A place that is supported by a resilient and innovative economy.

- There is access to meaningful, rewarding and safe employment within the district.
- Our district recognises the value of both paid and unpaid work.

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

The Community and Recreation Committee has delegated authority on the development of the Youth Action Plan.

The Council will make the final decision on the Youth Action Plan.

TERMS OF REFERENCE

YOUTH ACTION PLAN ADVISORY GROUP

- **Purpose**

The purpose of the Youth Action Plan Advisory Group is to oversee the review of the Youth Strategy 2018 into the development of a Youth Action Plan for the Waimakariri District.

The group will maintain an overview of progress, contribute to the engagement process, assist in decision making, and ensure the vision of youth and objectives of the Youth Action Plan are met.

- **Membership**

The Youth Action Plan Advisory Group may be comprised of:

- Youth Development Facilitator (WDC)
- Graduate Policy Analyst (WDC)
- Rangatahi Engagement Coordinator (WDC)
- Ngāi Tūāhuriri representative
- Community Youth Advocate
- Current Waimakariri Youth Council Member
- Noaia Charitable Trust representative
- Rangiora High School representative
- Rangiora New Life representative
- Kaiapoi High School representative
- Oxford Area School representative
- Mahi Mātātoa Home Educators group representative
- Comcol North Canterbury representative
- Disability community representative
- Sport Canterbury Rangatahi Lead
- Environmental representative
- North Canterbury Pride representative
- Community Wellbeing North Canterbury or Social Services Waimakariri representative

- **Guiding Frameworks**

The Youth Action Plan Advisory Group will be guided by the following:

- The principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
- The current Waimakariri District Council's Youth Strategy 2018.
- The Waimakariri District Council's Community Development Strategy.

- **Core Values**

Members of the Youth Action Plan Advisory Group agree to adhere to the following core values:

- We respect group members and are non-judgemental of each other's opinions.
- We are inclusive and use a range of options to make participation easy.
- We are committed to the development of a Youth Action Plan and follow through on actions assigned to us.
- We act with honesty and good faith.

TERMS OF REFERENCE

YOUTH ACTION PLAN ADVISORY GROUP

- We communicate openly and in a timely manner.
- We recognise responsibilities and strengths of members.
- We champion youth voice.

- **Administrative Support**

To be provided by Project Lead.

- **Quorum**

Half of the members if the number of members is even (including vacancies), or a majority if the number of members is odd (including vacancies).

- **Objectives**

The intended objectives of the Youth Action Plan Advisory Group are:

- To enhance the Youth Strategy review and development of the Youth Action Plan by providing Council staff responsible for these processes with specialised knowledge regarding youth development in the Waimakariri District.
- To participate in a pre-consultation survey on the effectiveness of the Youth Strategy 2018 to assist in a comprehensive review of this strategy.
- To contribute to the formulation of a survey which will be used to engage with the wider population of 12–24-year-olds in the district during the public consultation period.
- To feed-back information from Advisory Group meetings, when appropriate, to the wider group/organisation/school each member is representing in order to get a wider perspective on specific topics to bring back to Advisory Group meetings.

- **Outcomes**

The expected outcomes of the Youth Action Plan are as follows:

- Council is provided with a robust Youth Action Plan that outlines in detail the topics that are important to Youth within the Waimakariri District, and the actions that must be taken to achieve the vision of the Action Plan.
- Youth Action Plan priorities and specific success indicators provide Council staff with clear direction for project planning and decision-making concerning youth related matters in the Waimakariri District.

TERMS OF REFERENCE

YOUTH ACTION PLAN ADVISORY GROUP

- The finalised Youth Action Plan considers a diverse range of views and is inclusive of the needs of a variety of stakeholders.
- Waimakariri District youth feel empowered through the adoption of a three-year Youth Action Plan that they were able to personally contribute to the development of.
- Youth feel that their cultural, environmental, economic and social wellbeing is being positively impacted by the Youth Action Plan through the inclusion of specific objectives and projects to be completed.
- **Delegation**
 - Only Council staff can authorise work to be undertaken and for the issuing of orders for services/supplies and the authorising of invoices for payment.
- **Decision Making**
 - Decisions will, in so far as it is possible, be reached by consensus. Where this is not achievable, decisions will be made by voting with a simple majority being required.
 - The Youth Action Plan Advisory Group will have the option of referring any matter to the Project Sponsor for a decision.

- **Legal Responsibilities**

In working together to achieve the objectives of the Advisory Group and the outcomes of the Youth Action Plan, the Council and the Youth Action Plan Advisory Group are required to comply with all relevant legislation and regulations.

These include, but are not limited to:

- The Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
- Local Government Act 2002
- Privacy Act 2020

- **Administration**

The agenda and minutes for the Youth Action Plan Advisory Group meetings will be prepared by the Project Lead. The agenda and minutes will be filed in TRIM and distributed to all members.

The outline agenda for the meeting shall generally be as follows:

1. Opening Karakia

TERMS OF REFERENCE

YOUTH ACTION PLAN ADVISORY GROUP

2. Apologies
3. Previous Minutes
4. Matters Arising
5. Staff Reports (milestones, programme, issues, budget, risk, health and safety)
6. Risks, Issues or Concerns
7. Community Engagement and Media
8. Reports to Council, Committee or Community Board
9. General Business
10. Closing Karakia

- **Meeting Frequency**

The Youth Action Plan Advisory Group shall meet monthly from March 2025, or when requested to do so for urgent matters, or matters relating to the purpose of the Youth Action Plan Advisory Group. These meetings will be approximately one hour in length, with some meetings being up to two hours in length when required.

- **Duration**

The Youth Action Plan Advisory Group will initially function until November 2025, and staff will then reassess if there is a need for additional meetings dependent on how far along the development of the Action Plan is.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** GOV-01- 04 / CMS-09-10-02 / 250203016896**REPORT TO:** COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE**DATE OF MEETING:** 25 February 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Tessa Sturley, Community Team Manager
Sylvia Docherty, Policy and Corporate Planning Team Leader**SUBJECT:** Approval of Draft Community Development Strategy 2025-2035 for consultation**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. This report seeks Community & Recreation Committee approval to release of the draft Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 for public consultation.
- 1.2. The strategy outlines a comprehensive plan for enhancing community wellbeing in the Waimakariri District. It emphasises the importance of community development as the backbone of strong communities, highlighting the need for collaboration between various stakeholders, including community, business, education, government, and non-government agencies.
- 1.3. The strategy is framed according to four strategic directions, that the Waimakariri District is a place where people are:
 - Safe and Healthy
 - Welcome and Included
 - Informed and Empowered
 - Engaged and Connected

A set of objectives for each of the strategic goals, align with the community-identified priorities in 4.3, above.

- 1.4. Key aspects of the strategy include facilitating:
 - Strong, connected social, health and community sectors that support the safety, health and wellbeing of local residents and the priorities that address those.
 - Support for migrants and new residents, so that they can easily integrate into the community and access its services, supports and opportunities
 - Youth development and opportunity; particularly in relation to education, work-readiness and employment.
 - An inclusive, accessible and age-friendly District.

- A strong and connected local arts sector, in line with its role in District attraction and economic development.
- Food security and education, both to ensure a more sustainable local food chain and to address food poverty for vulnerable residents.
- Community resilience to respond adapt and recover from the impact of climate change and Civil Defence emergencies.

Attachments:

- i. Draft Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 2025 (TRIM No 250213023625)

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250203016896.
- (b) **Approves** the draft Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 to be released for public consultation.
- (c) **Notes** the broad evidence base that has informed the development of this strategy.
- (d) **Notes** the extensive engagement across the social, health, education, community and business sectors to ensure the identification of key priorities to be addressed in this strategy and its subsequent implementation.
- (e) **Notes** the many successful community development initiatives developed over the past 20 years that have led to the Waimakariri District being recognised for its effectiveness in developing collaborative responses to community-identified issues and opportunities.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. 'Community Development is defined as any process that enhances the wellbeing of individuals, families, communities and their environment.' *New Zealand Government, 2002*. It applies the collective wisdom and opinion of local stakeholders to local decision making. Broadly, this involves people working together, utilising local skills, knowledge and experience to improve quality of life for residents.
- 3.2. Through its community development function, Council has well established relationships with hundreds of stakeholders including community, business, education, government and non-government agencies. Consequently, District is well known for its collaborative approach, where diverse, but like-minded people come together to address the issues and aspirations of the community. This results in an incredible array of community-led initiatives that exemplify the value of collective wisdom, ability and talent.
- 3.3. The Community Development Strategy is a high-level strategic framework for community development in the district over the next ten years. Its aim is to provide clear direction for the role that the Council plays in addressing identified community priorities. This collaborative, community-led approach is evidenced as being highly effective in addressing the determinants of community wellbeing.
- 3.4. The Waimakariri District Community Development Strategy 2015 – 2025 has been the backbone of an extensive range of initiatives that support the social wellbeing, safety and health of Waimakariri residents. However, with its objectives now achieved and our

community having evolved through a number of changes and challenges, since its adoption, that strategy has served its purpose

- 3.5. The attached updated strategy 'Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035', is the result of extensive data analysis and community engagement.
- 3.6. Community engagement included elected members from Council and Community Board, the various community networks facilitated or supported by Council's Community Team, and the general public. Engagement took the form of online and paper surveys on Council's 'Let's Talk' platform, a Community Organisation Survey, a Community Development Forum and focussed discussion with representatives from key local networks, such as Social Services Waimakariri, Youth Council and the Migrant Agency Steering Group.
- 3.7. A broad dataset was utilised as quantitative evidence to guide the development of the strategy. This included:
 - 2023 Census,
 - Social Investment Agency Regional Data Explorer,
 - Canterbury Wellbeing Index,
 - Infometrics
 - Otago University Injury Prevention Research Unit.

Additional evidence from recent internal strategic engagement included disability statistics, from the 2024 Waimakariri Accessibility Strategy Review, data from engagement to inform Ngā toi o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Arts Strategy 2024 and data gathered through migrant resident, and migrant employers and stakeholder surveys, undertaken in 2022

- 3.8. As well as looking forward, the strategy details how the community development function of Council has responded to the needs of our growing and increasingly diverse community over the past 20 years and the challenges that those years have presented.
- 3.9. Overall, the Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 aims to create a thriving, connected, and resilient community where all residents can participate fully and achieve their aspirations.

4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS

- 4.1. The Waimakariri Community Development Strategy is one of the Council's key strategies that provide high-level strategic direction to inform the work of the Waimakariri District Council.
- 4.2. Its goals and objectives directly align with each of Council's Community Outcomes, ensuring that that the Waimakariri District is a place:
 - Where everyone can have a sense of belonging
 - Where our people are enabled to thrive and give creative expressions to their identity and heritage
 - That values and restores our environment
 - That is supported by a resilient and innovative economy

4.3. Evidence from data analysis and community engagement, detailed in 3.6 and 3.7, above identified priority activities for our communities. These included facilitation of:

- Strong, connected social, health and community sectors that support the safety, health and wellbeing of local residents and the priorities that address those.
- Support for migrants and new residents, so that they can easily integrate into the community and access its services, supports and opportunities
- Youth development and opportunity; particularly in relation to education, work-readiness and employment.
- An inclusive, accessible and age-friendly District.
- A strong and connected local arts sector, in line with its role in District attraction and economic development.
- Food security and education, both to ensure a more sustainable local food chain and to address food poverty for vulnerable residents.
- Community resilience to respond adapt and recover from the impact of climate change and Civil Defence emergencies.

4.4. The Strategy frames this work around the Vision of ‘*Communities that are safe, caring, inclusive and empower all to thrive*’ and four related strategic directions (goals), that the Waimakariri is a District where people are:

- Safe and Healthy
- Welcome and Included
- Informed and Empowered
- Engaged and Connected

A set of objectives for each of the strategic directions, align with the community-identified priorities in 4.3, above.

4.5. The implementation of the strategy centres on engaging, connecting, informing and empowering the community, its people, groups, organisations and various sectors to work together effectively to address community-identified issues and opportunities.

4.6. With the draft document now prepared, staff seek approval for the Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 to be released for public consultation, with a view to the final document being presented for adoption by the Community and Recreation Committee at its May meeting.

4.1. OPTIONS

4.1.1. Option 1: Approve the draft Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035 to go out to the community for consultation.

This is the preferred option, given that the draft document has been prepared with extensive stakeholder engagement a strong evidence-base, and in alignment with Council’s Community Outcomes for the District.

4.1.2. Option 2: Decline approval for the draft Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035, to go out to the community for consultation.

This is not a preferred option. There is an expectation by the broad range of networks that support this work that, through this strategic approach, Council has acknowledged the issues and opportunities of its residents and commits to its

Community Outcomes for a safe, healthy, connected, inclusive and resilient District

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are implications on community wellbeing related to the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report:

- The application of an evidence-based, community-led approach ensures the development of sound, relevant initiatives that empower residents to play a part in creating a safe, healthy, connected and resilient District
- The collective wisdom, experience and opinion of local residents is applied to local decision making.
- Broad sector collaboration results in better and locally accessible social, health, education and community service provision.
- People are empowered with skills and opportunities to access employment and engage in the life of their community.
- Community groups and volunteer-involving organisations are adequately skilled and resourced to support the needs and deliver quality service to local residents
- Our community will be sufficiently resilient to sustain itself through future natural disasters or crises.

4.2. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū may have an interest in the subject matter of this report. Staff recognised the importance of ensuring that mana whenua were involved as early as possible, so that the strategy could reflect true partnership and the unique cultural heritage of our District. Ngāi Tūāhuriri input was sought at the beginning of the project and as part of the engagement that informed this strategy, both directly and via MKT. Feedback received indicated that, whilst the information was appreciated, the rūnanga was not, at the time, in a position to engage.

With the draft strategy now complete, staff are hopeful to achieve consultation with Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, via the recently established relationship between Whitiara Centre Ltd and Waimakariri District Council.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

Early engagement on the Draft Strategy included a community forum and a survey for community organisations to understand their opportunities, issues and priorities. Various local stakeholders and key networks, particularly Social Services Waimakariri, Waimakariri Health Advisory Group, Violence Free North Canterbury, local iwi, schools and the Age Friendly Steering Group have informed the Draft Strategy. It is therefore appropriate that they be consulted on the Draft Strategy prior to its adoption.

5.3. **Wider Community**

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. It is important to seek views as broad as possible Waimakariri communities on the Draft Strategy. This will ensure that the voices and experience of all local residents is reflected in the Draft Strategy before it is reported to Council for adoption.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1. **Financial Implications**

This budget is included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan and consultation on the Draft Strategy will be funded through operational budget of the Community Team and Strategy & Business Unit.

In terms of the implementation of the strategy, Community Team staff will continue assist with the acquisition of external funding for some of the key community development projects that are identified by the networks that they support.

6.2. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do not have sustainability and/or climate change impacts. However, the Draft Strategy discusses the impact of climate change on the community, particularly on young people, and highlights the need for increased collaboration and support to address these challenges.

Aspects of the implementation of the 'Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025 – 2035' impacts the sustainability of our community and our environment. Particularly through initiatives that repurpose or reuse assets; through the expansion and development of community gardens and food forests in public spaces; and through activities that encourage and promote recreation-centred wellbeing. By encouraging the use of our greenspaces to support the health, wellbeing and physical nourishment of our community we maximise the use of our local environmental resources.

6.3. **Risk Management**

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

There is an expectation by the broad range of networks that support this work that, through this strategic approach, Council has acknowledged the issues and opportunities of its residents and commits to its Community Outcomes for a safe, healthy, connected, inclusive and resilient District. Should this not be approved there is a risk of reputational damage to Council

6.3. **Health and Safety**

There are health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. However, Health and Safety considerations are included in planning for all Community Team facilitated initiatives.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

Local Government Act 2002

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

The objectives of the Community Development Strategy encompass all aspects of the Council's Community Outcomes, with the aim to facilitate activity that ensures that the Waimakariri is a District where people are:

- Safe and healthy; and able to access the determinants of good health and wellbeing
- Welcome and included, as part of our local communities – geographic and 'of interest'
- Informed and empowered to contribute to local decision making and achieve their aspirations
- Engaged and connected into the District's activities.

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

None



Whakawhānake Hapori o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Community Development Strategy, 2025–2035



February 2025

Foreword from the Mayor

The Waimakariri District Council has always been dedicated to making our District a great place to live.

Our vision is simple: We want to work together with the community to create a high-quality physical and social environment, safe communities, and a healthy economy.

With our amazing Community Team at the helm, we're using a community-led development approach to truly bring this vision to life.

We've seen firsthand the incredible value of this approach, as local people, organisations, councillors and council staff have come together, combining their skills, knowledge, connections, and resources to build communities that are safe, caring, inclusive, and empower everyone to thrive.

This strategy is all about aligning our efforts with the priorities identified by the community. By putting this strategy into action, we'll be able

to achieve a range of objectives that support the wellbeing of our District, in line with Council's Community Outcomes.

I fully support this important work and can't wait to see the continued positive impact that the Waimakariri Community Development Strategy 2024–2034 will bring.



A handwritten signature in blue ink, which appears to read 'Dan Gordon'. The signature is stylized with a large, sweeping 'D' and a long, horizontal flourish extending to the right.

Dan Gordon
Mayor

Contents

Executive Summary	4
Best Practice Models	6
Strategic alignment with Regional and Central Government priorities	6
Part 1 – Introduction and Background	7
1.1: The Waimakariri District - Te Takiwā o Waimakariri	7
1.2: Community Development.....	7
The Journey	12
Strategic Context	14
How was the strategy developed?	15
What matters most	16
Current Situation	17
Wider Strategic Context	18
Part 2 – The Strategy	19
Vision	19
Strategic Directions (Goals)	19
Strategic Direction 1 - Safe and Healthy	20
Strategic Direction 2 - Welcome and Included	21
Strategic Direction 3 - Informed and Empowered.....	22
Strategic Direction 4 - Engaged and Connected	23
Part 3 – Implementation.....	24
Partnerships and Process.....	24
Strategic Outcomes: Indicators of Success.....	25
High-level Implementation Plan	26
Monitoring and Reporting	33

Appendix 1 – Community Feedback	34
Executive Summary	34
Introduction.....	34
Community Forum event 30 November 2023	35
Community Survey (public)	36
Survey Questions	37
Key themes:.....	38
Community Organisation Survey	42
Survey Questions	42
Priorities.....	42
Key themes.....	42
Analysis of Community Feedback.....	45
Appendix 2 – Community Profile	49
District population	49
Education and employment.....	52
Economic.....	52
Crime	53
Housing.....	53
Transport.....	54
Inclusion	54
Accessibility	56
Safety.....	57
Wellbeing	58
Recreation	59
Inclusion	60
Appendix 3 – Key Waimakariri Community-led Networks	61

Executive Summary

Ehara taku toa i te toa takitahi, engari kē he toa takitini

My success should not be bestowed onto me alone, it was not individual success but the success of a collective

‘Community Development is defined as any process that enhances the wellbeing of individuals, families, communities and their environment.’

New Zealand Government, 2002.

It applies the collective wisdom and opinion of local stakeholders to local decision making. Broadly, this involves people working together, utilising local skills, knowledge and experience to improve quality of life for residents.

True community is not just about being geographically close to someone, or part of the same social network online. There are communities of interest, identity or place (e.g. voluntary organisation, an ethnic group or hapu). Community is about feeling connected and responsible for what happens. Humanity is our ultimate community, and everyone plays a crucial role.

Community development is the backbone of strong communities. Councils with strong community development have the people that they serve at the heart of decision making. The positive impact on the wellbeing of the district cannot be understated.

Nāu te rourou, nāku te rourou, ka ora ai te iwi:

With your food basket and my food basket the people will thrive

Through its community development function, Council has well established relationships with hundreds of stakeholders including community,

business, education, government and non-government agencies. Consequently, ours is a District in which like-minded people come together, roll up their sleeves and get things done. For example, a contracting company, a mental health provider and a service club might work together in an unlikely, but successful context. Such collaboration results in an incredible array of community-led initiatives that exemplify the value of collective wisdom, ability and talent.

The Community Development Strategy is a high-level strategic framework for community development in the district over the next ten years. Its aim is to provide clear direction for the role that Waimakariri District Council plays in addressing identified community priorities. This collaborative, community-led approach is evidenced as being highly effective in addressing the determinants of community wellbeing.

This strategy aligns with one of five strategic priorities outlined in the Waimakariri District Council Long Term Plan 2024–2034: *“Enhance community wellbeing, safety, inclusivity and connectedness.”* The value of this priority is stated as follows: *“Waimakariri District is a high growth area with an increasingly diverse population. We want to build a wellbeing centred community where all feel safe and welcome; are accepted and connected.”*

The objectives of the Community Development Strategy encompass all aspects of the Council's Community Outcomes, with the aim to facilitate activity that ensures that the Waimakariri is a District where people are:

- **Safe and healthy;** and able to access the determinants of good health and wellbeing
- **Welcome and included,** as part of our local communities — geographic and ‘of interest’
- **Informed and empowered** to contribute to local decision making and achieve their aspirations
- **Engaged and connected** into the District's activities.

Through the extensive engagement that informed this strategy, the community has identified

a number of priority activities. These include facilitative support for:

- Strong, connected social, health and community sectors that support the safety, health and wellbeing of local residents.
- Support for migrants and new residents, so that they can easily integrate into the community and access its services, supports and opportunities.
- Youth development and opportunity; particularly in relation to education, work-readiness and employment.
- An inclusive, accessible and age-friendly District.
- A strong and connected local arts sector, in line with its role in District attraction and economic development.
- Food security and education, both to ensure a more sustainable local food chain and to address food poverty for vulnerable residents.
- Community resilience to respond adapt and recover from the impact of climate change and Civil Defence emergencies.

The translation of this into tangible responses is detailed in the Social Determinants diagram in Figure 1, below.

Figure 1: Social Determinants model



Best Practice Models

Safe Community Accreditation

The Waimakariri District has been aligned with the World Health Organisation approved 'International Safe Community' model since 1999, when it was the second community in New Zealand to achieve accreditation. This alignment directly links the Waimakariri District with a nation-wide network of over 20 other communities and ensures that community development aligns with 'best practice', so that it is:

- Evidence based
- Collaboratively delivered to ensure effective and cost-effective use of resources
- Appropriately targeted to meet the needs of the District's most vulnerable residents
- Well evaluated to ensure that it achieves its objectives

Social Determinants of Community Wellbeing

The Council has established and maintains an in-depth working knowledge of the Waimakariri District and the physical, socio-economic and environmental factors that affect the quality of life of our residents — the determinants of health and wellbeing. These include:

- income and social protection
- education
- unemployment and job insecurity
- working life conditions
- food insecurity
- housing, basic amenities and the environment
- early childhood development
- social inclusion and non-discrimination
- structural conflict
- access to affordable health services of decent quality

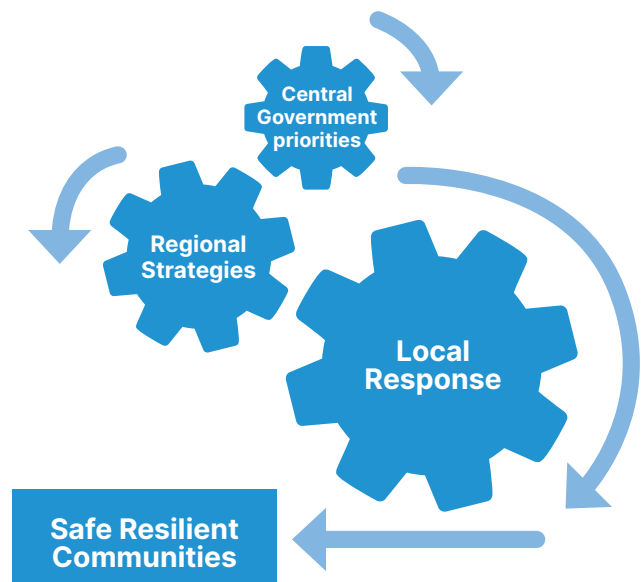
The diagram in Figure 1 above, outlines the social determinants of health and the challenges that are currently being faced. Having strong community infrastructure can affect positive social determinants for residents with Community Development a key mechanism to achieve this.

Strategic alignment with Regional and Central Government priorities

The alignment of the Waimakariri response with regional strategies and Central Government priorities ensures that wider research and proven models are applied to planning for local responses.

As illustrated in Figure 2, below, Central Government, regional and local alignment translates into increased reach and return on investment as more stakeholders are brought into community-led, collaborative responses. In a typical community development approach, the number of partner hours generated represent a five-fold return on investment.

Figure 2



Part 1 – Introduction and Background

1.1: The Waimakariri District - Te Takiwā o Waimakariri

The Waimakariri District lies to the north of Christchurch on the Canterbury Plains, extending from the Waimakariri River to the south, Pegasus Bay in the east and the Puketeraki Range in the west. It is bounded to the north by Hurunui District.

The District sits within the takiwā (territory) of Ngāi Tūāhuriri, which is one of 18 Ngāi Tahu regional papatipu rūnanga, constituted under the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996 to represent mana whenua interests. Descendants of Ngāi Tūāhuriri (along with other Ngāi Tahu whānui) have resided in the area for over 40 generations and, together with others who identify themselves as having NZ Māori ancestry, represent approximately 10% of the District's population.

More than 80% of the population is concentrated in the eastern part of the District in the main urban areas of Rangiora, Kaiapoi, and Woodend/Pegasus/Ravenswood. Oxford is the largest town in the western part of the District. These larger towns are supplemented by smaller rural villages and four beach settlements. The District also has a large number of people living on smaller lots in the rural and rural residential areas, with around 2,400 households living on properties sized between 0.5ha and just under 4ha, and around another 3,300 households living on small holdings sized between 4ha and just under 8ha. Many of these properties have their own sewerage system and some have their own water supply systems.

Most people live within a 30-minute drive from one another and all of these areas are within commuting distance of Christchurch City. Despite rapid population growth, Waimakariri has retained its small town/rural character and the District's close proximity to Christchurch makes it an attractive location for those wanting to live near a city but enjoy the country environment.

1.2: Community Development

'Community Development is defined as any process that enhances the wellbeing of individuals, families, communities and their environment.' New Zealand Government, 2002.

Community Development priorities are population-centred, but with a focus on the people in communities. If people are connected, healthy, resilient and empowered to participate fully in all aspects of community, there is reduced burden on the public purse, through lower levels of:

- Crime
- Unemployment
- Poverty
- Homelessness
- Addiction
- Mental and physical health related issues

Community Development applies the collective wisdom and opinion of local stakeholders to local decision making. Broadly, this involves people working together, utilising local skills, knowledge and experience to improve quality of life for residents.

Whether they be geographic, 'of practice' or 'of interest' communities, community development helps communities to better understand and respond to challenges and opportunities as they happen. It helps stakeholders to define their common needs and aspirations, to undertake planning; and organise themselves to take action to address those needs and achieve their collective goals for their respective communities.

There is significant benefit to this approach, in that:

- It ensures the development of sound and relevant initiatives that empower residents to play a part in creating a safe, healthy, connected and resilient District
- It centres on the creation of communities, where all people can have a sense of belonging and are empowered with skills, opportunities and resources to actively engage in the life of their community.

- Broad sector collaboration results in improved and locally accessible social, health, education and community service provision. It also enhances the likelihood that groups and volunteer-involving organisations are adequately skilled and resourced to serve residents.
- Communities are better able to sustain themselves through natural disasters or crises.

Te Pae Māhutonga Model

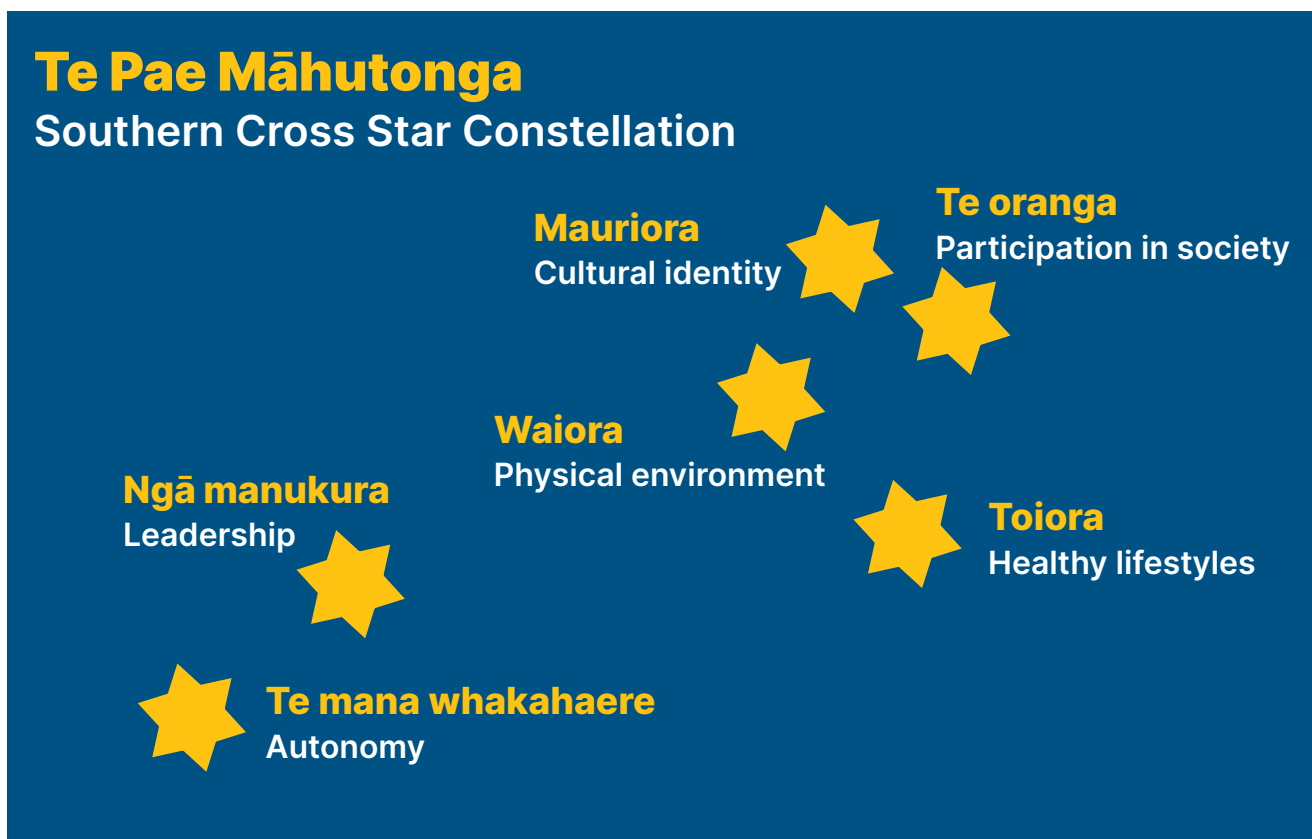
Developed by Sir Mason Durie, Te Pae Māhutonga, the Southern Cross model (Figure 3), applies a familiar image to illustrate the elements of strong communities. This model also provides a good illustration of the mechanism and result of successful community development, which centres on:

- **Leadership (Ngā Manukura):** Leadership for the wellbeing of our communities needs to occur at all levels. Communication, collaboration and alliances between all social leaders and groups are important.
- **Autonomy (Te Mana Whakahaere):** Communities should be supported toward

increased autonomy and self-determination with respect to their health, safety and wellbeing.

- **Participation in society (Te Oranga):** Community wellbeing is impacted by the extent to which people can participate. This includes equitable access to goods and services, viable income, employment, education, leisure and recreation.
- **Healthy lifestyles (Toiora):** Toiora reflects the impact of personal behaviour and the type of lifestyle we choose to live on our personal wellbeing. Effective community development encourages and enables positive life choices.
- **Environmental protection (Waiora):** Waiora refers to the positive impact of the connection between people and the environment – a foundational aspect of community development.
- **Cultural identity (Mauriora):** Mauriora encompasses people having a secure sense of cultural identity founded in meaningful contact with their language, customs and cultural inheritance, regardless of race.

Figure 3: Source hpfnz.org.nz/maori-health-promotion/maori-health-models/



Evolution of a Strategic Approach to Community Development in the Waimakariri District

The Community Development Strategy is a high-level strategic framework for community development activity in the Waimakariri District over the next ten years. Its aim is to provide clear direction for the role that Waimakariri District Council plays in addressing identified community priorities. In line with best practice, it ensures that responses are evidence-based, collaboratively planned, appropriately targeted, sustainably resourced, and well evaluated.

This strategic approach has proven to be successful, since the first Waimakariri Community Development Strategy was developed, some 18 years ago. At the time the district was rapidly expanding, with a population growth of 40% over the preceding 10-year period. This had increased the demand on local services and community infrastructure. It was recognised that collaboration would be key to ensuring that local service provision was adequate, accessible and sustainable to meet the needs of our growing communities.

This resulted in the establishment of four broad networks to support collaboration on community-related issues:

- Waimakariri Health Advisory Group
- Social Services Waimakariri
- North Canterbury Youth Services Network
- Waimakariri Access Group

These, and other networks developed from this strategic approach, provide real-life context on emerging issues, alongside local data, around



which appropriate issues-based working groups have been established – some for a time, and some still enduring. By 2014, the aftermath of the Canterbury earthquakes had resulted in a changing social landscape. The district had seen an influx of earthquake ‘refugees’ from Christchurch and was starting to see an increase in cultural diversity.

Significant upheaval continued for the residents of our eastern communities, many of whom had lost homes and businesses, while the whole district was still suffering the impact of the temporary or permanent loss of the majority of ‘main street’ businesses and core services like libraries, aquatics centres and even supermarkets across the district.

Community feedback to inform the 2015 strategy identified four key objectives:

- Increase provision of community and/or neighbourhood events to enable people to connect.
- Increasing the profile, capacity and capability of community groups to be sustainable.
- Improve the provision of easily accessible community information.
- Enhance and encourage better use of some of our Council spaces and places, until replacement facilities could be built.



Additional resourcing was applied toward the supporting community groups and neighbourhoods and two new networks were established to address the needs of our evolving district:

- A Volunteer Coordinators Network was established resulting in:
 - Annual volunteer expos across the District
 - The On Track capability-building workshop series for volunteer and community sector leaders and staff
- A Social Inclusion Initiatives Group (SIIG) was established to affect a strategy approach to better connecting people into the community. This resulted in:
 - Welcome Ambassadors at the evolving Pegasus Town
 - Welcome Bags initiative, which has seen thousands of welcome information packs distributed to new residents. - Hand decorated by locals
 - Neighbourhood and Community connection initiatives. E.g. BBQs and coffee groups
- The North Canterbury Youth Futures Steering Group was established to facilitate an intentional and strategic approach to Youth Education and Employment Pathways.
- A Migrants and Newcomers Steering Group was established. Its mandate is to engage, connect, inform and empower migrants, through education, events and social connection.
- In 2018, Ministry of Social Development, 'Office for Seniors' funding was acquired for the development of an Age-friendly Plan for the District, adopted by Council in 2019. An Age-friendly Advisory Group was established to drive and oversee its implementation.

By 2019, with the evolving profile of our communities, and the 2015 Strategy's objectives achieved, it was deemed timely to review community priorities and develop an updated strategy that would address these. This was impeded by the Covid pandemic. However, that delay has been important, so that the new strategy reflects the priorities and opportunities that the pandemic and the subsequent economic recession have presented.

Current Context

The Waimakariri District has continued to experience rapid population growth alongside evolving demographic and cultural diversity. Whilst the District has a generally ageing population, flourishing subdivisions and increased recreation and entertainment opportunities have resulted in an influx of younger couples and families looking to settle here.

Growth in the local hospitality, dairying, construction and retirement/aged care sector have attracted a significant population of locally based workers from a diversity of ethnicities, often bringing family, with barriers that limit their ability to make connections into the community.

The Covid-19 pandemic first reported in New Zealand in February 2020, presented a range of new challenges and associated opportunities for our District. Issues like food poverty, unemployment and mental health, that had previously affected a small sector of our population, affected a new and much larger cohort of people. Social and community sector engagement to inform Covid recovery planning evidenced a need to prioritise:

- Unemployment and the value of all work
- Access to information about community supports
- Increased prioritisation of mental health and wellbeing
- Community outreach support
- Social and digital isolation

Five unexpected opportunities emerged:

- **Food Security**, including a need for increased collaboration between local foodbanks, support for food rescue and distribution; and increased focus on community gardens and food forests. The aim is to ensure that people are equitably empowered to source and utilise readily available and nutritious food for themselves and their whānau.
- **Arts**: The role that the arts could play in enhancing community wellbeing and in contributing to the recovery and growth of the local economy – particularly with its role in District attraction and where a more strategic approach might make it more likely that local people can make a living from the arts.
- **Community Connection Hub**: Red Zoned land in Kaiapoi would serve as an ideal site for the establishment of a community hub, where local residents could connect over the development of skills that empowered them toward a positive future.
- **Community Outreach**: A mobile community hub vehicle could reach isolated, vulnerable or traumatised groups of people in place with information, engagement and pastoral support
- **Community Information**: A 'Next Steps' Website would serve as a one stop point of information about local supports and services, enabling quick and anonymous access for local service providers, as well as the general public.

The Impact of Climate Change

The impact of climate change on our communities cannot be underestimated; particularly on our young people, who list anxiety over a lack of action around climate change as a key factor in relation to their mental health. A report published in May 2023, 'Climate Anxiety and Young People — Supporting coping and resilience' cites survey findings that, of 10,000 young people across 10 countries:

- 84% are at least moderately worried about climate change
- 45% indicated their feelings about climate change affected their daily life and functioning
- 75% have negative thoughts about the future

growwaitaha.co.nz/media/2242/gw-report-climate-anxiety-final-version.pdf

While this study did not include NZ, it indicates the widespread opinions of young people that

'existing efforts are failing them and contributing to their negative feelings about the future'.

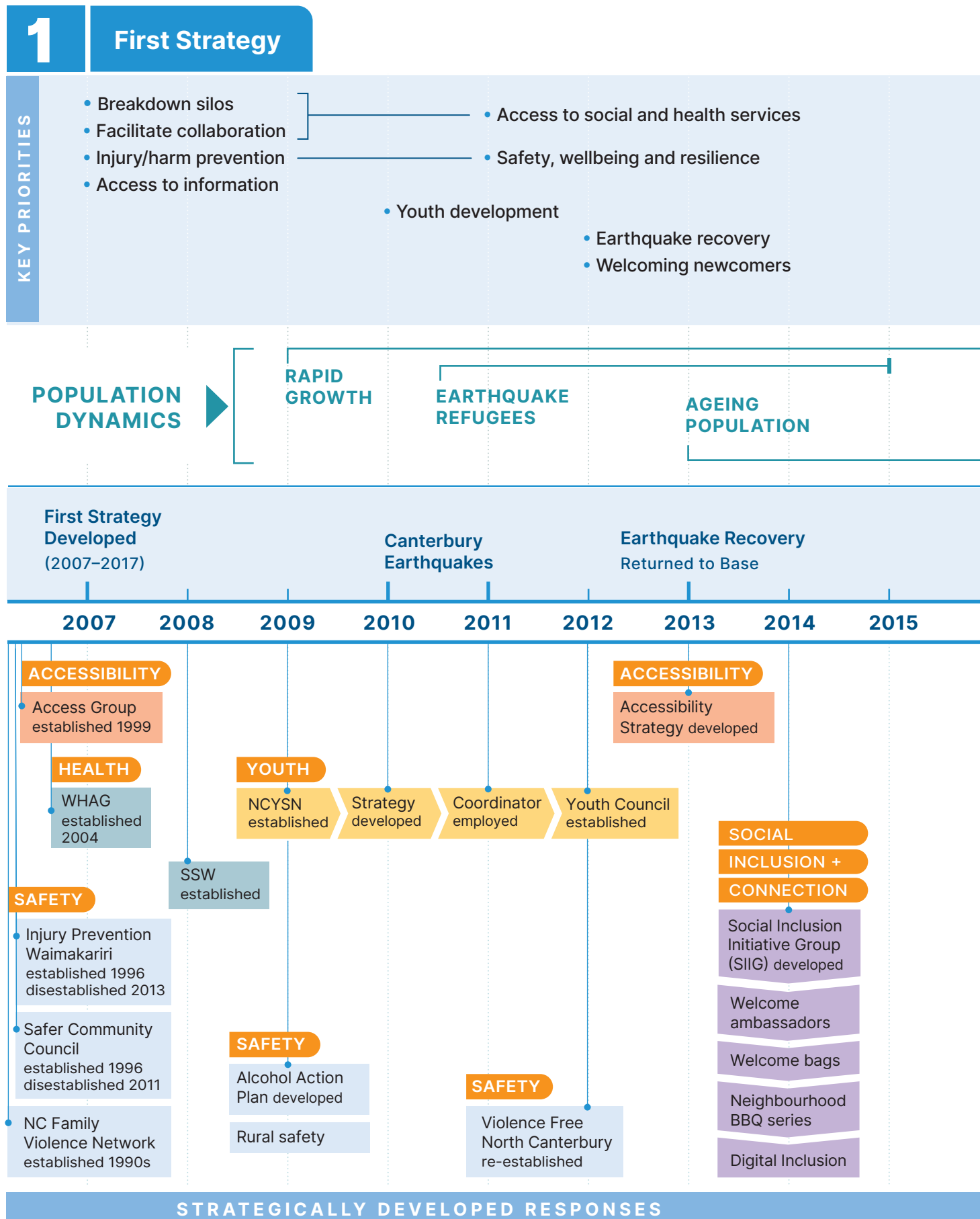
Youth development facilitation offers a mechanism to plan and deliver initiatives that empower young people to have a voice and play an active part in creating a more positive future. Enabling young people to support and engage in local climate solutions that they can relate to, helps reduce anxiety and build confidence while still validating their concerns (Sheldon-Dean, 2022). In a submission to the Council's 2024-34 Long Term Plan the Waimakariri Youth Council wrote 'We know that youth are focused predominantly on the idea of urgent action to curb current climate change'.

A US study (Derr, 2017) identified that resilience in the face of climate change is fostered by access to nature, family and friends, and supportive networks. This means that facilitation of initiatives that generate positive connections and mental and physical wellbeing will be crucial if we are to mitigate the social consequences for our young people.

More generally, effective community development in relation to climate change, centres on engaging and supporting communities, so that people are informed, prepared and empowered to play their part in building better lives together for themselves and the generations to come. The development of community plans that centre on strong sustainable neighbourhoods, community connection, and personal resilience will be an important aspect of this.

Research carried out after the 2023 Auckland Anniversary Weekend Floods identified that climate-related events can bring to the surface a desire to live in more-connected communities where everyone's needs are met. People recognised that some community members were more vulnerable to the impacts of climate change, including the aged, the disabled, and those lacking in financial and community support (The Workshop, 2024). This highlights the importance of the ongoing implementation of community development related strategies and plans such as the Accessibility Action Plan and the Age-friendly Plan as well as the need for an equitable and inclusive community response in dealing with the aftermath of any future climate-related emergency.

The Journey



2

Second Strategy

KEY PRIORITIES

- Neighbourhood development
 - Cultural inclusion
 - Personal safety and resilience
 - Youth opportunity
 - Older people
 - Covid Recovery
 - Food security
 - Capability building – voluntary sector
 - Unemployment
 - Homelessness
 - Arts

INCREASED CULTURAL DIVERSITY

MORE YOUNG FAMILIES

Strategy Review Second
Strategy Developed
(2015 - 2025)Mosque
ShootingsCovid-19
PandemicStrategy
Review

2016

2017

2018

2019

2020

2021

2022

2023

2024

MIGRANTS

- Role established
- Plan developed
- Steering Group developed

Global Locals
of Waimakariri (GLOW)
Group establishedEnglish Language
Classes commence

SAFETY

Alcohol + Drug
Harm Steering
Group establishedAlcohol Action
Plan review

AGE FRIENDLY

- Plan developed
- Steering + Advisory
Groups established

YOUTH

Strategy
reviewYouth Futures
NC establishedMayors Taskforce for Jobs
(Youth) contract acquired

COVID RECOVERY

Food Secure
North Canterbury
establishedOn Track
Capability Building
Series developedKaiapoi
Community
HubMobile
Community
Hub fundedNext
Steps
website

HOMELESSNESS

Housing Response
Groups established

ARTS

Strategy adopted

Facilitator employed

SAFETY

Men's Wellbeing and
suicide prevention series

STRATEGICALLY DEVELOPED RESPONSES

Figure 4: Waimakariri District Council Strategies

Strategic Context

The Waimakariri Community Development Strategy is one of the Council's key strategies that provide high-level strategic direction to inform the work of the Waimakariri District Council. Its goals and objectives directly align with each of Council's Community Outcomes; that the Waimakariri District is a place:

- Where everyone can have a sense of belonging
- Where our people are enabled to thrive and give creative expressions to their identity and heritage
- That values and restores our environment
- That is supported by a resilient and innovative economy.

Whilst there is an alignment between the Community Development Strategy and Council's other strategies, there is a clear distinction between

the intent of this strategy and those that it aligns with. What sets it apart is that the scope of the Community Development Strategy centres directly on outcomes affecting people. This strategy applies a people-centred evidence base to ensuring that our places, spaces and services are adequate, accessible and engaging, to serve the needs and aspirations of local residents. While some of the outcomes might be similar, (e.g. vibrant town centres), the focus for the goals and objectives of this strategy is on the wellbeing, resilience, inclusion, connection and empowerment of the people of the Waimakariri District.

This strategy overarches a number of action plans that constitute the work of Council toward achieving the strategic vision, that, "Communities that are safe, caring, inclusive and empower all to thrive," as detailed in Figure 5.

Figure 5: Community Development related plans and strategies

How was the strategy developed?

The development of the Waimakariri Community Development Strategy 2025–2035 has been informed by extensive evidence via a range of data sources and extensive community engagement.

Prior to the strategic review, working with Social Services Waimakariri, the Council's Community Team developed two key pieces of evidence to inform the Covid response - a Social and Community Sector Survey, and a Covid-19 Social Recovery Planning Forum. Both directly informed planning for social recovery in the Waimakariri District, alongside the evidence base that informs the broader work of the Community Team and the networks that it facilitates. Along with a migrant survey undertaken in 2021, the results

of those surveys were considerations in planning for the engagement to inform the development of this Strategy.

In the latter part of 2023, to increase the understanding of the community's priorities and views about issues and opportunities for the District, the Council reached out to key community partners, and specifically engaged with:

- Elected members of Waimakariri District Council
- Kaiapoi–Tuahiwi Community Board
- Rangiora–Ashley Community Board
- Woodend–Sefton Community Board
- Oxford–Ohoka Community Board
- Waimakariri Youth Council
- Age Friendly Advisory Group
- Waimakariri Access Group
- Social Services Waimakariri
- Waimakariri Health Advisory Group
- Waimakariri Youth Council
- North Canterbury Youth Services Network
- Waimakariri Migrants Agency Steering Group

A community forum held in November 2023 and two surveys for residents and community organisations in early 2024 provided an understanding of the challenges and opportunities currently facing our District. More information on community feedback is available in Appendix 1.



What matters most

Here is an overview of what you told us matters most for community development over the next five years:

Economic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cost of living • Low household income 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Child poverty • Housing affordability
Health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access to GP and health services • Mental health needs • Addiction/dependency • Youth-specific health issues 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Older adult-specific health issues • Lack of targeted health services for older adults • Food insecurity
Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Literacy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NEET (not in employment, education or training) 15–24-year-olds
Employment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Impact of unemployment on wellbeing • Limited opportunities for youth sector 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employment opportunities do not match the rate of growth in the district
Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Affordability - income after rent/ mortgage costs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Housing less affordable • Lack of social housing
Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Crime • Family violence 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Road safety • Not feeling safe
Natural and Built Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Physical access to places and spaces • Public transport • Accessibility needs • Challenges of climate change 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased urban development making it easier to find our spaces and places • Adopt a more global approach • Look after and beautify your own space
Social Capital	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sense of community • Contact with family and friends • Loneliness and isolation • Anti-social/loss of connection due to technology and social media • Lack of diversity • Discrimination • Pastoral support/show we care • Volunteering • Too busy to get involved 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community response to events (shocks/stresses) • Establish community gardens and food forests • Access to recreational opportunities • Children connect through sports clubs • Lack of resources for teenagers/ young adults • More casual sports/events to reflect changing demographics
Wellbeing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access to services and information • Family dynamics 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stress – life is too busy
Civic Engagement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • People feel they are not heard by Council • Council and community collaboration on projects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Better engagement between Council and not-for-profit groups • Improved connections between Elected Members and their communities

We need more men in particular to volunteer to become mentors. Volunteer numbers, in general, are lower than they have been in the past.

Agencies focusing on a 'rules' based approach rather than a 'needs' based approach.

Technology and the pandemic have changed the traditional social platform - people don't want to be approached by strangers and they want choices. The community listens to the heartbeat of its members and responds to it with initiatives.

Current Situation

Evidence to support the development of this Strategy has come from a range of sources and is available in Appendix 2. Analysis of available data has identified the following key indicators:

District population – The Waimakariri District population has grown by almost a third in the last decade and on average we continue to get older however, focus should also be given to an increase in the number of young families in the District.

Education and employment – A significant drop in school attendance since Covid-19 from 74% in 2015 to 56.5% in September 2024. Around 10% of 15-24 years old are not in education, employment or training (NEET) despite relatively overall low employment figures.

Crime – despite low statistics for general crime, family violence statistics are disproportionately high across Canterbury, but with a downward trend in recent years emphasising the impact of a focus on prevention.

Housing – A significant increase in the number of housing register applicants in the last ten years and disproportionality low rental affordability compared to Canterbury and New Zealand.

Food security – Stakeholder engagement and data gathered from local food banks shows significantly higher demand over the past five years and a trend towards working families also needing additional food support to make ends meet. Budgeting services report increased demand for financial mentoring and support.

Transport – The Youth Voice Canterbury Takeover Survey highlighted access to transport as one of the top five significant issues for local young people. Mayors Taskforce for Jobs data identifies that lack of transport is the most significant barrier to employment for young people. The issue was also highlighted in the public engagement survey that informed priorities for this strategy.

Inclusion – Loneliness statistics indicate younger age groups both 0 to 24 years and 25 to 34 years are disproportionality affected by loneliness compared to older age groups. Additionally, Māori and other non-European ethnic groups were rated significantly higher in loneliness statistics. Whilst the Canterbury Wellbeing Index 2020 identified 85.4% of participants rating their quality of life

as good or extremely good, only 67% of local residents that participated in the Waimakariri District Council Community Survey 2019 said it's easy to get to know people in the district.

Accessibility – The Draft Inclusive Waimakariri Accessibility Plan 2025 highlights that Waimakariri District has a slightly higher proportion impacted by disability than the rest of New Zealand (25% of local population). Approximately 40% of respondents to the 2024 Community Survey did not think there is enough information available about the district.

Safety – Injury-related data points to disproportional high incidents of injury related to rural environments. Over exertion and falls data shows disproportional representation from older adults.

Wellbeing – The Canterbury Wellbeing Index highlights young people (18-24 years) as experiencing disproportionately high levels of stress and lower emotional wellbeing than others. Furthermore, young people are evidenced to the lowest personal resilience scores across the age groups.

Additionally, feedback from services engaged in a formative survey for the strategy reported, financial and emotional pressure on children and parents: E.g. from Big Brothers Big Sisters Mentoring Programme response:

“Children are often presenting with multiple complex needs. It's not just a matter of them not having a father figure or maternal figure, it's that and they have a diagnosis, and the family are struggling financially and things aren't going well at school and the child is struggling socially and doesn't have friends etc.”

Access to health services (particularly General Practice) has been a recurring theme in consultations and via our networks.

Recreation – Engagement to inform the Waimakariri Arts Strategy highlighted there was significant local appetite to increase the profile and accessibility of local arts, support increased capability for the local arts sector and ensure that places and spaces for recreation are fit for purpose. The need for increased provision of accessible recreational opportunities for young people has been raised in engagement for Youth Strategy 2018, and while additional provision has been made available, this theme was echoed in community engagement that informed the development of this strategy.

Health, Social and Community Sectors - General themes that came through the formative survey engaging local services highlighted shortages

in service capacity, inadequate funding and attracting and retaining volunteers as key issues.

Wider Strategic Context



Part 2 – The Strategy

Vision

Communities that are safe, caring, inclusive and empower all to thrive

Strategic Directions (Goals)

The following four key focus areas have been identified for the strategy. Each relates to aspects of social wellbeing, with the intent that Waimakariri District is a place where people are:

1	Safe and Healthy
2	Welcome and Included
3	Informed and Empowered
4	Engaged and Connected

Each aspect is intertwined. The achievement of the objectives of one, generate increased likelihood of the achievement of the others. For example, safe, healthy people are more open to social inclusion, more likely to receive and be empowered by information and are more likely to be engaged and connected into the life of the District.



Strategic Direction 1

Safe and Healthy

Context

Community Development facilitates a well-supported, connected and sustainable social and health sector. This ensures that all local people can access the determinants of health and wellbeing: income, employment, education and housing. These equip people to make lifestyle choices that reduce the risk of their being impacted by physical and mental health issues, addiction, relationship violence, crime and unemployment.

Strategic Actions

- 1.1 Facilitate collaborative responses to address the determinants of health and wellbeing.
- 1.2 Facilitate collaboration for a strong local Health and Social Service Sector.
- 1.3 Facilitate a collaborative response to addressing key issues affecting the personal safety of local residents.
- 1.4 Facilitate effective welfare responses to local crisis.

Relevant Council Community Outcomes 2024

- Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimising the risk of social harm to its communities.
- Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.
- People are able to enjoy meaningful relationships with others in their families, whanau, communities, iwi and workplaces.
- The natural and built environment in which people live is clean, healthy and safe.
- There is access to meaningful, rewarding, and safe employment within the district.

Success Measures (benchmarked at 2025)

Table 1: Strategic Direction 1 Success Measures

Measure	Frequency	Source
Food Bank demand statistics	Annually	Food Bank providers
Crime against person		New Zealand Police
Alcohol Harm ED admissions		Canterbury Public Health
Injury statistics		Canterbury Public Health
Mental Health statistics		**TBC**
Not in Education, Employment or Training (NEET)		Infometrics
Rental Affordability		Infometrics
Housing Register Applicants		
Health and social care providers		Social Services Waimakariri

Strategic Direction 2

Welcome and Included

Context

Communities that make everyone feel welcome and included are likely to enjoy increased social cohesion, with better social outcomes and a stronger local economy. In an inclusive environment, everyone can access and participate in the economic, civic, cultural and social life of the community. This creates a District that is vibrant, connected and attractive to visitors and prospective residents and investors.

Strategic Actions

- 2.1 Facilitate collaboration for a 'Welcoming Community'.
- 2.2 Facilitate local initiatives that address unconscious bias.
- 2.3 Facilitate the activities of collaborations that remove barriers to community participation.

Relevant Council Community Outcomes

- Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.
- Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society.
- Waimakariri's diversity is freely expressed, respected and valued.
- Our communities can access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.
- People are able to enjoy meaningful relationships with others in their families, whānau, communities, iwi and workplaces.

Success Measures (benchmarked at 2025)

Table 2: Strategic Direction 2 Success Measures

Measure	Frequency	Source
What's great about living in the Waimakariri District?	Every three years	Waimakariri District Council Community Survey
What's not so great?		
Do you feel part of your community?		
How happy are you with your level of involvement in your community?		
Level of happiness - What makes you feel that way?		
What could the community do better or differently to make people feel welcome?		
How well do you know your neighbours?		
What might help people get to know their neighbours?		
What things might limit the ability for people in particular age groups and abilities to enjoy our spaces and places?		
Access to the internet	Every five years	Stats NZ Census
No motor vehicle		

Strategic Direction 3

Informed and Empowered

Context

Informed and empowered people have increased control over their lives. They have better access to the determinants of health and wellbeing. This makes them more likely to engage in local decision making, contributing to the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the whole community. This benefits everyone.

Strategic Actions

- 3.1 Support community groups and organisations to be well resourced and sustainable.
- 3.2 Ensure a community voice in local, regional and national decision making.
- 3.3 Encourage, facilitate and support local skill development and skill sharing initiatives.
- 3.4 Facilitate the provision of up to date, easily accessible local information.

Relevant Council Community Outcomes

- Our community groups are sustainable and able to get the support they need to succeed.
- Our community has access to the knowledge and skills needed to participate fully in society and to exercise choice about how to live their lives.
- Our district recognises the value of both paid and unpaid work.

Success Measures (benchmarked at 2025)

Table 3: Strategic Direction 3 Success Measures

Measure	Frequency	Source
Community Funding approved (total monetary value and number of initiatives)	Annually	Strategy and Business Unit
Public usage of Council website and interaction with Council social media channels		Communications and Engagement
Number of submissions received and demographics for Council consultations		
Number of public deputations at Council meetings		Governance

Strategic Direction 4

Engaged and Connected

Context

Socially connected people are happier and healthier. They are more engaged with the needs and aspirations of those around them and better able to find solutions to the problems that they and their community are facing. They are also better equipped to take advantage of emerging opportunities and apply a creative lens to enhancing their physical and social environment. This impacts positively on the local economy, in terms of District attraction, employment and local spending.

Strategic Actions

- 4.1 Facilitate a strategic approach to local Arts.
- 4.2 Facilitate the provision of local activities that engage and connect people.
- 4.3 Facilitate the development of geographic community-based plans

Relevant Council Community Outcomes

- There is an environment that supports creativity and innovation for all.
- All members of our community can engage in arts, culture and heritage events and activities as participants, consumers, creators or providers.
- Local arts, culture and heritage can make a growing contribution to the community and economy.
- Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.
- Our communities can access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.
- People can enjoy meaningful relationships with others in their families, whanau, communities, iwi and workplaces.

Success Measures (benchmarked at 2025)

Table 4: Strategic Direction 4 Success Measures

Measure	Frequency	Source
New question required related to recreation	Every three years	Waimakariri District Council Community Survey
New question required related to volunteering		
District libraries participation levels	Annually	District Libraries
District aquatics participation levels		District Aquatics
Audience numbers/participation levels for arts-centred activities	Every three years	Community Team
Number and membership of creative networks		
Community Plans developed and reviewed in a timely fashion	Annually	Strategy and Business Unit Community Team
Involvement in leisure and recreation activities	Every five years	Stats NZ Census

Part 3 – Implementation

Partnerships and Process

Partnerships

The Council does not do this work alone. Waimakariri District Council maintains an extensive network of relationships, with hundreds of local, regional and national representatives from across the community, NGO and central government sectors, alongside enduring partnerships with local iwi, business and education.

Broad, cross sector collaboration is the standard way of working in the Waimakariri District, which is recognised regionally and even nationally as an exemplar of collaborative action - coining a post-earthquake phrase: “The Waimakariri Way.”

Key to this has been the establishment of a range of networks that come together to inform and collaboratively develop priority community development activities.

As detailed in Appendix 1, 10 key networks frame the breadth of local initiatives that are a result of the implementation of the Waimakariri District Community Development Strategy:

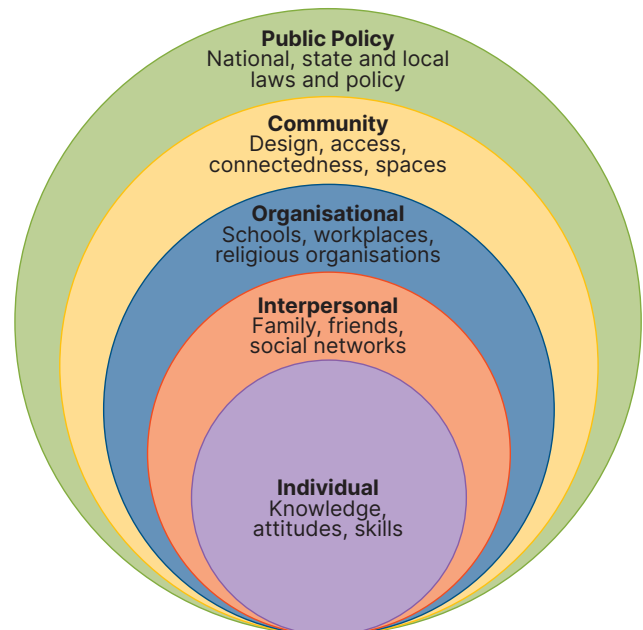
- Social Services Waimakariri
- Waimakariri Health Advisory Group
- Waimakariri Access Group
- Youth Futures North Canterbury
- North Canterbury Youth Services Network
- Violence Free North Canterbury
- Wailife Suicide Prevention Steering Group
- Waimakariri Migrant Agency Steering Group
- Waimakariri Alcohol and Drug Harm Steering Group
- Food Secure North Canterbury

These are supported by a range of community-led working groups that centre on specific initiatives developed as part of implementation plan for the strategy.

Process: Implementation Principles

Implementation of the Community Development Strategy is guided by four key principles for ‘Best Practice’ community development.

1. **A solid base of information:** An evidence-based, community-led approach is applied to the planning and delivery of initiatives that address key priorities for the most affected demographic groups in the Waimakariri District. Priorities are identified by combining local and national data from a range of sources with qualitative evidence from key local and regional stakeholders.
2. **Broad Spectrum:** The socio-ecological model serves as an excellent reference framework to ensure a broad scope is applied to influencing the development of strong, connected, resilient communities.



researchgate.net/figure/Socio-ecological-Model-Adapted-from-US-Department-of-Health-and-Human-Services-Office_fig2_363867644

In line with this model, best practice for community development suggests that, in developing projects, programmes,

interventions and other initiatives, practitioners should consider how they can affect impact at each of the various levels of the socio-ecological framework:

- educating the individual, to ensure they are socially supported and connected.
- ensuring that the institutions and organisations in which they operate are effective and sustainable.
- ensuring that the places and spaces in the community in which they live are attractive and accessible.
- ensuring that local policies and legislation encourage and support their safety, wellbeing and resilience.

3. Collaborative and Community-led: Broad sector involvement is important to ensure that responses are appropriately targeted, relevant, effective and sustainable. Council's Community Survey will be a crucial element in the assurance that the voice of local residents, groups and organisations is captured and included in implementation planning

4. Well evaluated: Evaluation is important. Right through the community development process to measure the quality, immediate impact and longer-term success outcomes related to programmes, interventions and broader scope initiatives.

Strategic Outcomes: Indicators of Success

Longer term outcomes, or success measures from the implementation of the Community Development Strategy are measured against population-based benchmarks, from the local, regional and national data that has informed the strategy.

These relate to:

- Food Security
- Relationship Violence
- Alcohol Harm
- Housing Security
- Employment
- Loneliness
- Satisfaction with life
- Engagement in volunteering and recreation
- Access to information

It is important to know that, whilst the impact of community development is not the only contributor to results against these benchmarks there is considerable evidence of a correlation between, for instance, a period of focus on a particular issue as a community development priority and a reduction in incidence or an increase in reporting directly following the period over which related initiatives were undertaken.

Benchmarks against which this strategy are measured are detailed in the Monitoring and Review section, detailed as part of the High Level Implementation Plan on the following pages.



High-level Implementation Plan

Strategic Direction 1: Safe and Healthy			
What will we do?	What key communities will it impact?	What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?	Key stakeholder networks
Action 1.1 Facilitate collaborative responses to address the determinants of health and wellbeing			
1.1.1: Address gaps in local housing provision	Older People Youth Homeless	Property Team Community Team Strategy and Business Team	North Canterbury Housing Response Working Group Social Services Waimakariri Council Property Working Group
1.1.2: Facilitate health and wellbeing promotion	All	Community Team District Aquatics District Libraries Greenspace Team	WaiLife Suicide Prevention Steering Group Social Services Waimakariri Waimakariri Health Advisory Group
1.1.3: Facilitate initiatives that remove barriers to education, training and employment.	All	Community Team District Libraries	Mayors Taskforce for Jobs North Canterbury Youth Futures Citizens Advice Bureau Noaia and Comcol
1.1.4: Facilitate increased local transport provision	All residents	Community Team Roothing Team Strategy and Business Team District Planning Unit	Social Services Waimakariri Age-friendly Steering Group Waimakariri Access Group Waimakariri Health Advisory Group Environment Canterbury Christchurch City Council
1.1.5: Facilitate local provision of Parenting Support	Parents of local tamariki and rangatahi	Community Team	Social Services Waimakariri Wellbeing North Canterbury Community Trust North Canterbury Youth Services Network
1.1.6: Ensure equitable provision of local Driver Licensing	Youth Migrants	Community Team	Salvation Army Mayors Taskforce for Jobs North Canterbury Youth Futures North Canterbury Youth Services Network Waimakariri Migrants Steering Group
1.1.7: Encourage and support local Food Security initiatives	All	Community Team Greenspace Team	Food Secure North Canterbury Steering Group North Canterbury Food and Budgeting Network
Action 1.2: Facilitate collaboration for a strong local Health and Social Service Sector			
1.2.1: Support local health service provision	All	Community Team	Waimakariri Health Advisory Group Elected members Local MP
1.2.2: Support local social service provision	All	Community Team	Social Services Waimakariri Elected members Local MP

Strategic Direction 1: Safe and Healthy

What will we do?	What key communities will it impact?	What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?	Key stakeholder networks
Action 1.3: Facilitate a collaborative response to addressing key issues affecting the personal safety of local residents.			
1.3.1: Relationship Violence/Family Harm	All	Community Team	Violence Free North Canterbury
1.3.2: Alcohol and Drug Harm	All, but predominantly youth and men	Community Team Environmental Services Unit	North Canterbury Alcohol and Drug Harm Steering Group Social Services Waimakariri
1.3.3: Suicide Prevention	All, but predominantly youth and men	Community Team Health Safety and Wellbeing Team	WaiLife Suicide Prevention Steering Group
1.3.4: Harm related to Rural Environments	All	Community Team District Aquatics Environmental Services Unit Civil Defence District Libraries	Rural Safety Working Group
Action 1.4: Facilitate effective welfare responses to local crisis.			
1.4.1: Civil Defence Emergency Welfare Response	All		Civil Defence Volunteer Corps Waimakariri Civil Defence Local Welfare Committee
1.4.2: Facilitation of wider welfare response and recovery for Civil Defence Emergency and other local crises.	All	Community Team	Social Services Waimakariri Waimakariri Health Advisory Group Waimakariri Civil Defence Local Welfare Committee



Strategic Direction 2: Welcome and Included			
What will we do?	What key communities will it impact?	What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?	Possible stakeholders
Action 2.1 Facilitate collaboration for a more 'Welcoming Community'			
2.1.1: Develop and facilitate the implementation of a Welcoming Communities Plan	Migrants and Newcomers	Community Team Strategy and Business Team Communications and Engagement Team Greenspace team District Libraries	Waimakariri Welcoming Communities Steering Group
2.1.2: Facilitate increased support and inclusion for local migrant communities	Ethnic Migrants	Community Team District Libraries	Waimakariri Migrants Steering Group Global Locals of Waimakariri (GLOW)
2.1.3: Support the aspirations of local residents groups	Residents	Community Team	Residents Groups North Canterbury Neighbourhood Support Community Boards Developers
2.1.4: Support the facilitation of increased neighbourhood connection	Residents	Community Team Civil Defence	North Canterbury Neighbourhood Support
Action 2.2 Facilitate local initiatives that address unconscious bias			
2.2.1: Tell the diverse and common stories of various experiential and demographic local people.	All	Community Team District Libraries Communications and Engagement Team	InCommon Global Locals of Waimakariri (GLOW)
2.2.2: Promote national inclusion-centred campaigns, like Sign Language week, Te Wiki o Māori, etc.	Māori Ethnic Migrants People impacted by physical and cognitive impairment	District Libraries Community Team Communications and Engagement Team	Waimakariri Access Group Deaf Aotearoa Māori Language Commission

Strategic Direction 2: Welcome and Included

What will we do?	What key communities will it impact?	What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?	Possible stakeholders
Action 2.3 Facilitate the activities of collaborations that remove barriers to community participation			
2.3.1: Waimakariri Access Group	People impacted by physical and cognitive impairment	Community Team	All local agencies, groups and organisations that support those with physical and cognitive impairment.
2.3.2: Age-friendly Advisory Group	Older people	Community Team	All local agencies, groups and organisations that support older people
2.3.3: Migrant Agency Steering Group	Ethnic Migrants	Community Team	All local agencies, groups and organisations that support local migrants
2.3.4: North Canterbury Youth Services Network	Youth	Community Team	All local agencies, groups and organisations that support local youth



Strategic Direction 3: Informed and Empowered			
What will we do?	What key communities will it impact?	What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?	Possible stakeholder
Action 3.1 Support community groups and organisations to be well resourced and sustainable			
3.1.1: Facilitate local delivery of Capability Building workshops	Local volunteer involving organisations	Community Team	Community Law Chamber of Commerce Enterprise North Canterbury Philanthropic and government funders
3.1.2: Provide direct funding acquisition and governance support, as requested	Local volunteer involving organisations	Community Team	Philanthropic and government funders
3.1.3: Promote and encourage volunteering to increase capacity in the local volunteer involving sector	Local volunteer involving organisations	Community Team Greenspace Team	Volunteer Canterbury Local volunteer involving organisations
Action 3.2 Ensure a community voice in local, regional and national decision making			
3.2.1: Encourage and undertake regular stakeholder engagement in relation to key priorities/trends and emerging issues	All	Community Team Communications and Engagement Team	All
3.2.2: Facilitate Youth Council increasing youth representation in local, regional and national consultations	Youth	Community Team	Waimakariri Youth Council North Canterbury Youth Services Network
3.2.3: Promote and encourage participation in Annual Plan and other Council community consultations	All	Communications and Engagement Team Strategy and Business Team Community Team	All Community Team contacts
3.2.4: Facilitate advocacy at local, regional and central governance level in relation to key issues	All	Community Team Governance	Social Services Waimakariri Waimakariri Health Advisory Group North Canterbury Youth Services Network Waimakariri Access Group
Action 3.3 Encourage, facilitate and support local skill development and skill sharing initiatives			
3.3.1: Support the growth and development of the Kaiapoi Community Hub and its activities	All Kaiapoi and surrounding residents	Community Team	Greenspace Team District Libraries Local education providers Social Services Waimakariri Food Secure North Canterbury
3.3.2: Continue to promote and support the Waimakariri Bike Project	All	Community Team	Bike Project Steering Group North Canterbury Sport and Recreation Trust

Strategic Direction 3: Informed and Empowered			
What will we do?	What key communities will it impact?	What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?	Possible stakeholder
3.3.3: Continue to promote and support the activities of TimeBank Waimakariri and Food Secure North Canterbury	All	Community Team District Libraries Greenspace Team	Food Secure North Canterbury Waimakariri Timebank Steering Group
3.3.4: Encourage and promote accessible recreation	People impacted by physical and cognitive impairment	Community Team Greenspace Team District Aquatics	Greenspace Team North Canterbury Sport and Recreation Trust Waimakariri Access Group Waimakariri Youth Council
Action 3.4 Facilitate the provision of up to date, easily accessible local information			
3.4.1: Support the promotion, maintenance and sustainability of the Next Steps website.	All residents and community support and service providers	Community Team	Social Services Waimakariri Waimakariri Health Advisory Group North Canterbury Youth Services Network Waimakariri Access Group All Together Hurunui
3.4.2: Ensure adequate and appropriate promotion of community issues, opportunities and activities on Council website pages and social media content	All	Community Team Communications and Engagement Team District Libraries Greenspace Team	Council's Communications Team Social Services Waimakariri All local community and social sector
3.4.3: Work with Council's Communications, Customer Services and Libraries Teams to facilitate more accessible access to information	Ethnic Migrants People with physical and cognitive impairments.	Community Team	Waimakariri Access Group Age-friendly Steering Group Waimakariri Migrants Steering Group Blind Low Vision NZ Deaf Aotearoa Citizens Advice Bureau District libraries Grey Power Ara Hagley Community College ACE programme
3.4.4: Continue to disseminate community information via the preparation of paper-based and online newsletters and resources	All	Community Team Communications and Engagement District Libraries Greenspace Team	All local community and social sector.

Strategic Direction 4: Engaged and Connected			
What will we do?	What key communities will it impact?	What Council Group/ Unit/Team will lead this work?	Possible stakeholders
Action 4.1 Facilitate a strategic approach to local Arts'			
4.1.1: Facilitate the implementation of Ngā Toi o Waimakariri - Arts Strategy Implementation	All	Community Team Greenspace team District Libraries	
Action 4.2 Facilitate the provision of local activities that engage and connect people			
4.2.1: Facilitate the planning and delivery of activities that increase youth participation and connection	Local youth	Community Team District Libraries Greenspace Team District Aquatics	Waimakariri Youth Council WaiYouth North Canterbury Youth Services Network
4.2.2: Continue to encourage and support the planning and delivery of multicultural activities	Migrants and Newcomers	Community Team District Libraries	Global Locals of Waimakariri (GLOW) Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tūāhuriri Christchurch Multicultural Council
4.2.3: Continue to offer a range of accessible activities via local libraries and aquatics centres.	All	District Libraries District Aquatics	LIANZA Swimming NZ Water Safety NZ
4.2.4: Facilitate 'Placemaking activities that engage local people with local places and spaces	All	Greenspace Community Team	TBC
4.2.5: Facilitate Play Strategy/Action Plan activities	Children and Families	Greenspace	TBC
4.2.6: Continue to promote and support community-led events across the district	All	Community Team Communications and Engagement Team District Libraries District Aquatics Greenspace	Visit Waimakariri Rangiora Promotions Kaiapoi Promotions Oxford Promotions Developers North Canterbury Neighbourhood Support
Action 4.3 Facilitate the development of geographic community-based plans			
4.3.1: Develop community plans with geographic communities across the District	All	Strategy and Business Team Community Team Greenspace Communications and Engagement Team	Residents groups Developers Local business Sports and recreation groups

Monitoring and Reporting

Successful implementation of the Community Development Strategy 2025 – 2035 will require a commitment to monitoring and reporting its implementation. To ensure that the strategy's objectives are met and consistently reviewed to stay aligned with community priorities, three key aspects are essential:

- Planning
- Performance monitoring and review
- Reporting back to the community

This will be achieved as follows:

1. Annual Implementation Plan

Annual implementation plans will be developed that detail specific actions and associated performance measures.

2. Performance monitoring and review

This will take the form of:

- i. Project Evaluation: A range of evaluation methods will be applied to measuring the success of individual projects, including:
 - Surveys that measure satisfaction, new learnings, behaviour change, and increase in skills and knowledge.
 - Stakeholder data (e.g. on increased membership of an organisation, increased acquisition of funding, increased referrals to a programme, etc)

- ii. Impact evaluation, relating to the immediate impact of a programme of initiative. This is aligned with the Results Based Accountability model:
 - What did we do?
 - How well did we do it?
 - Is anyone better off?

- iii. Process evaluation to ensure that programmes are adapted and updated to meet the needs of our growing communities.

- iv. Outcome evaluation on the success measures for each of the four strategic directions.

3. Reporting

This will take the form of a 'Community Development Strategy Year in Review Report' detailing results against the measures for the preceding year's implementation plan and progress against success measures for the four strategic directions.

Alongside this, regular reports to Council's Community and Recreation Committee will keep local decision makers abreast of progress and any emerging issues and opportunities related to the Strategy objectives.

Appendix 1 – Community Feedback



COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY



Executive Summary

The Waimakariri District Council's Community Development Strategy 2015–2025 is being refreshed to address current challenges such as social recovery from Covid-19, climate change, inclusive communities, and housing. This report captures the community feedback on current issues and opportunities to help inform the development of the new Strategy.

Community Feedback Sources:

1. **Community Forum (30 November 2023):**
Engaged a wide range of stakeholders to identify key issues and opportunities.
2. **Community Survey (Public):** An online survey conducted from 20 December 2023 to 22 March 2024, receiving 52 responses.
3. **Community Organisations Survey:** A targeted online survey with 17 responses from community organisations currently connected with the Council's Community Team.

Key Themes from Feedback:

1. Positive Aspects:

- **Natural Environment:** Appreciation for rivers, beaches, and green spaces.
- **Community Feel:** Strong sense of community and friendly atmosphere.
- **Location and Amenities:** Proximity to Christchurch and good local amenities.
- **Recreational Opportunities:** Access to outdoor activities and facilities.

2. Areas for Improvement:

- **Traffic and Infrastructure:** Concerns about congestion and need for better infrastructure.
- **Community Facilities:** Need for more facilities, especially in growing areas.

- **Health and Social Services:** Gaps in services and difficulty accessing them.
- **Communication and Information:** Desire for better communication about community events and services.

3. Community Organisation Feedback:

- **Strengths:** Strong collaborations, high volunteer commitment.
- **Challenges:** Funding and financial stability, volunteer recruitment and retention, infrastructure needs.
- **Key Issues:** Food security, mental health, accessibility and inclusion.

4. Emerging Issues:

- **Food Security and Climate Change:** Impact on food availability.
- **Aging Population and Health Services:** Strain on medical services and infrastructure.
- **Youth Engagement and Support:** Need for more activities and support for young families.

Conclusion: The feedback reflects a community that values its natural environment and sense of community but sees room for improvement in infrastructure, services, and engagement. There is a desire for better communication, more community-led initiatives, and improvements in infrastructure and services. The insights gathered will inform the development of the next Community Development Strategy, ensuring it addresses the current and emerging needs of the Waimakariri District.

Introduction

The Waimakariri District Council's Community Development Strategy 2015–2025 was developed in collaboration with various working parties, projects and steering groups to provide a clear

framework for the role that the Council plays in supporting the community to address identified local priorities for community wellbeing, safety, connection, inclusion and resilience.

The Council partners with over 300 community, business, education, government and non-government stakeholders to support a community-led approach for the four goals of the Strategy:

- **Engage:** Engage key stakeholders to enhance community development, youth development and community safety
- **Connect:** Facilitate connection across the community; between residents, groups and organisations
- **Inform:** Cultivate a more informed community
- **Empower:** Empower the community to identify and achieve its aspirations

The Strategy is currently being refreshed with a range of current challenges to consider including social recovery from Covid-19, impact of climate change, inclusive communities and housing, alongside key issues and opportunities that affect the wellbeing of local residents.

The project team looked at different ways to engage with the wider community and gather feedback across a range of topics. This feedback along with extensive research gathered locally and nationally will be used to inform the development of the next Community Development Strategy.

Community Feedback Sources

1. Community Forum event 30 November 2023
2. Community Survey (public)
3. Community Organisations Survey (targeted)

Community Forum event 30 November 2023

The Community Team facilitated an event held at MainPower Stadium on 30 November 2023. Participants were a wide range of community stakeholders across the District including Elected Members (Council and Community Board), local community groups and local businesses.

During the session the participants took part in the following exercises:

1. What great looks like (each table was given two or more demographic groups to consider)
2. Identify key words to help develop the new Strategy's vision statement.
3. Identify key issues/challenges facing the District
4. Identify key opportunities to address these issues

What you told us (issues and opportunities)

- People not sure where to get help/information
- Food Insecurity
- Wrap around Social and Community Services
- Showing people we are/Pastoral Support
- Creating conversations - getting people talking
- Retention of skilled workers
- Public transport does not meet the community needs
- Poverty - housing - cost of living
- Mental health /mental health service
- Antisocial/connection loss -Technology & media influence – social media
- Family Violence
- Addiction/dependency also Vaping
- Loneliness
- Welcoming Communities
- Lack of Medical services GP and Emergency
- Access to Recreational opportunities
- Literacy
- Discrimination - disability demographic
- (Physical) Access to places and spaces
- Discrimination - Gender diverse demographic
- The District is friendly and welcomes people
- Lack of targeted services for the older population
- Lack of funding for clubs
- Lack of activities for the teenage/young adult population
- Lack of diversity
- Challenges of climate change
- Increased crime/rural crime

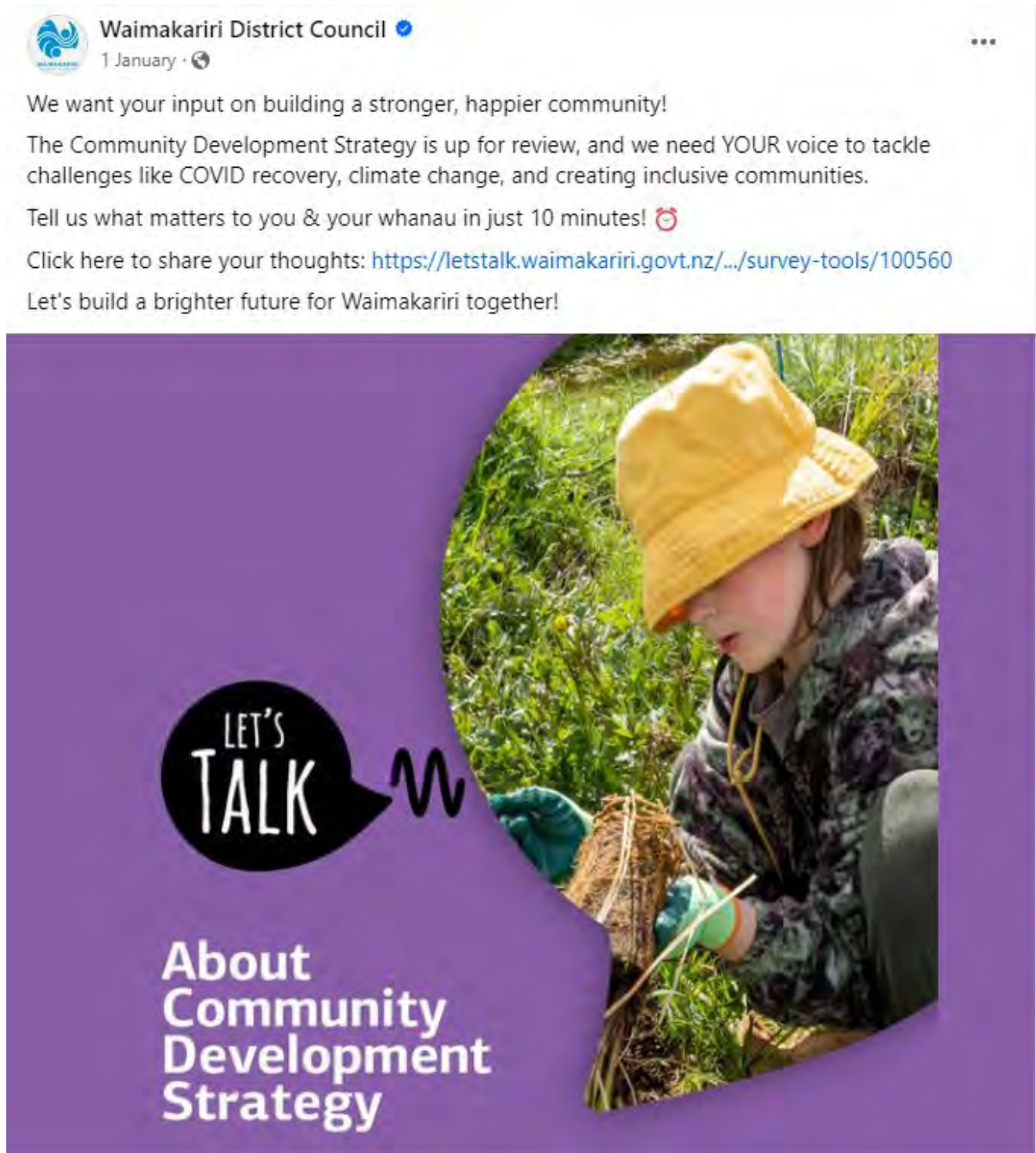
Community Survey (public)

Published 20 December 2023 and closed 22 March 2024.

This survey was promoted through the Waimakariri District Council website and the Council social media channels.

52 survey responses were received.

Figure 6: Social media post 1 January 2024



Survey questions

1	What's great about living in the Waimakariri District?
2	What's not so great?
3	Do you feel part of your community?
4	How happy are you with your level of involvement in your community?
5	What makes you feel that way?
6	What could the community do better or differently to make people feel welcome?
7	How well do you know your neighbours?
8	What might help people get to know their neighbours?
9	What things might limit the ability for people in particular age groups and abilities to enjoy our spaces and places?
10	What ideas do you have for getting people involved in enhancing our spaces and places?
11	How easy is it to access Waimakariri health services?
12	How easy is it to access Waimakariri social services?
13	Are there any health or social services gaps?
14	Is there enough information about what's available in the District?
15	How easy is it to find information about the District?
16	What do you thinking is missing or could be done better regarding information about the District?
17	How do you prefer to access or receive community information?

Key themes:

Positive Aspects of Living in the Waimakariri District

A. Natural Environment: Many respondents appreciate the natural beauty, including rivers, beaches, and green spaces.

- "The great outdoors" (Anonymous User:1476522080)
- "Lovely town centres, good choice of restaurants, cafés and shops, and excellent access to outdoor activities." (Anonymous User:1476617141)
- "Rivers, green spaces, recreational areas and facilities such as swimming pools. Rural feel and not too crowded but has all you need." (Anonymous User:1477522681)

B. Community Feel: There is a strong sense of community, with friendly and welcoming people.

Waimakariri District Council Community Survey 2024

Figure 7: Q3. Do you feel part of your community?

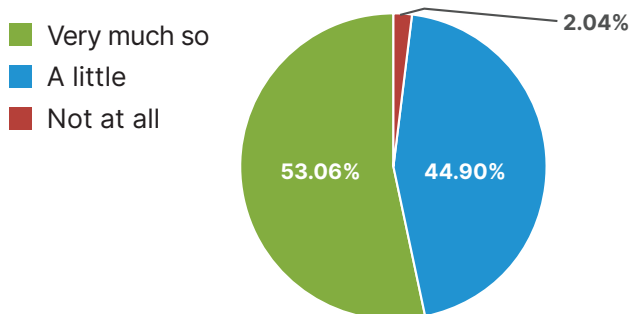


Figure 8: Q4. How happy are you with your level of involvement in your community?

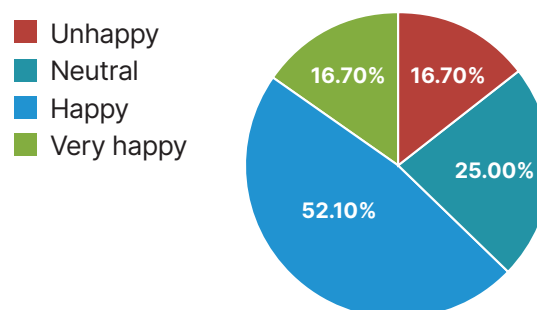
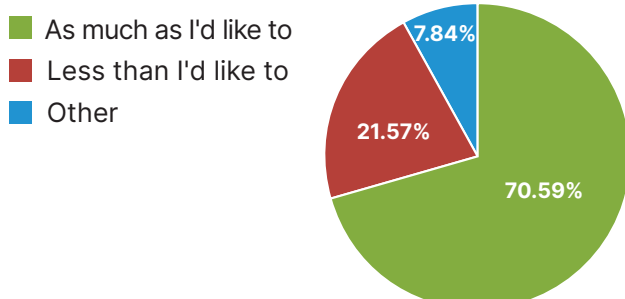


Figure 9: Q7. How well do you know your neighbours?



- "Still a somewhat tight community" (Anonymous User:1491424045)
- "Friendly and welcoming people, relaxed atmosphere." (Anonymous User:1491443971)
- "The people, the facilities, great to have a combination of housing and wide-open spaces" (Anonymous User:1499216041)
- "I volunteer with NCNC and find them an amazing community group. I met lots of parents through Playcentre who provided me with my 'village' of support." (Participant: kiwi72)
- "I'm very involved and happy to help out when needed. Our community is positive and engaged with each other." (Anonymous User:1499172792)

C. Location and amenities: Proximity to Christchurch and good local amenities are valued.

- "Central to CHCH and being country at the same time" (Anonymous User:1492024945)
- "Close to Christchurch but not in it, close to the beach and mountains, great shopping and facilities." (Anonymous User:1499207226)

D. Recreational Opportunities: Access to outdoor activities and recreational facilities is a highlight.

Areas for Improvement

A. Traffic and Infrastructure: Concerns about traffic congestion, particularly around key areas like Woodend and Pegasus, and the need for better infrastructure.

- "Traffic between Woodend and Pegasus, lack of local taxis because bus service doesn't run at night" (Anonymous User:1491667026)
- "Traffic congestion" (Anonymous User:1492024945)
- "The roads are a bit crap and the Waimak bridge is utterly horrid!!!" (Anonymous User:1499299055)

B. Community Facilities: A need for more community facilities, especially in growing areas like Woodend-Pegasus, including youth centres and disability-friendly playgrounds.

- "We need more of a youth focus - a council backed youth centre where youth can have access to activities (e.g. baking, cooking, playing pool, playing an instrument, board games, etc.)." (Anonymous User:1476617141)
- "Lack of facilities in the Woodend-Pegasus area and general lack of acknowledgement of the size of the population in this area" (Anonymous User:1477522681)
- "No areas (playgrounds) for children of disabilities" (Anonymous User:1491424045)

C. Health and Social Services: Gaps in health and social services, with some respondents finding it difficult to access these services.

Waimakariri District Council Community Survey 2024

Figure 10: Q11. How easy is it to access Waimakariri health services?

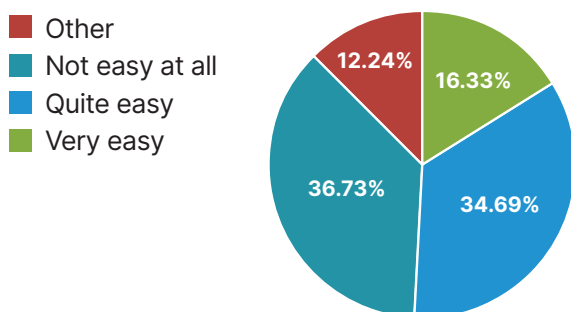


Figure 11: Q12. How easy is it to access Waimakariri social services?

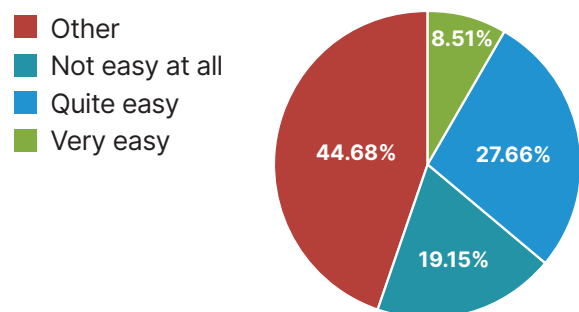
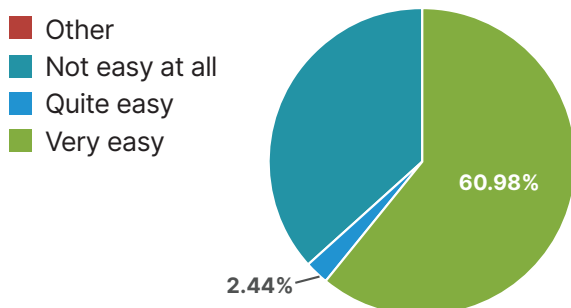


Figure 12: Q13. Are there any health or social service gaps?



- "I think we can all agree that the afterhours medical centre is long overdue." (Anonymous User:1476617141)
- "Long waiting times for doctors and far from emergency medical services" (Anonymous User:1500213948)

D. Communication and Information: A desire for better communication about community events and services, with suggestions for more use of apps and less reliance on social media.

Waimakariri District Council Community Survey 2024

Figure 13: Q8. What might help people get to know their neighbours? (select all that apply)

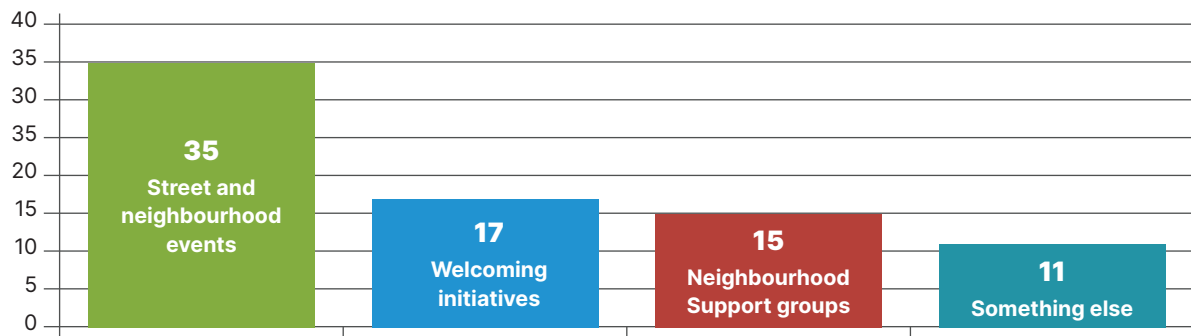


Figure 14: Q14. Is there enough information about what's available in the District?

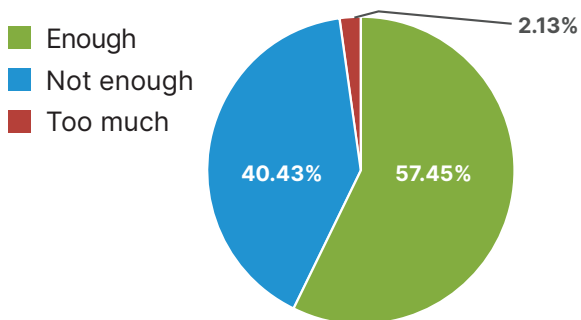


Figure 15: Q15. How easy is it to find information about the District?

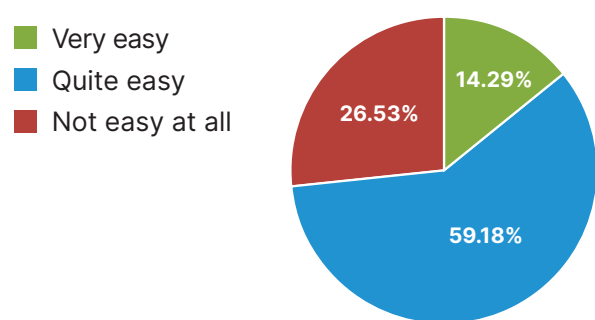
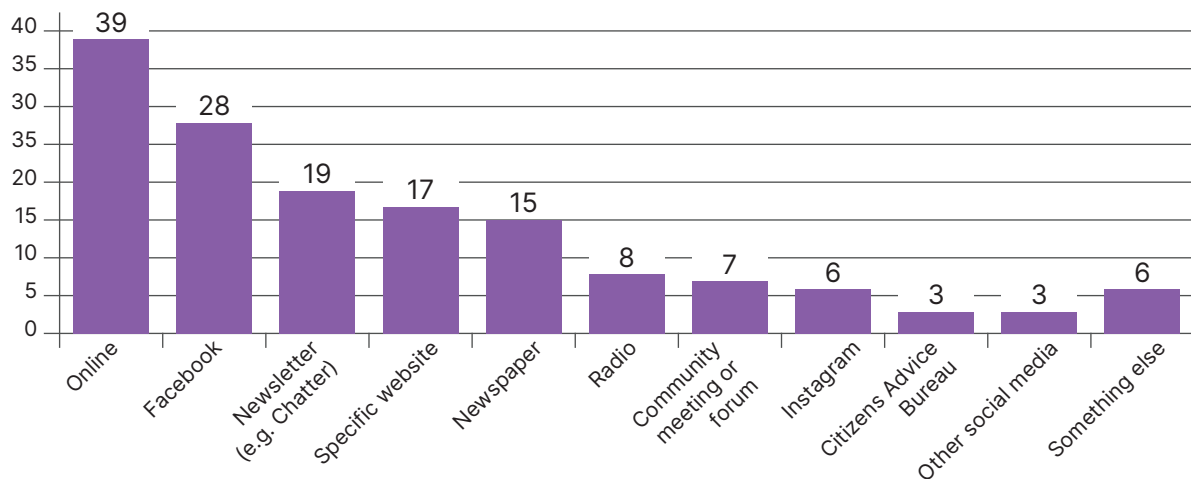


Figure 16: Q17. How do you prefer to access or receive community information? (select all that apply)



- "The council (not the community) could develop an app for the district that could be used for advertising events, activities, concerts, and general developments within the district." (Anonymous User:1476617141)
- "More signage letting people know what's coming up, I seem to find out about things after they have happened" (Anonymous User:1498462586)
- "Greater transparency about spending, meeting agenda papers should be put out before meetings." (Anonymous User:1499646454)
- "Targeted communication. Mail outs to advise of important info - i.e. rubbish changes. I didn't know anything was changing until after it happened and only because I happened across a national communication." (Anonymous User:1514319051)

Community Involvement and Engagement

A. Events and Activities: More community events and activities to help people feel connected and involved.

- "More community events and activities to help people feel connected and involved." (Anonymous User:1498487408)
- "Fun days with things to draw people in e.g. music, BBQ, and do some mahi while they are there." (Anonymous User:1499175482)
- "Let the community be the instigators of events and relax the council's role in being so inhibited with rules and regulations." (Anonymous User:1491557472)

B. Neighbourhood Connections: Initiatives to help people get to know their neighbours better, such as street events and welcoming initiatives.

- "Street parties to actively engage neighbourhood support." (Anonymous User:1499174755)
- "Welcome packs with information on local activities and services." (Anonymous User:1506875200)

C. Support for Vulnerable Groups: Better support for elderly and disabled residents, including improved accessibility and targeted events.

- "Better support for elderly and disabled residents, including improved accessibility and targeted events." (Anonymous User:1498487408)
- "Lack of ramps and special toilet facilities (e.g. ceiling mounted hoists) for those in wheelchairs" (Anonymous User:1499207226)

E. Participation in Council: provide opportunities to raise and discuss community issues.

- "The council officials could offer times maybe once a month or something when appointments could be made to discuss ideas or issues without feeling it a nuisance." (Participant: Sharron)

These themes reflect a community that values its natural environment and sense of community but sees room for improvement in infrastructure, services, and engagement. Overall, while there is appreciation for the community engagement and support for local initiatives, there are also concerns about transparency, decision-making, and the impact of regulations. Residents express a desire for better communication, more community-led initiatives, and improvements in infrastructure and services.

Community Organisation Survey

Published 20 December 2023, closed 22 March 2024

The community organisation survey was emailed to targeted stakeholders by the Community Team.

17 survey responses were received.

Survey questions

- 1 What collaborations is your organisation part of?
- 2 What is going well for your organisation?
- 3 What are the key issues affecting your organisation and its workers/volunteers?
- 4 What do you think would help to address these issues?
- 5 What are the key issues for the people that you are supporting or engaging within your work?
- 6 What do you see as the most significant contributing factors with respect to each of those issues?
- 7 What do you think would help?
- 8 What are some emerging issues you see on the horizon for our communities?

Priorities:

Community organisations prioritised the following needs:

1. Funding and financial stability
2. Volunteer recruitment and retention
3. Food security
4. Mental health and well-being
5. Collaboration and community engagement

Key themes

Positive Aspects and Strengths

1. Collaboration and Community Engagement:

- Many organisations highlighted strong collaborations with local businesses, schools, and other community groups. For example, Satisfy Food Rescue collaborates with 16 supermarkets, local businesses, and schools to rescue food and support those in need.
- The Salvation Army and other organisations emphasised the importance of community collaboration and the willingness of volunteers to support their initiatives.

2. Volunteer Commitment:

- High volunteer retention rates and the dedication of volunteers were frequently mentioned as strengths. Satisfy Food Rescue, for instance, has 54% of its volunteers with them for 4–5 years or more.
- Organisations like the Citizens Advice Bureau (CAB) and Riverside Community Church praised their volunteers for their commitment and the positive impact they have on the community.

Challenges and Issues

1. Funding and Financial Stability:

- A common challenge across many organisations is securing sustainable funding. This includes difficulties in obtaining funding for operational costs and wages, as highlighted by Satisfy Food Rescue and the Citizens Advice Bureau.
- Churches and other community organisations face restrictions in accessing certain funding opportunities, which limits their ability to support community work.

2. Volunteer Recruitment and Retention:

- While volunteer commitment is a strength, recruiting new volunteers remains a challenge for some organisations, such as the North Canterbury Mini Bus Trust and Tri Rugby.
- Volunteer burnout and the pressure to fundraise were also noted as issues affecting volunteer retention.

3. Infrastructure and Space:

- Several organisations, including Satisfy Food Rescue and North Canterbury Mini Bus Trust, mentioned the need for larger and safer facilities to accommodate their growing operations and ensure health and safety.

Key Issues for the People Supported

1. Food Security:

- The cost-of-living crisis and the increasing demand for food bank services were significant concerns. Organisations like Satisfy Food Rescue and the Salvation Army emphasised the growing need for food security support.

2. Mental Health and Wellbeing:

- Mental health issues, including stress, depression, and social isolation, were frequently mentioned as key issues affecting the community. The P2P Kaiapoi and North Canterbury Futures Group highlighted the importance of addressing mental health across all age groups.

3. Accessibility and Inclusion:

- The need for better support and inclusion for people with disabilities was noted by organisations like the North Canterbury Mini Bus Trust and those involved in wheelchair basketball.
- The importance of making disability and inclusion a normal part of everyday actions and planning was emphasised.

Suggestions for Improvement

1. Increased Funding and Support:

- Many organisations called for more reliable funding streams to support their operations and expand their services. This includes funding for wages, operational costs, and infrastructure improvements.
- Specific suggestions included centralising WDC funding application support and providing more opportunities for churches to access funding.

2. Enhanced Collaboration and Communication:

- Organisations suggested more regular planning meetings and better communication with local councils and other stakeholders. For example, Keep Rangiora Beautiful recommended more collaboration with the WDC Greenspace team.
- The importance of policy-level accountability and strategic planning for issues like FASD (Foetal Alcohol Spectrum Disorder) was highlighted.

3. Community Education and Awareness:

- Increasing community awareness and understanding of issues like FASD and food security was seen as crucial. Providing educational opportunities and presentations to local councils and community groups was suggested.

Emerging Issues

1. Food Security and Climate Change:

- The impact of global warming and changing weather patterns on food security was noted as an emerging issue. Organizations like Satisfy Food Rescue emphasised the need to address these challenges to ensure food availability.

2. Aging Population and Health Services:

- The growing and aging population and the strain on medical services and infrastructure were identified as emerging issues. Organisations called for better support and services for the elderly and those with health concerns.

3. Youth Engagement and Support:

- The need for more youth activities, support for young families, and addressing issues like youth mental health and employment opportunities were highlighted as important areas for future focus.

These themes reflect the strengths, challenges, and areas for improvement identified by community organisations in the Waimakariri District.

Table 5: Analysis of Community Feedback

Theme	Issue/Opportunity	Source	2025 Strategy Goal Alignment
Income	Cost of Living/Income - Individual income - Available household income after housing costs - Low household income - Child poverty	Community Forum Community Survey Community Org Survey	1 Safe and Healthy
Health	Mental health - Youth - Mental health service access	Community Forum Community Survey	
Health	Addiction/dependency - Youth - Smoking and vaping	Community Forum Community Org Survey	
Health	Health issues - health-related issues for older adults e.g. dementia/memory loss - Returning to normal life following a significant health issue (e.g. stroke)	Community Org Survey	
Health	Health provision - lack of medical services for GP and Emergency	Community Forum Community Survey	
Safety	Crime/rural crime - increased crime - thefts/vandalism	Community Survey Community Org Survey	
Safety	Not feeling safe	Community Survey	
Subjective Wellbeing	Stress - life is too busy	Community Org Survey	
Housing	Housing - Housing general - 1 - Lack of social housing 1	Community Org Survey	
Safety	Family Violence	Community Forum	
Safety	Road Safety	Community Survey	
Environment	Challenges of climate change	Community Survey	
Safety	Beaches not patrolled	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Family dynamics	Community Org Survey	
Environment	Increased urban development/housing (both positive and negative)	Community Survey	1 Safe and Healthy 2 Welcome and Included
Health	Food Insecurity - Not enough food for everyone - Not enough food variety (e.g. fresh produce and frozen vegetables)	Community Forum Community Org Survey	1 Safe and Healthy 3 Informed and Empowered

Theme	Issue/Opportunity	Source	2025 Strategy Goal Alignment
Environment	(Physical) Access to places and spaces	Community Forum Community Survey	2 Welcome and Included
Environment	Public transport does not meet the community needs - availability of mobility supports	Community Forum Community Survey Community Org Survey	
Social Capital	Loneliness - isolation - loss of independence	Community Forum Community Survey Community Org Survey	
Social Capital	The District is friendly and welcomes people	Community Survey	
Social Capital	My life is too busy to get involved in the community	Community Survey Community Org Survey	
Social Capital	Lack of diversity	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Discrimination - Be more open	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Showing people we are/Pastoral Support	Community Forum	
Social Capital	Creating conversations - getting people talking	Community Forum	
Social Capital	Welcoming Communities	Community Forum	
Social Capital	Discrimination - disability demographic	Community Forum	
Social Capital	Discrimination - gender diverse demographic	Community Forum	
Social Capital	Great neighbours and a lovely community	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Community support when something happens e.g. Loburn fire	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Community connected through the workplace	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Current community events don't work well with the needs of young families	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Discrimination - digital exclusion - remember not everyone has the internet and smart phones	Community Survey Community Org Survey	2 Welcome and Included 3 Informed and Empowered

Theme	Issue/Opportunity	Source	2025 Strategy Goal Alignment
Social Capital	People not sure where to get help/information	Community Forum Community Survey Community Org Survey	3 Informed and Empowered
	Wrap around Social and Community Services	Community Forum	
Employment	Retention of skilled workers	Community Forum	
Employment	Employment - impact of unemployment - limited employment opportunities for the youth sector	Community Org Survey	
Social Capital	Anti-social/loss of connection due to technology and social media	Community Forum	
Education	Literacy	Community Forum	
Social Capital	Lack of funding for clubs	Community Survey	
Civic Engagement	People feel afraid to ask (Council) to do anything	Community Survey	
Civic Engagement	People feel they are not heard by the Council - nothing happens	Community Survey	
Civic Engagement	Better engagement between council and non-profit groups	Community Survey	
Social Capital	More support for start-up community groups	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Community instigate events and initiatives	Community Survey	
Civic Engagement	Council and community collaboration initiatives/projects	Community Survey	
Civic Engagement	Improved connections between Elected Members and their communities	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Work with iwi to run workshops recognising cultural and ecological significance of the district	Community Survey	
Employment	Employment opportunities in the district does not match the level of development/housing	Community Survey	
Environment	Make it easier for people to find our spaces and places	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Establish community gardens and food forests	Community Survey	
Environment	Adapt to a more global approach	Community Survey	
Environment	Look after and beautify your own space	Community Survey	

Theme	Issue/Opportunity	Source	2025 Strategy Goal Alignment
Social Capital	Resources for teenage/young adult population - lack of activities - lack of support networks - disengagement from their communities	Community Survey Community Org Survey	4 Entertained and Inspired
Social Capital	Access to Recreational opportunities	Community Forum	
Health	Lack of targeted services for the older population	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Connection through sports clubs for children	Community Survey	
Social Capital	More casual sports/events to reflect changing demographics	Community Survey	
Social Capital	People want choices	Community Survey	
Social Capital	Encourage connections in town centres/shops/libraries	Community Survey	
	No change - everything is good	Community Survey	

Appendix 2 – Community Profile

This Community Profile is developed with national, regional and district data on the following themes:

- District population
- Education and employment
- Crime
- Housing
- Food security
- Transport
- Inclusion
- Accessibility
- Safety
- Wellbeing
- Recreation

District population

The Waimakariri population has more than doubled since 1996 and the proportion of older adults (65 years and older) has almost doubled in the same period that can be attributed to the increase in median age.

Table 6: District population (source: Census, Stats NZ)

Waimakariri District	2023	2018	2013	2006	2001	1996
Under 15 years	17.7%	19.2%	20.4%	22.7%	23.6%	22.7%
15–64 years	60.9%	61.9%	62.9%	63.4%	64.2%	65.6%
65 years and older	21.4%	18.9%	16.8%	13.9%	12.2%	11.7%
Total population	66,246	59,502	49,989	42,834	36,900	32,349
Median age	44.7	43.6	42.9	39	37	35

Four Community Boards represent communities across the district with the highest proportion of our population represented by the Rangiora–Ashley Community Board (41%) followed by in the Kaiapoi–Woodend Ward (25%), Oxford–Ohoka (18.6%) and Woodend–Sefton (15.32%).

Table 7: District population by Community Board area (source: Census, StatsNZ)

Community Board	2023 Census Population	Percentage of district population	2023 Census Median Age
Kaiapoi-Tuahiwi	16,353	24.69%	42.0
Oxford-Ohoka	12,324	18.60%	44.8
Rangiora-Ashley	27,417	41.39%	47.0
Woodend-Sefton	10,152	15.32%	37.0
Waimakariri District	66,246	N/A	44.7

Table 8: population comparison with regional and national (source: Census, Stats NZ)

Indicator	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
Median age (years)	44.7	39.1	38.1
Aged over 65 years (% of total)	21.4%	17.4%	16.6%
Female gender	50.8%	50.1%	50.3%
Residence elsewhere in NZ five years ago	43.6%	46.7%	45.2%
Born overseas	18.2%	24.7%	28.8%
Māori ethnicity	9.9%	10.6%	17.8%
Speak te reo	1.8%	2.1%	4.3%
No religion	57.9%	55.1%	51.6%
Married	52.0%	45.3%	44.8%
In a partnership	63.1%	56.6%	54.7%
Children (average per female)	1.8%	1.6%	1.6%
Couple with child(ren)	40.0%	40.8%	42.0%

Table 9: Median age (years) for the census usually resident population count (source: Census, Stats NZ)

Territorial authority area	Median age (years) for the census usually resident population count		
	2013	2018	2023
Waimakariri district	42.9	43.6	44.7
Canterbury region	39.9	38.7	39.1
Total New Zealand	38.0	37.4	38.1

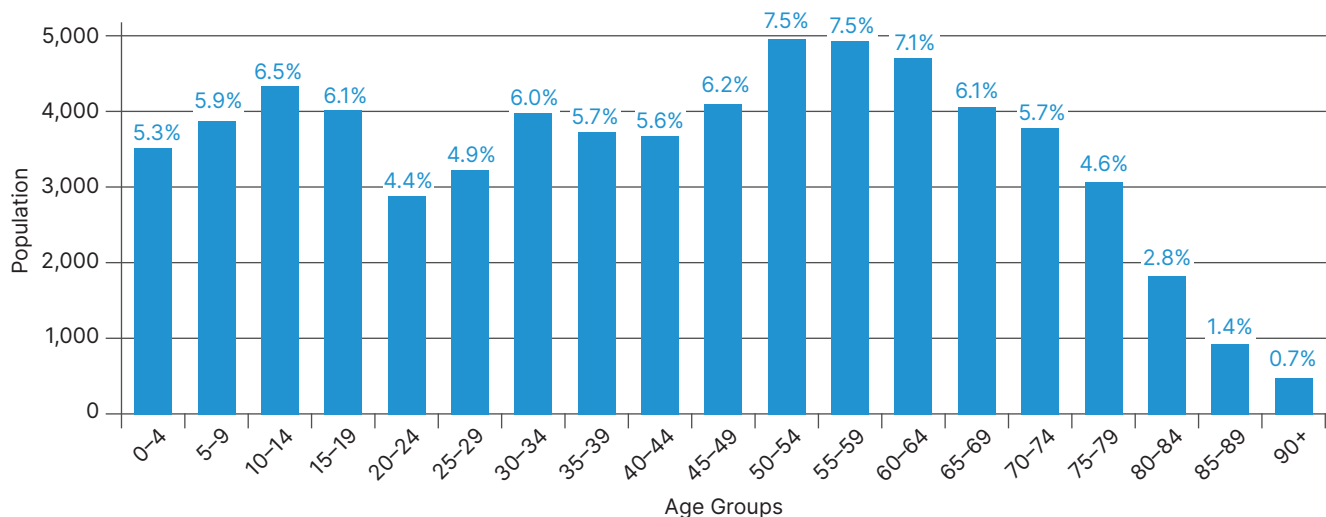
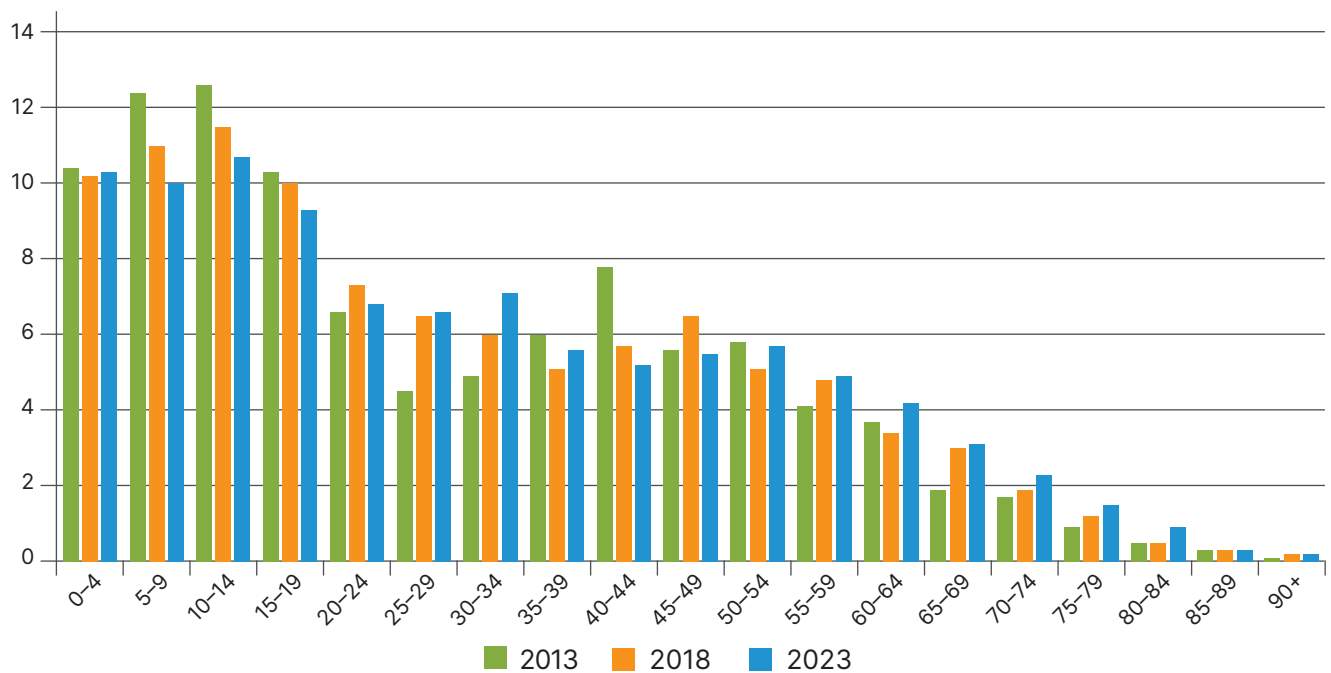
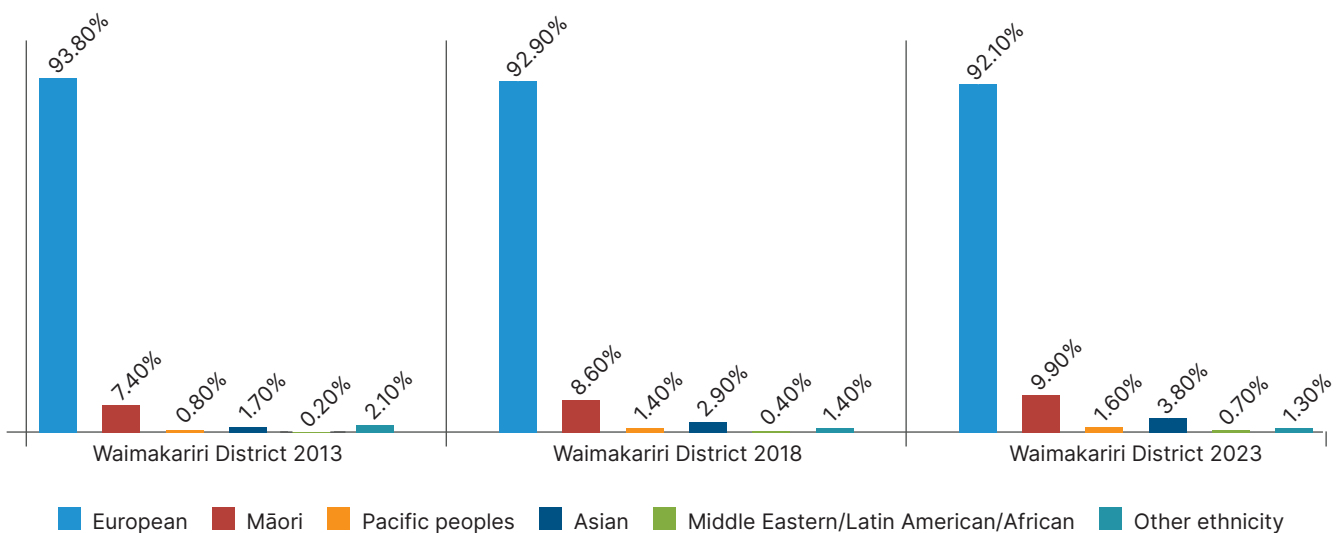
Figure 17: Population distribution by 5-year age group in Waimakariri in 2023 (source: Census, Stats NZ)

Figure 18: Percentage of population distribution by 5-year age groups in Waimakariri for 2013, 2018 and 2023 (source: Census, StatsNZ)



The Census 2023 identified the highest percentage of the district population consists of Europeans (92.1%), followed by Māori (9.9%), Asian (3.8%), Pacific peoples (1.6%) and Middle Eastern/Latin American /African (0.7%). The diversity of the population in Waimakariri is relatively low compared to national statistics in 2023.

Figure 19: Percentage of population distribution by ethnic group (source: Census, StatsNZ)



Education and employment

Education - The annual average school attendance rate in Waimakariri District was 56.5% in the year to September 2024, up from 53.4% in the previous 12 months. For the same period this was higher than in New Zealand (55.0%) and was lower than in Canterbury Region (58.5%). Over the last ten years the annual average school attendance rate in Waimakariri District reached a peak of 74.0% in December 2015.

NEET (not in employment, education or training) rate - The annual average NEET rate in Waimakariri District was 9.8% in the year to September 2024, up from 9.2% in the previous 12 months. For the same period this was lower than in Canterbury Region (11.1%) and New Zealand (12.5%). Over the last ten years the annual average NEET rate in Waimakariri District reached a peak of 11.4% in March 2019.

Unemployment - The annual average unemployment rate in Waimakariri District was 3.3% in the year to September 2024, up from 2.6% in the previous 12 months.

For the same period this was lower than in Canterbury Region (4.3%) and New Zealand (4.4%). Over the last ten years the annual average unemployment rate in Waimakariri District reached a peak of 3.3% in September 2024.

Table 10: Key indicators of education and employment

Indicator	Source	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
School attendance (annual average to September 2024)	Infometrics Quarterly Economic Monitoring Report	56.5%	58.5%	55%
NEET rate % of people aged 15–24 not in employment, education or training, annual average rate to September 2024		9.8%	11.1%	12.5%
Unemployment (annual average up to September 2024)		3.3%	4.3%	4.4%
No qualification	Stats NZ Census 2023	17.6%	15.9%	15.7%
Highest qualification Level 1–3 cert.		36.6%	33.9%	32.8%
Highest qualification Bachelor degree/level 7		10.8%	14.6%	15.5%
Full-time study		18.3%	20.3%	20.9%
Unemployed		1.8%	2.3%	3.0%
Self-employed		17.9%	15.3%	16.2%
40 hours or more worked per week		61.2%	62.4%	64.4%
Work at home		18.2%	15.6%	17.7%
Unpaid household work		88.6%	86.8%	85.9%

Economic

Table 11: key economic indicators

Indicator	Source	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
Median personal income (NZD)	Stats NZ Census 2023	\$40,200	\$41,400	\$41,500
Median family income (NZD)		\$106,300	\$107,900	\$108,600
Median household income (NZD)		\$91,200	\$91,700	\$97,000
Wages major income source		58.1%	62.3%	60.7%

Crime

The crime rate in Waimakariri District was 108 (per 10,000 residents) in the year to September 2024, down from 112 in the previous 12 months. In the same period this was lower than in Canterbury Region (179) and New Zealand (224). Over the last ten years the annual average crime rate in Waimakariri District reached a peak of 217 in June 2015.

Family violence – figure 20 identifies the number of victimisations where the relationship of the offender to the victim is a family member (including ex-partner) for the greater Christchurch area between 2014 and 2022. The number of victimisations has fluctuated and ranged between 27 (April 2022) and 89 (November 2014) per month over the period shown. The figure also shows that the number of victimisations for acts of family violence is somewhat higher during the summer months. This is likely to be related to both social and physical environmental factors (related to temperature and changes to patterns of routine activities). It is worth noting the generally downward trend.

Figure 20. Number of victimisations where the relationship of the offender to the victim is a family member (including ex-partner), monthly, greater Christchurch, 2014-20

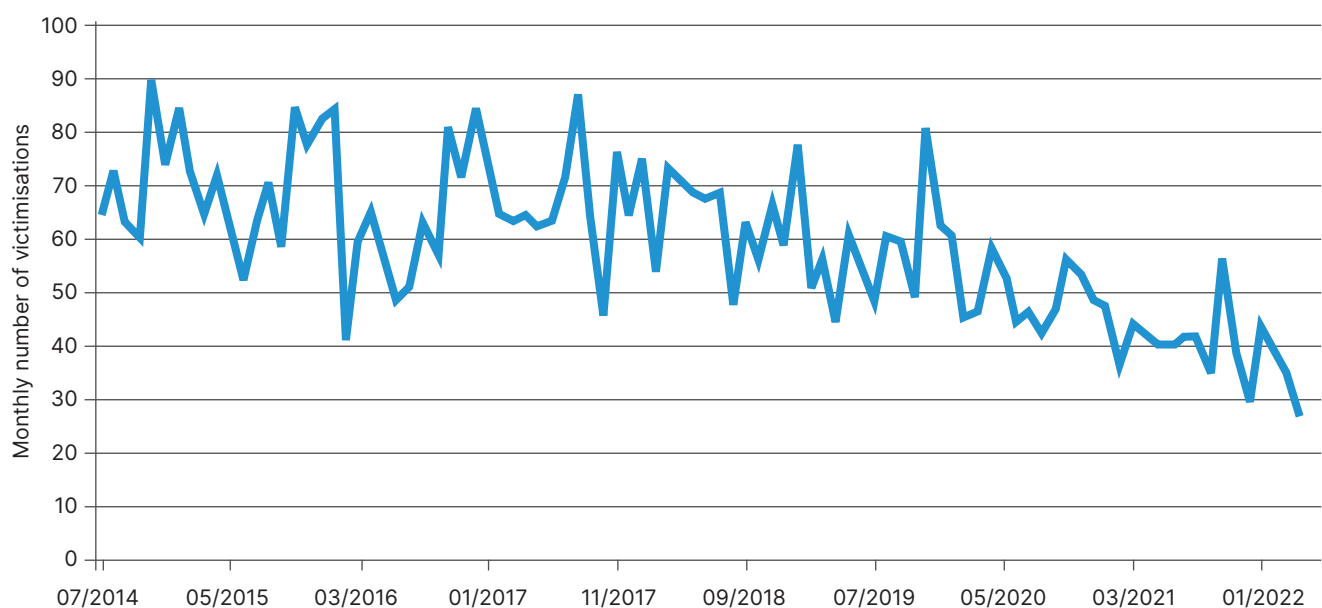


Table 12: Key crime indicator

Indicator	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
Crime rate (annual average up to September 2024)	108 per 10,000 residents	179 per 10,000 residents	224 per 10,000 residents

Housing

In the 2023 Census 25,401 households were recorded for Waimakariri District of which 4,074 are renting. Waimakariri District has the highest level of home ownership in New Zealand.

Housing register applicants – The number of applicants on the housing register in Waimakariri District decreased by 4.0% in the year to September 2024, compared to a year earlier. This compares with decreases of 1.5% in New Zealand and 3.0% in Canterbury Region. An average of 97 applicants were on the housing register in Waimakariri District in the 12 months ending September 2024. This compares with the ten-year annual average of 59.

Rental affordability (rents as % of household income) – Renting in Waimakariri District (25.3%) was less affordable than in New Zealand (22.1%) and Canterbury Region (22.5%) in the year to September 2024, based on the ratio of mean rents to mean household incomes. Rental affordability in Waimakariri District deteriorated on average between September 2023 and September 2024. Rental affordability

has deteriorated in Canterbury Region and New Zealand over the same period. During the last ten years, renting in the Waimakariri District was most affordable in September 2018, when the index reached a low of 20.8%.

Residential rents - The average residential rent in Waimakariri District was up 4.4% in the year to September 2024, compared to a year earlier. Growth was lower than in New Zealand (5.7%) and Canterbury Region (7.1%). The average residential rent in Waimakariri District was \$548 in the year to September 2024. This compares to \$572 in New Zealand and \$510 in Canterbury Region. Annual growth of residential rents in Waimakariri District peaked at 11.5% in the year to September 2022.

Table 13: Key housing indicators

Indicator	Source	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
Housing register applicants (Annual average % change September 2023 to September 2024)	Infometrics Quarterly	4% decrease	3% decrease	1.5% decrease
Rental affordability (Rent as % of household income in the year to September 2024)	Economic Monitoring Report	25.3%	22.1%	22.5%
Average residential rents in September 2024		\$548 p/w	\$510 p/w	\$572 p/w
Own or partly own home	Stats NZ Census 2023	82.2%	69.6%	66.0%
Rent \$800pw or over		0.6%	2.1%	6.4%
Crowded households		2.3%	3.8%	6.2%
Family households		75.6%	69.8%	71.6%
One usual resident		21.7%	24.4%	22.7%
Separate house		88.3%	79.9%	78.5%
Average number of bedrooms		3.2	3.1	3.1
Heating by heat pump		77.0%	81.2%	66.8%
Unoccupied private dwellings		5.8%	9.4%	10.9%
No basic amenities		0.2%	0.4%	0.4%
Damp dwellings		10.0%	13.8%	18.1%
Mouldy dwellings		5.6%	8.3%	14.0%

Transport

Table 14: Key transport indicators

Indicator	Source	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
No motor vehicle	Stats NZ Census 2023	2.9%	5.5%	6.3%
Public transport to work (workplace)		0.6%	2.8%	5.2%

Inclusion

Loneliness/isolation – figures 21 and 22 are taken from the Canterbury Wellbeing Index from 2017 to 2020. Figure 21 shows a lower proportion of European respondents reported being socially isolated compared with Māori and Pacific/Asian/Indian respondents, however the differences are not statistically significant (except for Māori respondents compared with European respondents, in 2018). Note that these comparisons do not take into account possible confounders such as income or age.

Figure 22 shows a clear pattern of higher levels of social isolation for young people. For respondents in the 18 to 24 years group, in particular, the self-reported level of social isolation has averaged approximately 10 percentage points above the other age groups between 2017 and 2019 (18-24 years 14.9%, compared with approximately 5% for the middle age groups, in 2019). The difference between the 18 to 24 years age group and all other age groups increased further from 2019 to 2022, and the difference is statistically significant at all five time-points. The proportion of respondents reporting feeling lonely or isolated in the 25 to 34 years age group also increased notably between 2019 and 2022.

Figure 21. Proportion of those aged 18 years and over reporting feeling lonely or isolated always, or most of the time, in Greater Christchurch, by ethnicity, 2017 - 2020

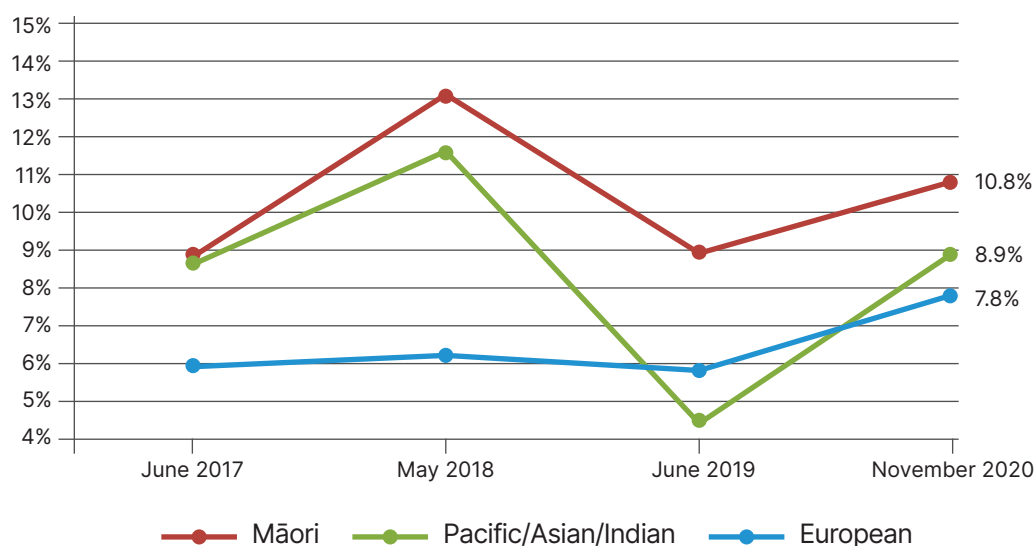


Figure 22. Proportion of those aged 18 years and over reporting feeling lonely and isolated always or most of the time, in Greater Christchurch, by age group, 2017 - 2020

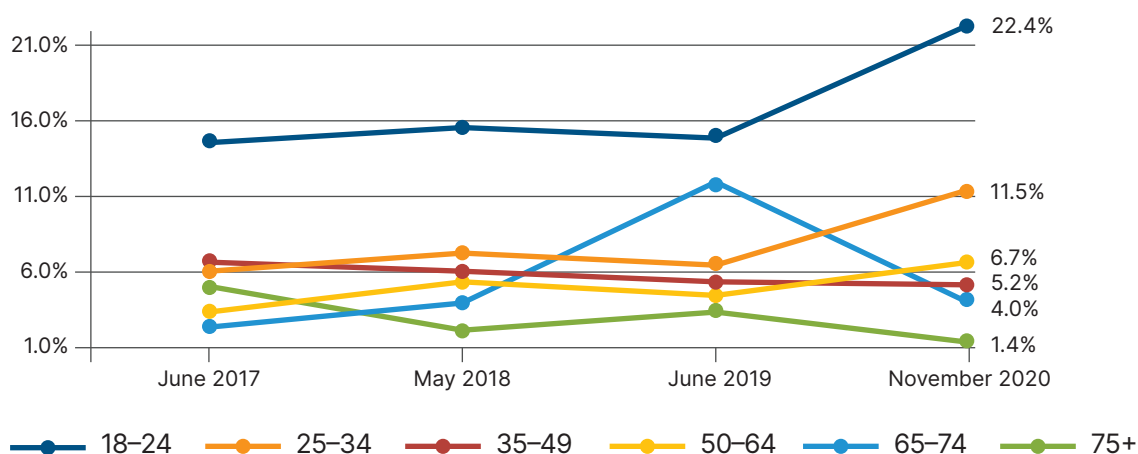
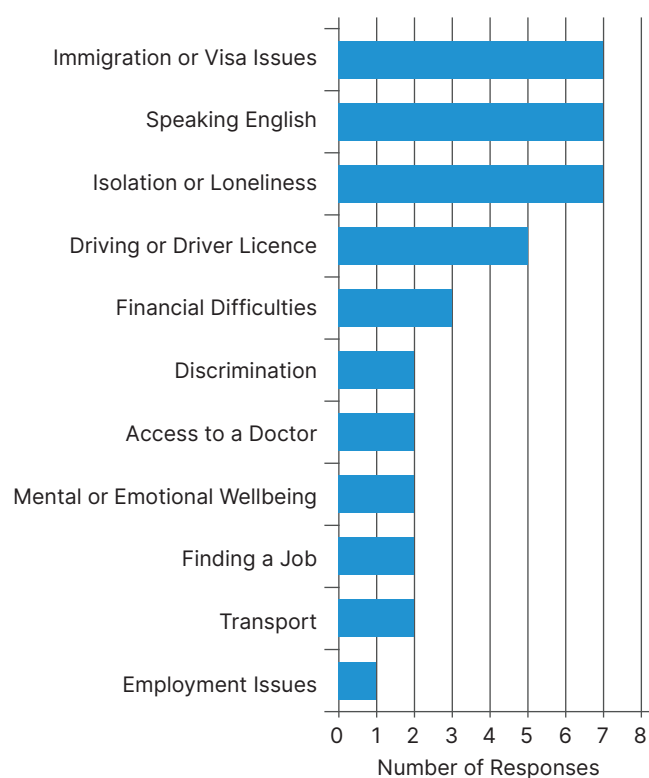


Figure 23: Most common challenges experienced by migrant employees or clients

Accessibility

Table 15: Key indicators of accessibility

Indicator	Source	Waimakariri District	Canterbury Region	New Zealand
Disabled	Stats NZ Census 2023	7.2%	7.2%	7.5%
Difficulty hearing		16.7%	14.4%	14.2%
Difficulty seeing		19.4%	18.7%	19.3%
Difficulty walking		15.3%	13.6%	14.4%
Difficulty communicating		4.9%	5.7%	5.9%
Access to a cell phone / mobile phone		95.8%	94.3%	93.5%
Access to a telephone		36.8%	31.5%	31.0%
Access to the internet		90.9%	90.6%	90.5%

Safety

2014 to 2018 public hospital injury discharges, All injury, all intents, both genders, all age groups, Waimakariri District and New Zealand

Table 16: Key indicators of safety (source: Otago University Injury Prevention Research)

External Cause	Waimakariri District		New Zealand	
	Number of discharges	Rate/100,000 people	Number of discharges	Rate/100,000 people
Machinery	68	23.6	3,358	14.3
Natural/Environment	134	46.4	7,210	30.7
Occupant in MVTC	195	67.6	13,427	57.2
Motorcyclist in MVTC	68	23.6	4,611	19.6
Other Land Transport	213	73.8	8,418	35.9
Overexertion	221	76.6	12,554	53.5

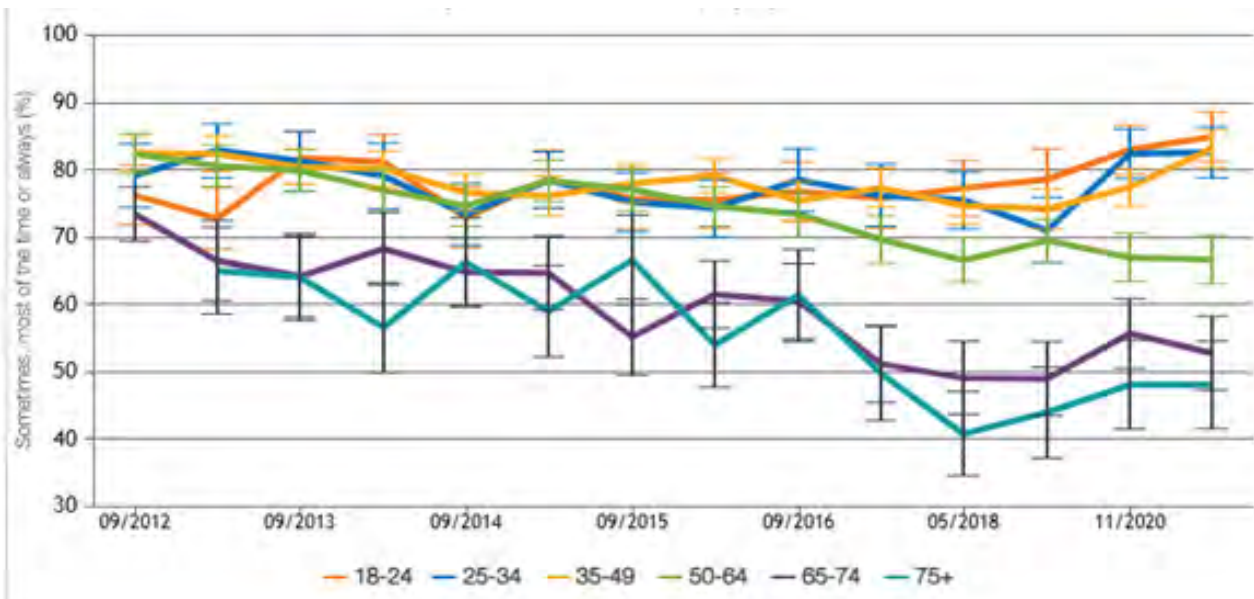
Table 17: 2014 to 2018 public hospital injury discharges, overexertion, all intents, both genders, all age groups, all New Zealand (source: Otago University Injury Prevention Research)

Age Group	Number of Discharges	Rate/100,000 people
0-4	93	6.1
5-9	150	9.4
10-14	628	42.0
15-19	747	47.3
20-24	863	50.0
25-29	912	54.2
30-34	823	54.6
35-39	797	56.5
40-44	892	59.0
45-49	880	55.3
50-54	896	56.7
55-59	802	54.2
60-64	743	57.6
65-69	709	61.8
70-74	675	77.4
75-79	644	101.4
80-84	595	139.8
85+	705	170.8
Total	12,554	53.5

Wellbeing

The Canterbury Wellbeing Index identified the proportion of respondents reporting stress sometimes, most of the time, or always, by age group as shown in the figure below. It shows a clear pattern of less frequent self-reported stress for respondents aged 65 to 74 years, and 75 years and over, compared with the younger age groups. For these two age groups, the proportion reporting stress at least sometimes has averaged approximately 10 to 30 percentage points lower than for the younger age groups, for the period from 2013 to 2022. These differences are statistically significant at almost all time-points in the series.

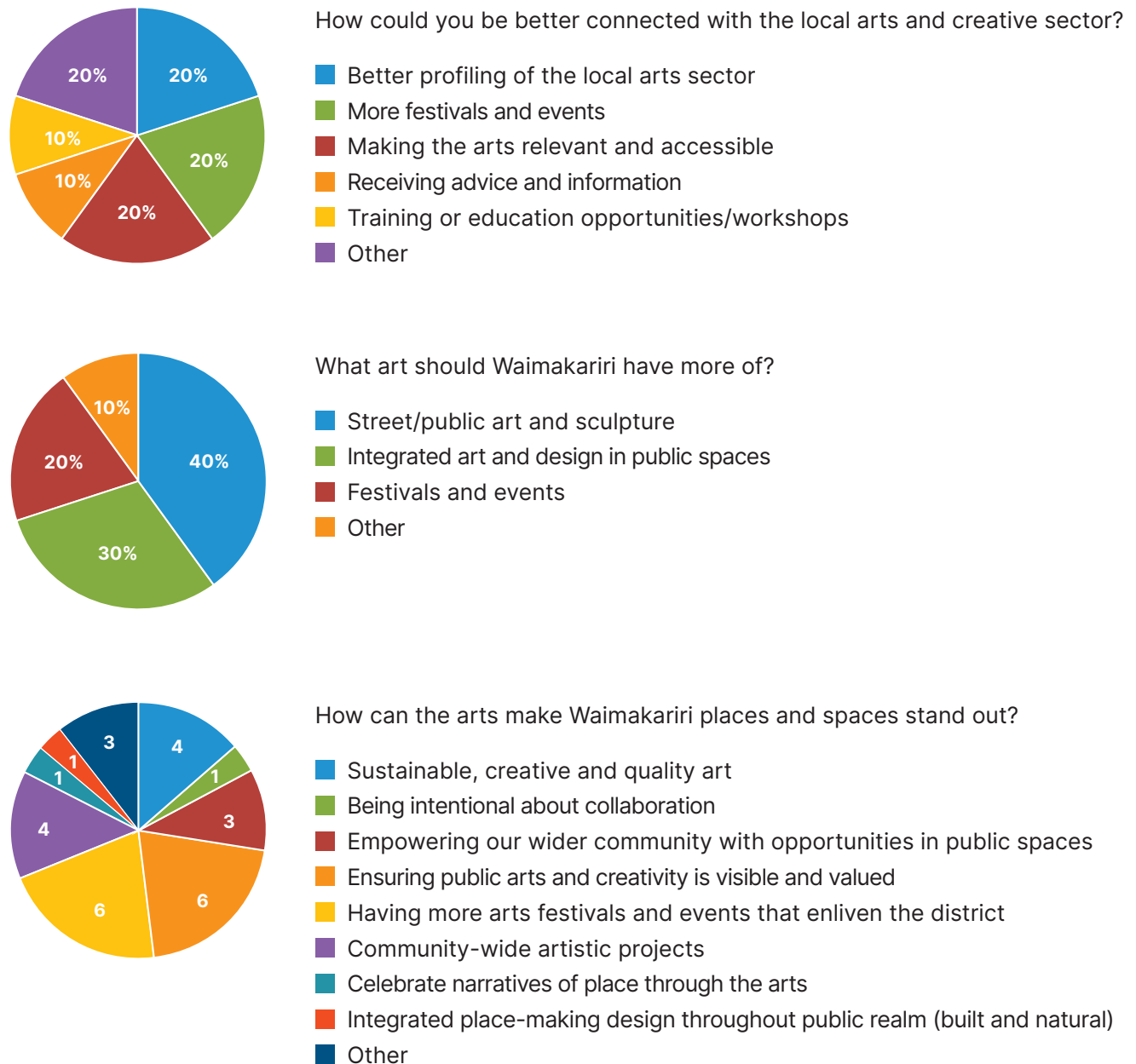
Figure 24: Proportion of those aged 18 years and over reporting stress sometimes, most of the time or always, in greater Christchurch, by age group, 2012 – 2022 (Canterbury Wellbeing Index)



Recreation

Arts - Significant formative evaluation was undertaken in 2022/2023 to inform the need for a strategic approach to supporting and empowering the local arts sector. This resulted in development of Ngā toi o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Arts Strategy.

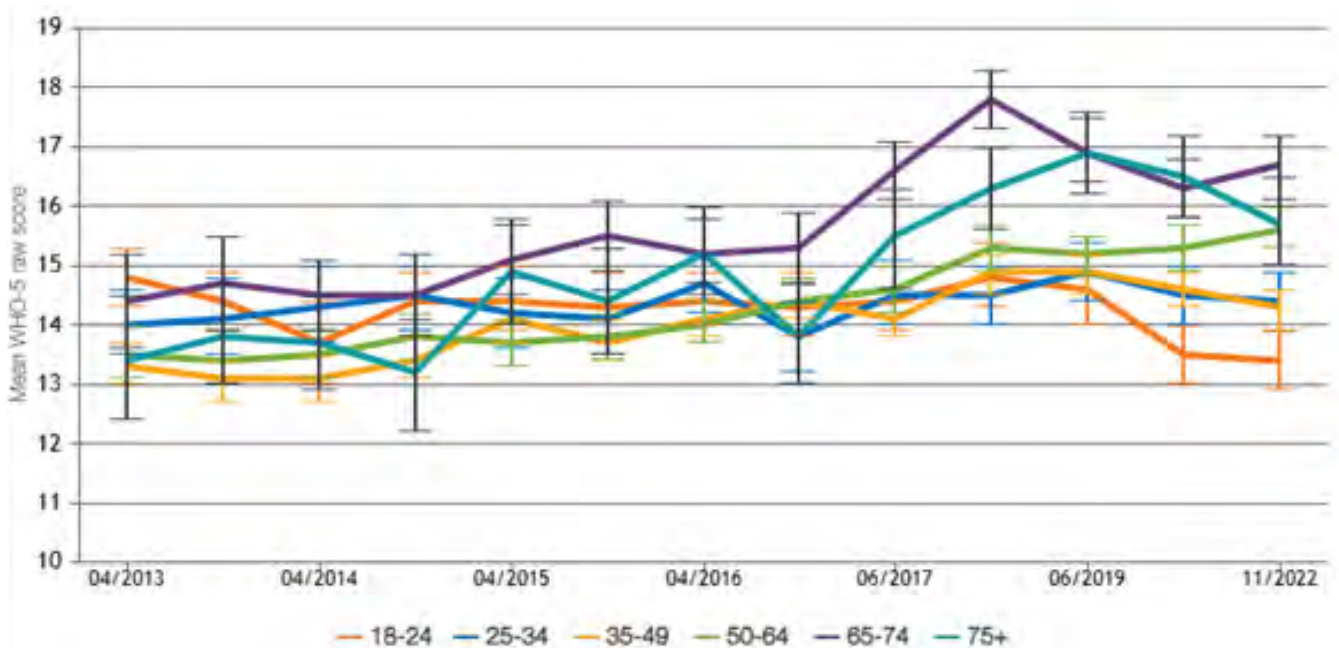
Figure 25: Survey responses that informed the Ngā toi o Waimakariri – Waimakariri Arts Strategy



Inclusion

The figure below outlines the WHO-5 Wellbeing Index mean scores for the age groups 18 to 24 years, 25 to 34 years, 35 to 49 years, and 50 to 64 years, over the period 2013 to 2022 for Greater Christchurch. For the 65 to 74 years, and 75 and over age group, a different pattern is seen. Both of these older age groups have had higher mean WHO-5 scores than all other age groups since 2017. For respondents aged 65 to 74 years, the difference in mean WHO-5 scores is statistically significant (compared with the three youngest age groups) for all years since 2017, and for those aged 75+ years, since 2018.

Figure 26: WHO-5 Wellbeing Index mean raw score, in greater Christchurch, by age group, 2013 – 2022 (Canterbury Wellbeing Index)



Appendix 3 – Key Waimakariri Community-led Networks

Network	Objective(s)	Membership/ Representation/Partners	Role and responsibilities
Violence Free North Canterbury Violence Free North Canterbury	<p>“To work towards eradicating relational violence in the North Canterbury region”</p> <p>“To influence positive social change within the community about family violence issues; and to empower the community to send the message that family violence is unacceptable.”</p>	Oranga Tamariki, Police, Work and Income, Community Probation Services, AVIVA, Barnardos, Community Wellbeing North Canterbury Trust, Oxford Community Trust, Presbyterian Support Services, Victim Support, Social Services Waimakariri, SHE (Support Empower Heal), Te Whare Hauora (previously Ōtautahi Women’s Refuge), Stopping Violence Services, START Sexual Abuse Services, local lawyers, Waimakariri District Council and Hurunui District Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide a forum for those working in family violence related roles to keep each other informed and provide support for each other. • To be a forum for family violence issues to be discussed, with shared solutions and approaches being supported and encouraged • To raise public awareness and understanding of family violence issues, and to seek support within the community. • To foster local professional development opportunities. • To advocate on behalf of the community and agencies on family violence issues
Social Services Waimakariri	<p>“To work together to support the purposes of Social Services Waimakariri, enhance social service delivery so that people can be connected to their community and freely access the services they need for their wellbeing.”</p>	Representatives from agencies and groups in the local and regional social service sector and associated community groups and organisations, and Waimakariri District Council Community Team	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify, prioritise and respond to emerging social issues • Provide a strategic focus on community outcomes and building capacity • Lead collaboration, advocacy, innovation and project activity among social and health service providers in Waimakariri district • Encourage shared decision making across the whole community • Act as an information conduit between the community and Council, providing information and solutions to social service needs and gaps in the District • Respond and be responsible to the Waimakariri residents and the community. • Be well connected with the community, social service providers, Ngāi Tūāhuriri, local and central government

Network	Objective(s)	Membership/ Representation/Partners	Role and responsibilities
Waimakariri Migrant Agency Steering Group	<p>"All cultures are respected, and everyone has a sense of belonging"</p> <p>"People see themselves reflected and represented in the community and are not invisible."</p>	<p>Citizens Advice Bureau, Person to Person Help Trust, Office of Ethnic Communities, Oxford Community Trust, Enterprise North Canterbury, Social Services Waimakariri, Department of Internal Affairs, Immigration NZ, Hope Community Trust, Rangiora High School, Primary School, Work and Income, Waimakariri District Council, District Libraries</p>	<p>To ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Migrants and support agencies are engaged and lead or assist with initiatives • Migrants are empowered to lead and achieve their aspirations • Migrants and Newcomers are connected within their communities • People are informed about issues and opportunities that affect Migrants; and have a better understanding of other cultures
Waimakariri Access Group	<p>".... a voluntary organisation that works collaboratively with the District Council on how to improve access and facilities for all people, including those with impairments, in the community"</p>	<p>Barrier Free NZ, CCS Disability Action, People First, Blind Low Vision NZ, WDC Policy, Rousing, Community and Building Unit staff, WDC Elected Members, Disability Advocates</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify factors in the social and physical environments in the District which restrict people from carrying out normal activities. • A point of contact for people with concerns about mobility and/or access in public places in the district. • Increase public awareness of the difficulties people with physical disabilities experience in undertaking normal/community activities. • Develop sound and harmonious relationships with community leaders and local government in the District in order to improve the quality of life for all people. • Support and provide training initiatives to increase awareness and knowledge of impairments. • Work towards removing attitudinal barriers in the community • Support the Waimakariri District Council with the implementation of their Disability Strategy

Network	Objective(s)	Membership/ Representation/Partners	Role and responsibilities
Waimakariri Suicide Prevention Steering Group	"To encourage and facilitate community wellbeing and empowerment to reduce the incidence of suicide in the Waimakariri District."	Canterbury Suicide Prevention Coordinator, Grey Power, Police, Victim Support, He Waka Tapu, Oxford Community Trust, Hope Community Trust, Community Wellbeing North Canterbury Trust, Neighbourhood Support, Primary School Principals, High School Counsellors, North Canterbury Sport and Recreation Trust, School Based Mental Health Teams, Barnardos, Support	<p>A Prevention' approach to addressing suicide, including:</p> <p>General awareness-raising around risk factors and indicators of risk.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wellbeing education • Community and service provider education seminars (AEIOU, QPR, etc.) • The development of resources offering advice about how to support and get support for at-risk people • Initiatives that reduce the means or prompt intervention. E.g. in relation to firearms and paracetamol prescription
Youth Futures North Canterbury	To create a sustainable partnership between education providers, employers, local and central government agencies that deliver clear and sustainable pathways from education to employment.	Ministry of Social Development, All local high schools, Enterprise North Canterbury, Ministry of Education, North Canterbury Community College (Comcol) NOIAIA Charitable Trust, Mayors Taskforce for Jobs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved connections between education providers, local and central government agencies and industry • Education and business working together to grow the knowledge basis and provide the opportunities to future employment • Improved visibility throughout the community of services being delivered across the education and employment interface • Create pathways for ALL youth into education, training and/or employment – enabling more young people to access relevant models of delivery • Improved careers advice and support with earlier intervention for students to ensure more informed and confident decision making upon transitioning into further tertiary training and/or employment • Youth voice and engagement is sought.

Network	Objective(s)	Membership/ Representation/Partners	Role and responsibilities
Food Secure North Canterbury	A collaborative district-wide project aiming to do just that, by bringing together people, knowledge, and resources, to feed and empower North Canterbury.	Satisfy Food Rescue, Kaiapoi Food Forest, Social Services Waimakariri, Oxford Community Trust, Oxford Lions, Waitaha Primary Health, The Salvation Army, Hope Community Trust, Together Hurunui, Connect Hurunui	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase food access • Education and skill sharing • Raise awareness and involve/engage communities • Capacity and capability through collaboration • Policy and planning
North Canterbury Youth Services Network	"... a body of 'like-minded people' committed to working alongside young people to help them develop and reach their full potential."	North Canterbury Community College (Comcol), Community Wellbeing North Canterbury Trust, Oxford Community Trust, Church Youth Leaders, 24/7 Youth Workers, Corrections, Police, Oranga Tamariki, R13 Trust.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meet for Coffee and networking – Round table - opportunity to share work practice, frustrations, and successes. • Sharing issues which are raised within other youth related groups you are engaged with to create a greater picture for our youth in North Canterbury. • Discussion on issues, outcomes and actions – where to from here? • Training or development opportunities • Shared Kai and a chance to chat.
Waimakariri Alcohol and Drug Harm Steering Group	Committed to promoting Safe and Responsible use of alcohol in our communities.	Police, Road Safety, Health Promotion Association (HPA), Oxford Community Trust, Waitaha Primary Health, Community Wellbeing North Canterbury Trust, WDC Environmental Services Unit.	The group meet six-monthly to review any relevant information and available data. Should any areas of concern be identified, they would then investigate options for addressing those; including undertaking local projects where appropriate.
Waimakariri Health Advisory Group	<p>"Provide advice to the Council on health issues"</p> <p>and</p> <p>"Be a forum for health issues to be discussed, with shared solutions and approaches being supported and encouraged"</p>	CDHB, Waitaha, Pegasus Health, Community Midwifery, Public Health Nurse, Presbyterian Support, local GP, Motus Physiotherapy, accessibility advocate, Supporting Families with Mental Illness Māori Health Service representative.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Act as an information conduit for emerging health and wellbeing issues • Advocate for health needs in the Waimakariri District • Provide community feedback for consideration in Health Promotion plans



215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand
Phone 0800 965 468
waimakariri.govt.nz

250213023625

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** GOV-01-04 / CMS-09-10-02 / 250204019911**REPORT TO:** COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE**DATE OF MEETING:** 25 February 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Tessa Sturley – Community Team Manager**SUBJECT:** WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT ACCESSIBILITY STRATEGY REVIEW**ENDORSED BY:**

Department Manager



Chief Executive

1. SUMMARY

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is present a revision of the Waimakariri District Accessibility Strategy, seeking approval for its adoption.
- 1.2 The report provides and overview of the attached *Inclusive Waimakariri — “Tāngata whaikaha pursue a good life with support - Inclusive Waimakariri. A plan to become a more accessible District 2025-2028”* and highlights its purpose to prioritise actions that Council can take to facilitate a more inclusive and accessible District.

Attachments:

- i. Waimakariri — “Tāngata whaikaha pursue a good life with support - Inclusive Waimakariri. A plan to become a more accessible District 2025-2028 (Trim # 221128205745)

2. RECOMMENDATION**THAT** the Community & Recreation Committee

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250204019911
- (b) **Notes** the evidence-based process undertaken to review the “Towards an Inclusive Environment” - the Waimakariri District Accessibility Strategy 2017 - 2021.
- (c) **Notes** that sound national and local evidence has informed the priorities detailed in the revised document: *Waimakariri — “Tāngata whaikaha pursue a good life with support - Inclusive Waimakariri. A plan to become a more accessible District 2025-2028”*
- (d) **Notes** that the Inclusive Waimakariri Plan’s updated title highlights a strengths-based approach, with the intent that, through the breaking down of barriers, people can be empowered to participate fully in our communities, with an equal voice in local decision making and with equitable access to local services, supports, recreation and employment.
- (e) **Notes** that staff have undertaken broad internal engagement with Unit Managers to confirm that the actions detailed in the Plan are relevant and appropriate. The attached draft document has been prepared in line with feedback received as a part of that engagement.

- (f) **Approves** the Plan as a document around which Council and its partners can plan, deliver and review activities that will create a more inclusive and accessible Waimakariri District

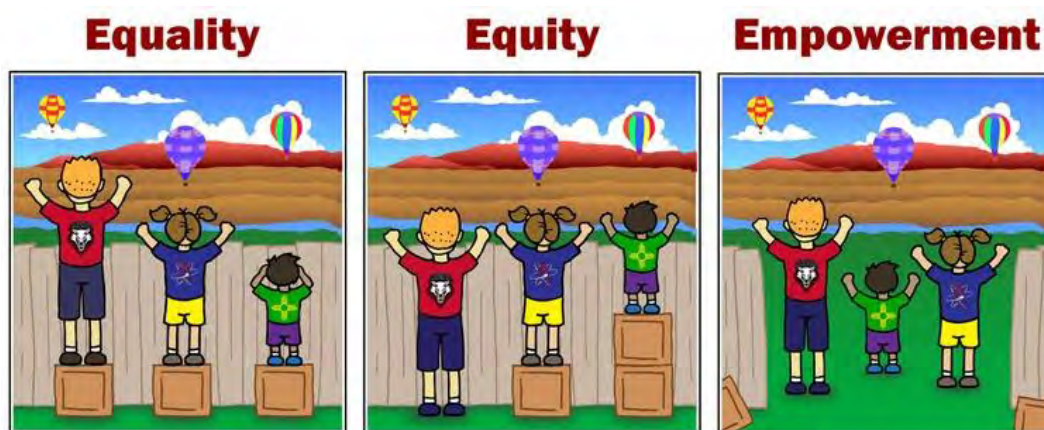
3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1 It should be noted that there are four internationally recognised definitions of impairment:
- Physical
 - Intellectual
 - Sensory
 - Mental Health
- 3.2 Applying the national statistic of 1:4 New Zealanders living with a disability, approximately 17,000 Waimakariri residents live with some form of disability. Given population projections that by 2048, approximately 30% of people in the district will be aged 65 years and over. the number of local people with a disability will likely continue to increase over the next 20 years.
- 3.3. Waimakariri District Council has been proactive in responding to the needs of residents impacted by physical impairments, establishing the Waimakariri Access Group in 2001, as a platform to raise awareness and advocate for those in our district impacted by disability. The purpose of the Waimakariri Access Group is:
- "To promote access to public places and facilities in the district and a barrier free environment for all people within the district by:*
 - Identifying factors in the social and physical environments in the District, that restrict people from carrying out normal activities*
 - Being a point of contact for people with concerns about mobility and/or access in public places in the district.*
 - Increasing public awareness of the difficulties people with physical disabilities experience in undertaking normal/community activities.*
 - Developing sound and harmonious relationships with community leaders and local government in the District, in order to improve the quality of life for all people.*
 - Doing anything else that would further these aims.*
 - To support and provide training initiatives to increase awareness and knowledge of impairments.*
 - To work towards removing attitudinal barriers in the community*
 - To support the Waimakariri District Council with the implementation of their Disability Strategy."*
- Waimakariri Access "Group Rules" (2018)
- Membership includes the Disabled Persons Assembly, CCS Disability Action, Aspire Canterbury, Idea Services, educators and concerned and interested members of the public.
- 3.4. The need for a strategic approach to creating a more accessible Waimakariri District was identified through this group and the first iteration of, what was then called "The Waimakariri District Disability Strategy – Toward a more inclusive district, was produced in 2011.

- 3.5 In 2017 the strategy was reviewed and published as the 'Waimakariri Accessibility Strategy 2017-2021'. An Action Plan was produced, identifying Council business units responsible for actioning key tasks.
- 3.6 With the objectives of the 2017 strategy largely met, a Community Survey was undertaken to seek feedback from people in our communities who live with a permanent limitation. The survey related particularly to Council's service provision with regards to accessibility. It was distributed to key stakeholders and individual residents who expressed an interest, and was promoted through email groups and networks, Chatter newsletter, Compass FM, the Council website and via digital slides in the libraries and service centres. No demographic or identifying data was requested, but the survey was restricted to those people who identified as having a permanent disability, and lived in, or were visiting, the district.
- 3.7. In August 2021, staff presented a report to the Community and Recreation Committee, detailing work undertaken across all units of Council to deliver on the objectives of that strategy, as well as an overview the findings of the Community Survey. The report recommended a range of actions to enhance staff awareness of the Accessibility Strategy, and their responsibilities for delivering the action plan, once a reviewed strategy was produced. The refreshed document, presented in this report incorporates some of those recommendations and addresses some of the areas of concern, highlighted by survey participants.
- 3.8. COVID management and a shifting focus to amalgamation of strategies led to work on this document pausing for a period, with the strategy reframed as an action plan.
- 3.9. Given, concern around a delay between preliminary engagement and production of the draft action plan, it was agreed that staff should undertake broad internal engagement with Unit Managers whose areas of businesses were represented in the new plan. This was important, to ensure that the actions detailed in the Plan were relevant, appropriate and achievable. The attached draft document has been prepared in line with feedback received as a part of that engagement.

4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS

- 4.1. The attached document, Waimakariri — "Tāngata whaikaha pursue a good life with support - Inclusive Waimakariri. A plan to become a more accessible District 2025-2028, serves as a review of the 2017 – 2021 Accessibility Strategy. The Inclusive Waimakariri Plan is aimed specifically at prioritising actions that Council can take to facilitate a more inclusive and accessible District. Sound national and local evidence has informed these priorities, and this is detailed to set the scene and local context.
- 4.2. The Plan clearly defines accessibility and details the rationale for applying a strategic approach to inclusion around accessibility in the Waimakariri District. It also highlights the significant social and economic benefit of an inclusive District.
- 4.3. The Plan's updated title highlights a more strengths-based approach than previous strategies. Its intent is that, through the breaking down of barriers people can be empowered to participate fully in our communities, with an equal voice in local decision making and with equitable access to local services, supports, recreation and employment.



- 4.4. The priority actions detailed in the Plan cover eight key areas:
- Communication
 - Consultation and Decision-making
 - Access to Council service, programmes and events
 - Physical access (to local places and spaces)
 - Advocacy
 - Prevention
 - Diverse Workforce
 - Cultural change
- 4.5. The document discusses methodology for monitoring and review of the Plan to ensure that its objectives are achieved. Crucial to this will be the maintenance of communication between Council, consumers of local services and supports; and the various agencies and organisations that support our residents. Networks like the Waimakariri Access Group, Social Services Waimakariri, Waimakariri Health Advisory Group and the Age-friendly Advisory Group will play a crucial role in this process.
- 4.6. Staff would like to acknowledge the following key stakeholders who contributed to the review of the Plan.
- Waimakariri Access Group
 - CCS Disability Action
 - Blind Low Vision New Zealand
 - Older Persons Health
 - IDEA Services, People First and IHC North Canterbury
 - NZ Disability Advisory Trust.
- 4.7. OPTIONS
- 4.7.1. Option 1: Approve the Inclusive Waimakariri Plan as a document around which Council and its partners can plan, deliver and review activities that will create a more inclusive and accessible Waimakariri District.

This is the preferred option, given that the document evidences strong community support for the creation of an inclusive and accessible District and highlights its strong alignment with Council's Community Outcomes.

4.7.2. Option 2: Decline the recommendation to approve the Inclusive Waimakariri Plan.

This is not a preferred option. There is an expectation by the Waimakariri Access Group that, through the implementation of this plan, Council supports its endeavours around creating a more accessible District. Additionally, the Waimakariri District has committed to alignment with the nationally recognised 'Welcoming Communities' framework, which has inclusion as one of its key pillars.

Prioritising accessibility is a key aspect of the creation of an inclusive district. It makes it more likely that people with impairments can access local places, spaces, services and therefore be included in local recreation, employment and decision-making.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are significant implications on community wellbeing as a result of this work:

- The application of an evidence-based, community-led approach ensures the development of sound, relevant initiatives that empower residents to plan a part in creating a safe, healthy, connected and resilient District.
- This work centres on the creation of connected, inclusive communities, where people have a sense of belonging.
- Broad sector collaboration results in better and locally accessible support and service provision.
- If we are to develop a culture of inclusion, it is important that we minimise barriers, so that people with impairments can live independently and participate fully in all aspects of life in the Waimakariri District

4.8. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Ngāi Tūāhuriri are likely to have an interest in the subject matter of this report; particularly for their kuia, who were included in the survey consultation via Healthy Day at the Pa. Locally operating Māori health providers will also likely have interest in the subject matter of this report, with the document presented via the Social Services Waimakariri Advisory Group.

Staff continue to seek Ngāi Tūāhuriri feedback and representation on local networks, including the Waimakariri Access Group.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

Through its various working parties, project coalitions and steering groups, the Community Team has established and maintains an in-depth working knowledge of the Waimakariri District and the physical, socio-economic and environmental factors that affect the quality of life of our residents. The Community Team applies a community-led approach to its

work, collaborating with well over 300 community, education, businesses and government and non-government stakeholders.

A broad range of groups and organisations in the disability, health, social, education and commercial sectors were consulted when the Accessibility Strategy review, and will continue to be engaged, as part of the implementation of that strategy.

Internally, broad engagement has been undertaken with Council's Unit Managers to confirm that the actions detailed in the Plan are relevant, appropriate and achievable.

5.3. **Wider Community**

Broad community engagement is an important part of the work of the Community Team. This ensures a community-led approach that is relevant to all with a stake in creating a safe, healthy, connected and resilient District.

The implications of a review of the Accessibility Strategy are relevant, beyond those directly impacted. Creating a culture of inclusion has social benefit that enhances the wellbeing of all residents. An important question to ask is, "What would the social consequences be, if vulnerable or at-risk people were not heard or included?"

6. **IMPLICATIONS AND RISKS**

6.1. **Financial Implications**

There are no significant immediate financial implications for Council in relation to the content of this report. Sound funding strategies have been developed for key projects. Additionally, Community Team staff will assist with the acquisition of external funding for some of the key projects that are identified by the networks that they support.

6.2. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The information in this report does have sustainability impacts.

6.3. **Risk Management**

The Community Team maintain strong relationships with internal (Council) and external stakeholders to ensure that initiatives are community-led and sustainable.

Risks associated with the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report are that:

- 6.3.1. If forward planning is not applied, Council may have to fund a substantial catch up in later years when the aging of the population really starts to have an impact on the type of Council facilities services and infrastructure needed by our older residents.
- 6.3.2. It is well evidenced that limitations on the ability of people to access local services and facilities can have a significant negative impact on the local economy. There is a risk that, if a family member can't access a business or an event due to a physical impairment, the wider family will decide to shop or engage in recreation elsewhere.
- 6.3.3. If Council does not apply inclusive community engagement, communication and decision-making processes, the voices of people with disabilities will not be heard in local planning and decision making. This will translate into increased risk of

harm to those with physical and cognitive impairments, where services, facilities and infrastructure do not meet their needs.

6.4. **Health and Safety**

Health and Safety considerations are included in planning for all Community Team facilitated initiatives.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. **Authorising Legislation -**

The following legislation supports this report.

- Local Government Act 2002
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Building Act 2004
- NZ Public Health and Disability Act 2000
- Bill of Rights Act 1990
- Human Rights Act 1993
- United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The following community outcomes are relevant to the subject matter of this report:

- a) **Social:** A place where everyone can have a sense of belonging: Aligns with all.
- b) **Environmental:** A place that values and restores our environment...
 - People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment.
 - Land use is sustainable; biodiversity is protected and restored.
 - Our district is resilient and able to quickly respond to and recover from natural disasters and the effects of climate change.
 - Our district transitions towards a reduced carbon and waste district.
 - The natural and built environment in which people live is clean, healthy and safe.
 - Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.
- c) **Cultural:** A place where our people are enabled to thrive and give creative expression to their identity and heritage: Aligns with:
 - Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society.
 - All members of our community are able to engage in arts, culture and heritage events and activities as participants, consumers, creators or providers.

- Waimakariri's diversity is freely expressed, respected and valued.

d) **Economic:** A place that is supported by a resilient and innovative economy: Aligns with:

- There is access to meaningful, rewarding, and safe employment within the district.
- Our district recognizes the value of both paid and unpaid work.

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

None

Tessa Sturley

COMMUNITY TEAM MANAGER



Waimakariri—Tāngata whaikaha pursue a good life with support

Inclusive Waimakariri

A plan to become a more accessible District 2025–2028





Contents

Acknowledgements.....	2	Prevention	21
Introduction	3	Diverse workforce	21
What is Accessibility?	3	Cultural change.....	22
Why do we need an Accessibility Plan?	4	Priority Areas and Council Actions	23
How has the 2017 Accessibility Strategy been reviewed?	5	Communication.....	24
Setting the Scene	6	Consultation and decision making.....	25
National context	6	Access to council services, programmes and events	26
The New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016–2026	7	Physical access	27
Whāia Te Ao Mārama 2018–2022	8	Advocacy.....	28
Accessibility Charter – Canterbury.....	8	Prevention	29
Local Context.....	9	Diverse workforce	30
People with impairments in the Waimakariri District	9	Cultural change.....	31
Implementation of the plan.....	10	Monitoring and Review	32
The role of accessibility in community wellbeing	12	What is the Accessibility Plan?.....	32
Overall planning framework.....	15	Glossary	33
The Strategy	16		
The Waimakariri Vision.....	16		
Goals	17		
Communication.....	18		
Consultation and decision making.....	18		
Access to Council service, programmes and events	19		
Physical access	19		
Advocacy.....	20		

Acknowledgements



The Waimakariri District Council would like to thank the representatives of the following organisations for their contribution to the review of this strategy:

- Waimakariri Access Group
- CCS Disability Action
- Blind Low Vision New Zealand
- Older Persons Health
- IDEA Services
- People First
- NZ Disability Advisory Trust.



Introduction

What is Accessibility?

Accessibility is the practice of making information, activities, and/or environments sensible, meaningful, and usable for as many people as possible. In this context it refers to the removal of barriers that prevent people participating fully in community and civic life.

Accessible design benefits everyone, which includes families with young children as well as people with impairments and age-related disability.

The New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016–2026 defines “disability” as:

“Disability is something that happens when people with impairments face barriers in society that limit their movements, senses or activities.

Disabled people are people who have long-term physical, mental, intellectual or sensory impairments which, in interaction with various barriers, may hinder their full and effective participation in society on an equal basis with others.”

An inclusive environment for all means providing equitable opportunity, regardless of a person’s abilities or circumstances. This includes changing Council and community attitudes towards disabled people and providing a plan to encourage and support the participation of disabled people in the democratic process and community life.

In light of current issues and barriers faced by disabled people, as well as growing demands, this plan sets out a vision for a society where all people can engage in personal, community and civic life with independence. It identifies key goals and objectives which together contribute towards achieving the vision and outlines a number of high level priority areas and Council actions for contributing towards an inclusive environment.



“Anyone is only a drunk driver, a work accident, or a banana skin away from being disabled.”

Source: Inclusive Communities Disabled Persons Assembly, August 2010

Why do we need an Accessibility Plan?

The Council's mission statement is “to make Waimakariri a great place to be, in partnership with our communities.” To give effect to this statement the Council needs to ensure its services, buildings, infrastructure and activities are accessible to everyone by working towards removing the barriers that prevent people from participating fully in community and civic life.

The Local Government Act 2002 gives local authorities the purpose of providing democratic and effective local government that recognises the diversity of New Zealand communities. It also provides for local authorities to play a role in promoting the wellbeing of their communities.

This plan will act as a guide to enhance people's independence and ability to participate, engage in, and benefit from Council services. Providing accessible services, communication channels, transportation options (including footpaths and road crossings), buildings and public spaces will make the Waimakariri District more inclusive for everyone. It will enhance the diversity of the district and make it attractive to residents and visitors of any age and ability.

Through this plan the Council is able to advocate for accessibility by leading by example and influencing and enabling others to be inclusive so that in the future more services and facilities are inclusive, not just those owned by the Council.



How has the 2017 Accessibility Strategy been reviewed?



The survey was distributed at the end of March 2021 and closed at the end of April. Some face-to-face interviews were undertaken, for example, with eight members of the Youth Space crew. Their support co-ordinator filled in the survey online during the meeting on their behalf. The survey co-ordinator also met with some other participants and completed the form for people who do not read or write.

Additionally, workshops were held with representatives of service providers to identify challenges and opportunities regarding accessibility for their clients in the district. The review has been undertaken collaboratively, beginning with a review of the associated action plan and the progress the Council has made towards achieving the strategies goals. This has been a two-way review with Waimakariri Access Group members reporting back to Council their views on the achievements of Council since the strategy was adopted in 2017.

The action plan was discussed with Council staff and their views on progress towards the goals set out in the strategy were canvassed. Feedback received through consultation has been considered and, where appropriate, reflected in the strategy. A survey, originally designed in 2017, was refreshed with an additional question regarding challenges experienced during the Covid lockdown. The survey was in Easy Read format and sought to receive feedback about Council's service provision from people in our communities who live with permanent disability. It created an opportunity to hear from people whose needs are often overlooked. The collated feedback helps to inform the Council about how

the delivery of its services could be improved, particularly with regard to removing barriers to inclusion in everyday community life.

The survey was distributed to key stakeholders and individual residents who expressed an interest. It was promoted through email groups and networks, Chatter newsletter, Compass FM, the Council website and via digital slides in the libraries and service centres and available online (although only one person took advantage of this).

A provision was made for parents or caregivers to assist with filling in the survey. No demographic or identifying data was requested but the survey was restricted to those people who identified as having a permanent disability, and lived in, or were visiting the district.



Setting the Scene

National context

Measuring inequality for disabled New Zealanders: 2018¹

This document compares a range of home, economic, and social outcomes for disabled and non-disabled people in New Zealand. It brings together data from three Statistics New Zealand (Stats NZ) surveys to explore differences between the lives of disabled and non-disabled people in Aotearoa. New insights from the 2023 New Zealand Disability Survey and relevant data from the 2023 Census are expected to be released in late 2025.

The goal of government policy and international agreements about disability is the improvement of disabled people's lives. Monitoring the difference between disabled and non-disabled people in a consistent way, and over a wide range of outcomes, is a key step towards achieving this goal.

In 2018, findings about disabled people could be published from the census for the first time due to the inclusion of the *Washington Group Short Set of questions on functioning*². By bringing together 2018 data sourced from census, the household labour force survey (HLFS) and the general social survey (GSS), it has been possible to provide an overview of disabled people's lives at a snapshot in time. The activities included are those that are most often found to limit an individual's participation in everyday life.

- Disability and age are strongly related, with disabled people being older on average than non-disabled people. This needs to be accounted for when comparing outcomes for these two groups.
- Compared with non-disabled people, disabled people fare worse across a range of outcomes relating to their homes and neighbourhoods, as well as their economic and social lives.

- Crime victimisation rates were similar irrespective of disability status, as were levels of face-to-face contact with family (living elsewhere).
- Compared with non-disabled people, disabled people were less likely to live in a suitable home that is warm, affordable, and free from damp and mould.
- Disabled people were more likely to live in neighbourhoods where they were relatively disadvantaged and in households where total income was considered to be inadequate.
- Lower levels of labour force participation and employment for disabled people resulted in greater dependency on government benefits, and kept average personal incomes low.
- Compared with non-disabled people, disabled people on average had lower educational attainment.
- Disabled people tended to have lower job satisfaction, but longer job tenure than non-disabled people.
- The underutilisation rate was higher for disabled people, suggesting a greater unmet need for work.
- On average, disabled people were more likely to be lonely and to experience discrimination.
- Disabled people reported having less access to emotional and instrumental support from others, and lower levels of trust in other people and in public institutions.

According to the 2018 census, 29 percent of New Zealanders have activity limitations. If people who experience temporary disability (e.g. from injuries or illness) are included, the number of people with disabilities in society is much higher. This shows that all of us are likely to experience a form of disability at some point in our lives. It is important that our local environment is inclusive to allow and encourage full participation in all aspects of community life.

¹ Measuring inequality for disabled New Zealanders: 2018 (Statistics New Zealand, 28 October 2020)

² (washingtongroup-disability.com/questions-sets/wg-short-set-on-functioning-wg-ss/).

The Disability Survey, a survey that was conducted by Statistics New Zealand in conjunction with the 2013 census, provided information focusing mainly on the prevalence and nature of disability. The survey also collected information on barriers that people with impairments encounter in their everyday life. This survey was repeated in 2023, the findings are yet to be published.



The New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016–2026

The New Zealand Disability Strategy presents a long term plan for changing New Zealand from a disabling to an inclusive society. A fully inclusive society is the vision of the strategy and it suggests that this will be achieved when people with impairments can say they live in:

“A society that highly values our lives and continually enhances our full participation.”

The strategy emphasises the importance of the decisions made by territorial authorities and non-departmental public bodies that have an impact on the lives of people with impairments and can reduce a number of key barriers faced by people with impairments.

The strategy sees territorial authorities, as well as other public bodies, as vital in supporting and assisting with the implementation of the strategy. By implementing an Accessibility Strategy for the Waimakariri District and including complementary key goals and actions, the Council can contribute towards the achievement of the New Zealand Disability Strategy vision at a local level.

Outcomes – priorities for change

The New Zealand Disability Strategy identifies eight outcomes that will contribute towards achieving the vision of the strategy:

- **Education:** We get an excellent education and achieve our potential throughout our lives.
- **Employment and economic security:** We have security in our economic situation and can achieve our potential.
- **Health and wellbeing:** We have the highest attainable standards of health and wellbeing.
- **Rights protection and justice:** Our rights are protected; we feel safe, understood and are treated fairly and equitably by the justice system.
- **Accessibility:** We access all places, services and information with ease and dignity.
- **Attitudes:** We are treated with dignity and respect.
- **Choice and control:** We have choice and control over our lives.
- **Leadership:** We have great opportunities to demonstrate our leadership.

Whāia Te Ao Mārama 2018-2022

“Tāngata whaikaha pursue a good life with support”

The Māori Disability Action Plan³ is a culturally anchored approach to supporting Māori with disabilities (tāngata whaikaha) and their whanau because Māori are more likely to be disabled than the general population. Most tāngata whaikaha identify as Māori first, so access to Te Ao Māori (the Māori world) is important to them.

Whāia Te Ao Mārama recognises that everyone must work together to achieve the vision — tāngata whaikaha pursue a good life with support. It outlines what the Ministry of Health is committing to do from 2018 to 2022 and provides examples of actions tāngata whaikaha, whanau, health and disability providers, iwi and other organisations can take.



The six goals for this action plan are that by 2022 tāngata whaikaha will:

- participate in the development of health and disability services
- have control over their disability support
- participate in Te Ao Māori
- participate in their community
- receive disability support services that are responsive to Te Ao Māori
- have informed and responsive communities.

3 Ministry of Health. 2018. Whāia Te Ao Mārama 2018 to 2022: The Māori Disability Action Plan. Wellington: Ministry of Health. (health.govt.nz/publication/whaia-te-ao-marama-2018-2022-maori-disability-action-plan)

Accessibility Charter - Canterbury

On 3 November 2017 the Waimakariri District Council became a foundation signatory to the Canterbury Accessibility Charter – Te Arataki Taero Kore.

Vision

Our region will become a model of best-practice accessibility through our community and business leaders advocating for places and spaces that are accessible for all people.

Purpose

By signing this Charter, we are:

- Ensuring that places and spaces in our region become universally accessible
- Enabling residents and visitors to live, work, learn, explore and play equally
- Setting an expectation of best-practice design and development, which goes beyond minimum expectations of the Building Code.

Commitments and Actions

Our organisation supports the vision and purpose of this Charter. We will implement the following Charter Commitments and Actions and formally review our progress in these areas:

Hautūtanga – Leadership

Our leaders will demonstrate a pro-active commitment to best-practice accessibility when setting policy and practice expectations, budgets and accountability provisions.

Tohungatanga – Technical expertise

We will seek the technical advice and guidance of professional and independent universal-design experts, appropriate to the scale and type of projects we undertake.

Te Oranga o te Tangata – Health and Wellbeing

We will actively promote the link between the creation of accessible spaces and places, and the health and wellbeing of our people.

By committing to the Charter, accessibility becomes part of business-as-usual for the Waimakariri District Council.

Local Context

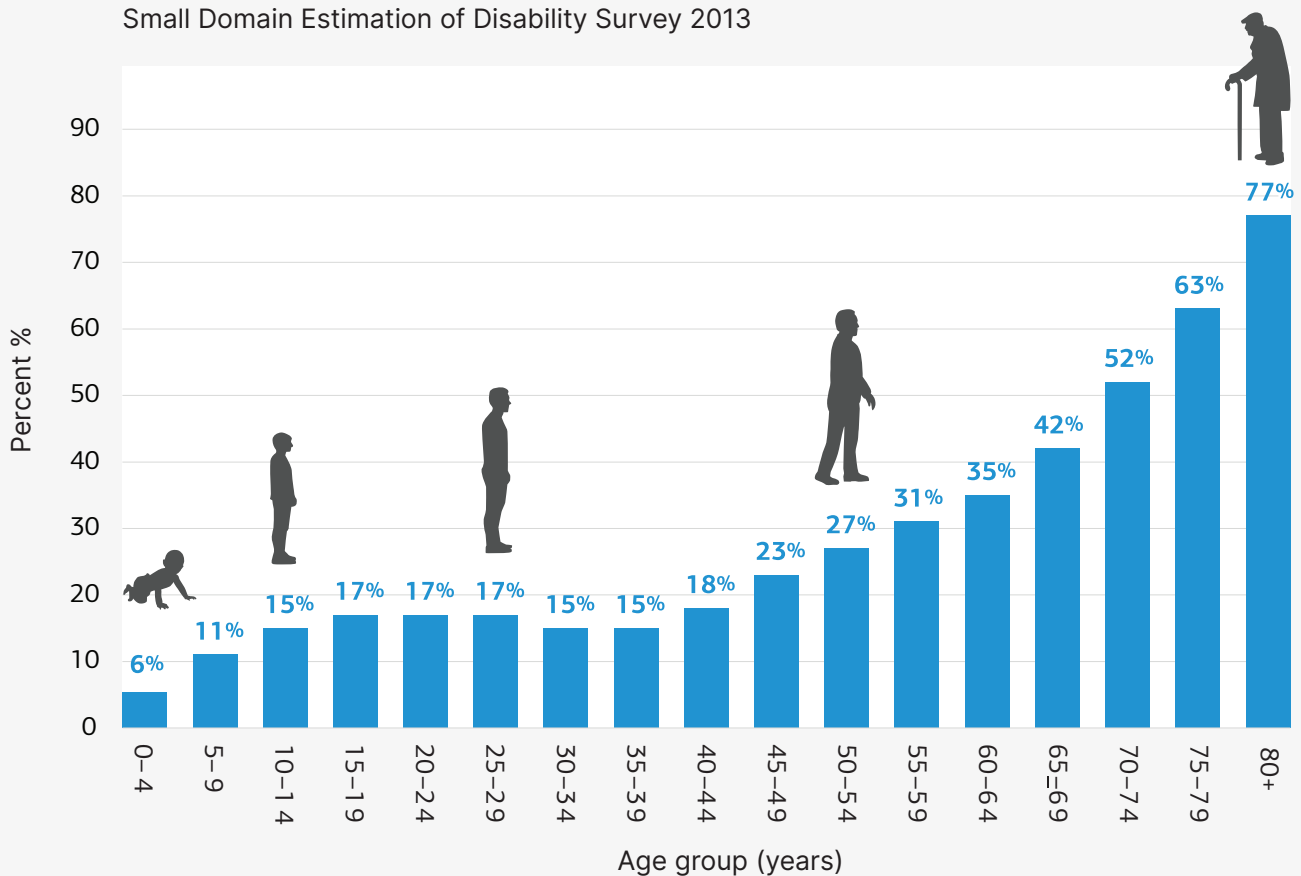
People with impairments in the Waimakariri District

The 2013 New Zealand Disability Survey is made up of two surveys: the 2013 Household Disability Survey taken on Census night and the Disability Survey of Residential Facilities. The data for the

Waimakariri District is a release from Statistics New Zealand using a statistical model to produce estimates for areas smaller than regions.

Prevalence of overall disability for the Waimakariri District

Small Domain Estimation of Disability Survey 2013



The above graph shows that there are approximately 12,890 people with impairments living in our District, 25.8% of a total population of 49,989 (2013 Census, usually resident population). The number of people with impairments increases with age. In fact, over half (53%) of district residents aged 65 and over have an impairment. The proportion is likely to be much higher when looking at those aged over 80 years.

The population of the Waimakariri district is increasing steadily. As a percentage of the total district population, people aged 65+ years have increased from 14% (n=5,967) in 2006 to 19% (n=11,500) in 2018. The number of people aged 65+ years is projected to increase to 25% (n=17,400) of the population by 2028, whereas those aged under 15 years is projected to decrease to 17% (n=11,800) of the total population (Statistics NZ medium projections). This is a key feature of an aging population.

With impairments being much more prevalent in older age, as shown in the graph, Waimakariri's increasingly aging population may mean greater demands on health and disability services and an even greater need to ensure the local environment is inclusive for all in order to enable people with impairments to lead an independent life.

Implementation of the plan

Council is accountable to disabled people and their organisations for the actions it has committed to in the plan. Monitoring is a two way process where Council reports to disabled people and their organisations; and disabled people report to Council regarding the impact and effectiveness of the plan.

In 2021 a survey (designed in 'easy read' format) was distributed to key stakeholders and individual residents who expressed an interest. The questions related to the key themes in the Council's Accessibility Strategy/Action Plan 2017-21 and sought to identify progress towards the goals identified in the strategy from the point of view of disabled people, their family and carers.

The survey report identified some notable improvements for people living with disability in the district such as:

- An increase in planning consultation with the Waimakariri Access Group before the design phases in Council-led projects (e.g. community facility and parks upgrades and improvements).
- Significant upgrades of toilet facilities, some Council facilities and reserves with particular mention of the accessible entry at the Rangiora Town Hall.
- Improved safety features at street crossings across the district.
- Receiving letter box drops and information in the newspapers.
- Improved emergency management with cell phone texts containing messages and information during emergencies.

And, highlighted some opportunities for Council to play a role in facilitating a more accessible district such as:

- Promoting, advising and advocating for barrier-free options to developers and residents building new houses to address the limited supply of accessible, future-proofed homes available in the District.
- Providing signing services at Council meetings. The growing use of subtitles on website videography is acknowledged.
- Producing Council information in more than one language, typically it is produced only in English.
- Ensuring Council documents are produced in formats that are easily read i.e. apply 'easy read' principles.
- Providing more accessible parking.
- Advocating for accessible and affordable public transport.

Since the last review in 2017, the Council has considered accessibility across many aspects of the work it undertakes with a goal of minimising the barriers experienced by people with impairments in our District.

Council staff have continued to undertake awareness training through the Waimakariri Access Group, which includes representation from CCS Disability Action and Blind Low Vision NZ. This training aims to heighten awareness of disability issues so staff members can consider the impact their work has on people with impairments and ensuring plans and projects do not have a negative impact on accessibility.

The Pedestrian Planning and Design Guide is under review by Waka Kotahi. The draft guidance is promoting pedestrian design principles where "designing an environment for pedestrians should take a safe system approach of harm minimisation and meet universal design principles to ensure they meet the needs of all people." The update is currently available in draft on their website as the Pedestrian Network Guide.⁴

4 nzta.govt.nz/walking-cycling-and-public-transport/walking/walking-standards-and-guidelines/pedestrian-network-guidance/

There is an ongoing programme of maintenance and/or reconstruction for footpaths to ensure they remain physically accessible, comfortable and safe. Associated with this is the installation of directional and tactile pavers.

Accessible routes to schools are prioritised which includes upgrading/installing footpaths and cycle ways.

The international standards for symbols and indicators are now incorporated into standard project briefs for all works.

All public transport buses provided by Environment Canterbury are 'kneeling' buses. Council has improved public transport infrastructure with more seats and shelters at bus stops along with tactile ground surface indicators (TGSi) to locate boarding position for blind or low vision patrons. Park and ride sites (established in 2020) included mobility parking allowances.

A local transport flier has been developed and distributed online and in hard copy.

The Council's aquatic facilities provide swimming lessons for the Special Olympics North Canterbury team. There are a number of aquatics instructors qualified to teach swimmers with disabilities. The Council's aquatic facilities are also recognised as a provider with the Cerebral Palsy 'Get Physical' programme in conjunction with the Halberg Trust.

While the Council already addresses some key barriers faced by people with impairments through its current activities, it is recognised that more can be done to contribute towards an inclusive environment for all. This will in turn contribute towards community wellbeing and achieving key community outcomes.



The role of accessibility in community wellbeing.



Community Outcomes describe how Waimakariri District Council aims to achieve meeting the current and future needs of our communities with good quality local infrastructure, providing local public services and performance of regulatory functions. Each community outcome is associated with one or more Wellbeing.

The Accessibility Plan contributes towards achieving a number of Community Outcomes, particularly:

Social: A place where everyone can have a sense of belonging:

- Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.
- Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimising the risk of social harm to its communities.
- Housing is available to match the changing needs and aspirations of our community.
- Our community groups are sustainable and able to get the support they need to succeed.
- Our community has access to the knowledge and skills needed to participate fully in society and to exercise choice about how to live their lives.

- People are able to enjoy meaningful relationships with others in their families, whanau, communities, iwi and workplaces.
- Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.

Environmental: A place that values and restores our environment:

- People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment.
- Land use is sustainable; biodiversity is protected and restored.
- Our district is resilient and able to quickly respond to and recover from natural disasters and the effects of climate change.
- Our district transitions towards a reduced carbon and waste district.
- The natural and built environment in which people live is clean, healthy and safe.
- Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.

Cultural: A place where our people are enabled to thrive and give creative expression to their identity and heritage:

- Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society.
- All members of our community are able to engage in arts, culture and heritage events and activities as participants, consumers, creators or providers.
- Waimakariri's diversity is freely expressed, respected and valued.

Economic: A place that is supported by a resilient and innovative economy:

- There is access to meaningful, rewarding, and safe employment within the district.
- Our district recognises the value of both paid and unpaid work.

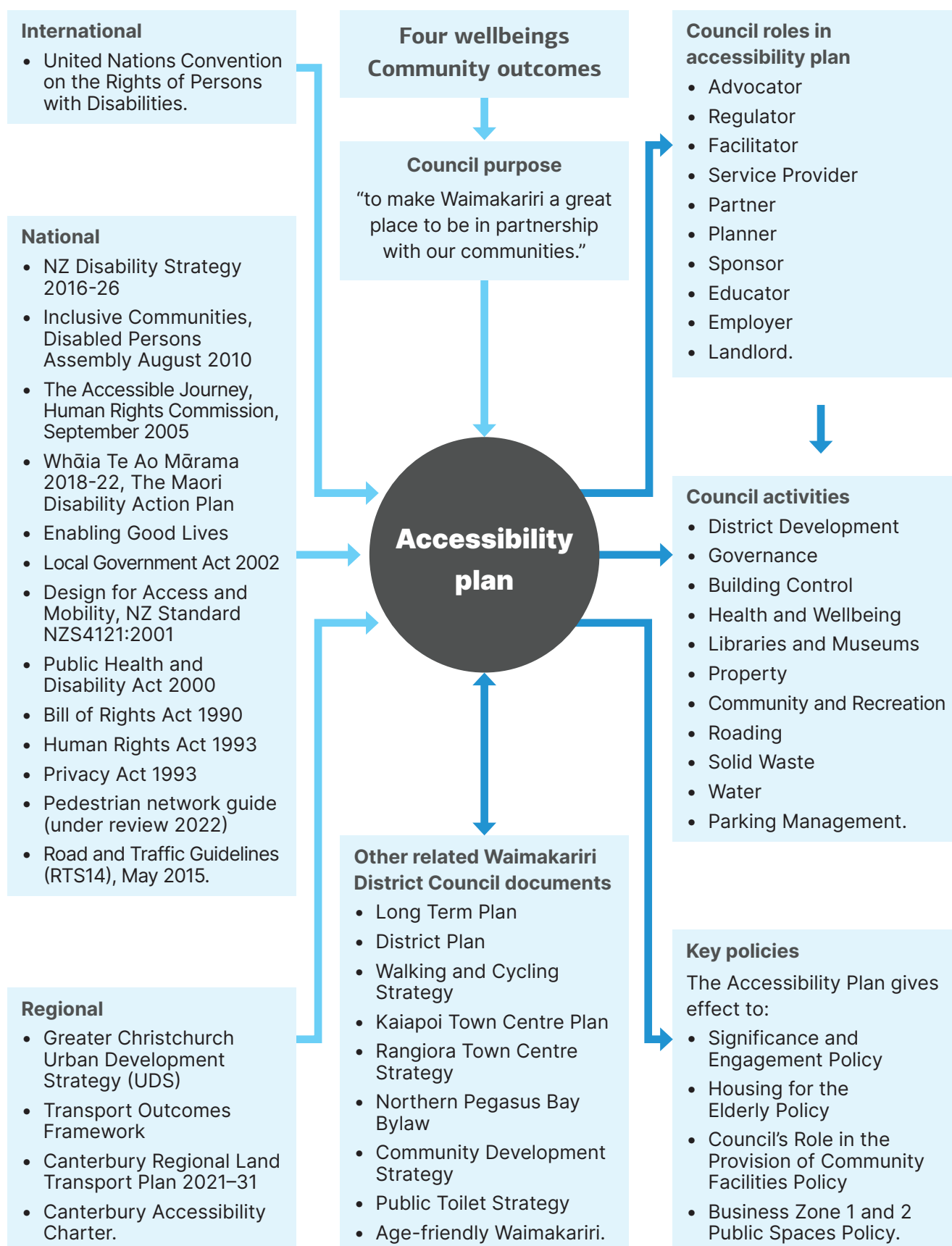
The high-level implementation table within this document outlines more specifically how key priorities and Council actions contribute towards achieving the above Community Outcomes.





Overall planning framework

The following statutes, policies, plans and strategies provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Accessibility Plan for the Waimakariri District.



The Strategy

The Waimakariri Vision

The Waimakariri District Council has a vision for an inclusive District where all people can engage in personal, community and civic life without

barriers. The associated nine key words represent overarching guiding principles that are accepted as vital and true for creating an inclusive society.



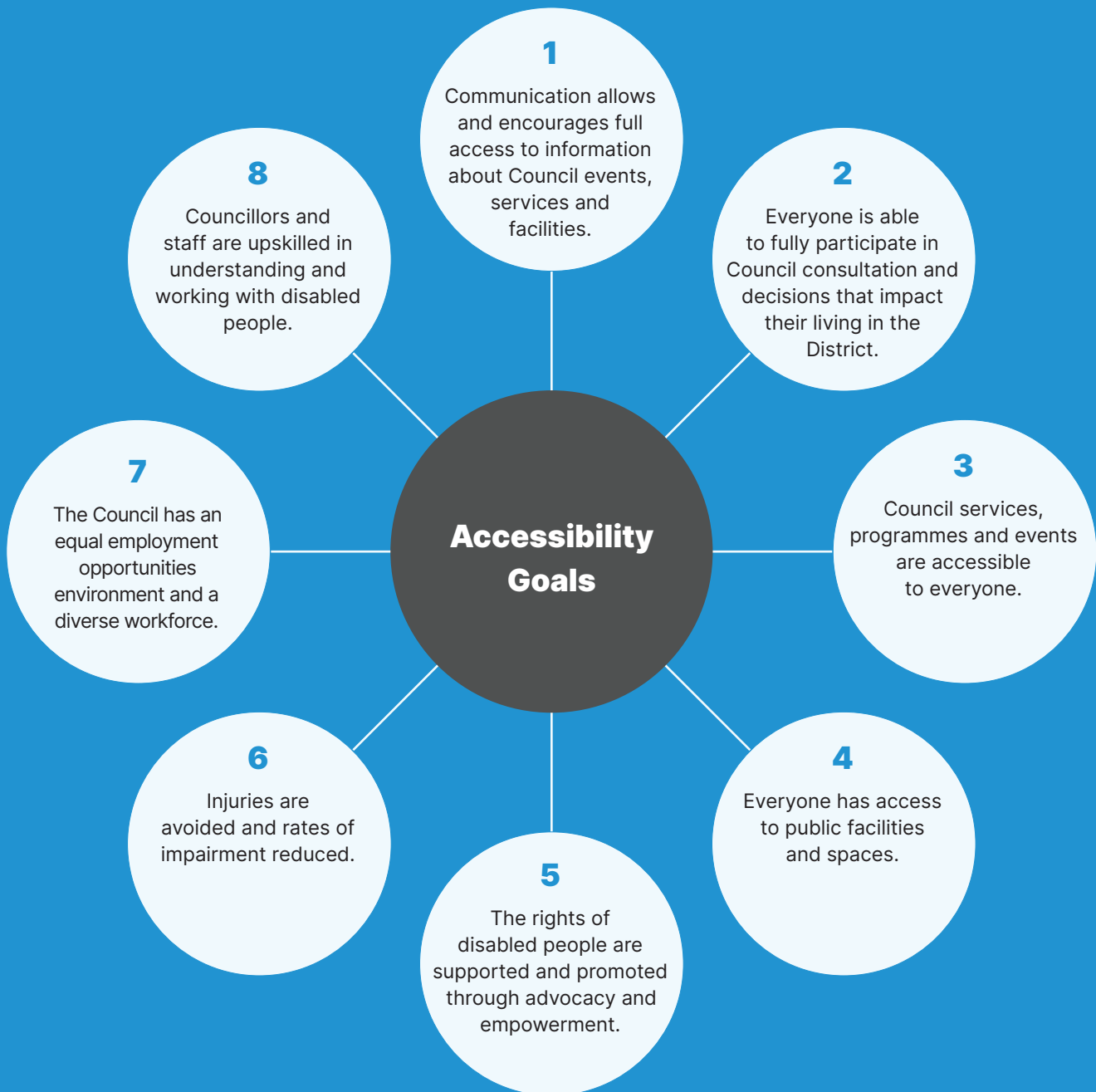
Goals

Goals

The following eight goals have been identified for the Council to create a more inclusive environment within the Waimakariri

District. These are accompanied by more descriptive objectives.

At a glance, the eight goals are:



Communication

The Council communicates a lot with the community, whether in person at Council service centres and libraries, through signs and advertisements, in newspapers, via the website or emails, through pamphlets, policies, strategies and plans.

Some people with impairments (intellectual, vision and/or hearing), who are elderly, or new migrants (with English as a second language), face barriers to being able to access or understand commonly used forms of communication. It is important that the Council communicates information in a way that is appropriate to people's needs.

While online services can dramatically improve the experience of those who engage digitally, communication still needs to be designed and provided in a way that accommodates everyone, including those who are not online. A recent report from the Citizens Advice Bureau "A CAB Spotlight Report into the Impacts of Digital Public Services on Inclusion and Wellbeing"⁵ discusses the broad impact of digital exclusion experienced by their clients.

Goal 1: Communication allows and encourages full access to information about Council events, services and facilities:

- Information about services, events and facilities is provided in a variety of ways and media to meet different needs.
- Information about Council services and events is publicised through disability networks.
- Targeted information for disabled people and service providers is provided.
- Council facilities have clear signs including internationally recognised symbols and indicators.

Consultation and decision making

The Council regularly consults with the wider community on issues that affect them. These issues may include proposed changes to services, proposals for new services, changes to the physical environment such as roads, intersections or spaces in their neighbourhoods, and more.

The Council also conducts a number of surveys that gauge the community's views about particular matters, or involves representatives in developing strategic directions to address particular issues facing the district and its residents.

It is essential that the Council ensures its consultation and decision making mechanisms are accessible to all people and that it specifically consults with people with impairments and relevant agencies on matters that impact their lives.

Goal 2: Everyone is able to fully participate in Council consultation and decisions that impact their living in the district:

- Council consultation processes do not create barriers that prevent anyone from participating in making decisions that affect their lives.
- Council engages in ongoing dialogue with disabled people and their agencies to ensure their needs are recognised and considered when making decisions.
- Carers of people who experience disability are able to contribute to decisions that affect them.
- Involve disabled people in the planning, implementation and evaluation of services, new developments and redevelopment.
- The Waimakariri Access Group is utilised as a disability reference group to ensure appropriate expertise is available for planning, reviewing and implementing services.

⁵ Citizens Advice Bureaux New Zealand (2020) *Face to Face with Digital Exclusion: A CAB Spotlight Report into the Impacts of Digital Public Services on Inclusion and Wellbeing*.

Access to Council service, programmes and events

The Council provides a number of district services such as water supply and sewer, collecting rubbish and recycling and renting Council housing. Council services, programmes and events play a significant role in the wider community in creating a functional and enjoyable district in which to live and create stronger communities.

It is important that access to services, programmes and events is inclusive for all and allows maximum opportunities for participation for people with impairments. For example, the increase in services that are accessible over the phone or internet have significant benefits for people with vision or mobility impairments. It is important to ensure services are delivered without discrimination against people with impairments.

Goal 3: Council services, programmes and events are accessible to everyone:

- Council services meet the specific needs of people with impairments.
- Council housing is of appropriate design, is accessible, available and safe for disabled people.
- Rubbish and recycling collection services are accessible and do not create hazards.
- Council-run and sponsored events and programmes are accessible to people with impairments and physical access needs are met.
- Recreation and sports programmes are accessible to everyone, including disabled people.



Physical access

The Council is responsible for providing and maintaining a number of public spaces such as roads, footpaths, parks and recreational areas, laneways, squares and on and off-street car parking. It also provides public facilities and buildings which house services including libraries, service centres, sports facilities, museums, swimming pools, town halls and information centres. At the same time, the Council regulates requirements for other buildings the public regularly uses such as commercial and retail facilities, health care services, cafés and restaurants.

Public spaces and facilities provide an important community function. They are places where people meet and socialise; where people learn, work, shop or do business; where people obtain health care or other services; or are simply a means of getting from one place to another. Physical barriers such as steps, heavy doors, lack of colour contrasting, high door handles or lift buttons, poor lighting, lack of accessible way finding and signage, can all become obstacles for people in accessing facilities and services.





Public spaces and buildings are heavily utilised by the community. It is essential that these are accessible for everyone to maximise the opportunity for all people to fully participate in this important aspect of community life. This means no-one is prevented from participation in recreational, social or employment activities because of architectural or attitudinal barriers.

Goal 4: Everyone has access to public facilities and spaces.

- Footpaths, crossings, paved areas and streets are designed, constructed and maintained in ways that are safe, usable and accessible for everyone.
- Specific road safety issues raised by people with impairments such as particular pedestrian crossings, intersections and footpath surfaces are addressed.
- Mobility car parking is accessible, safe, appropriately located and monitored.
- Footpaths and streets are unobstructed to enable people to move about safely and easily.
- Existing Council services, facilities and public spaces maximise the opportunities for access and participation of all people.
- Statutory requirements for buildings and amenities to ensure their compliance with the Building Act 2004 S118 relating to design for access and mobility are enforced.
- Appropriately designed changing facilities and public toilets are available at Council facilities.
- Public transport is accessible and affordable.

Advocacy

The Council has a role to advocate for access and equity issues such as, but not limited to, education, employment and training, cultural events and programmes and youth disability services, as they relate to disabled people in the Waimakariri District. This includes supporting advocacy groups and agencies such as the Waimakariri Access Group, Social Services Waimakariri and the Waimakariri Health Advisory Group. At the same time, disabled people need to be empowered to self-advocate to achieve independent living.

Goal 5: The rights of disabled people are supported and promoted through advocacy and empowerment.

- Advocacy is provided for policies, programmes, practices and procedures that guarantee equal opportunity for all disabled people.
- Disabled people have the opportunity to advocate on their own behalf.
- Disability advocacy services and agencies are supported.
- Advocacy is provided for the planning and development of an inclusive and accessible environment for everyone.
- Disabled people are portrayed by the media in a positive way, particularly through the Council's own publications and publicity material.



Prevention

The Council acknowledges that one fifth to one third of impairments are caused by lasting effects of injury as identified by the Ministry of Health. It is therefore important that injury caused by a variety of things including motor vehicle accidents, poor diet and health are minimised, thereby reducing the overall rate of incidence of some forms of impairments in the district.

Goal 6: Injuries are avoided and rates of disability, both long and short term, are reduced.

- Advocacy is provided for policies and strategies which influence health in order to improve people's standard of living and vulnerability to injury and disease.
- Preventative measures to reduce injury or disease which can lead to impairments are advocated.
- Healthy living is encouraged and promoted.
- Injury prevention programmes are supported.
- Road safety is promoted.
- Environmental health statutes such as food licensing, dangerous goods, sale of liquor, insanitary buildings, offensive trades and hazardous substances are enforced.
- Civil defence practices are in place in order to plan for and respond to emergencies.



Diverse workforce

For most people the chance to get and keep a job is central to their independence and participation in society. For people with impairments, this can often be far more difficult than for those without impairments. People with impairments are amongst those in society with the lowest employment rates.

It is widely recognised that there is a positive correlation between gainful employment and wellbeing. Positive attributes of employment include time structure, shared experiences, contacts and social networks, which often lead to an increase in self-esteem. Work can in itself be an important step in the road to recovery and rehabilitation, as well as providing obvious personal economic benefits.

People with impairments have the right to productive and meaningful employment that provides flexibility, equal opportunity and career path development. The Council is one of the district's largest employers. It provides a wide range of workplace opportunities for local residents. It is vital that the Council provides equitable employment opportunities for people with impairments in order to ensure that assumptions and stereotypes do not prejudice the selection of candidates. Equal Employment Opportunities (EEO) allow the Council to recruit the best person for the job, once they (the Council) have made any reasonable adjustments.

Goal 7: The Council has an equal employment opportunities environment and a diverse workforce.

- Employment and development of staff with impairments is facilitated and key service providers and disability agencies consulted regarding the removal of barriers.
- Communication services, resources and flexible workplace options are available.
- Job modification, skills training and on the job training is available.
- The requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 are implemented.
- There is no discriminatory or insensitive behaviour towards disabled employees.

Cultural change

In many cases it is society's attitudes towards people with impairments that create problems or a "disability". Cultural change is one of the most fundamental steps in creating an environment that is truly inclusive for all, independent from whether an individual suffers an impairment or not.

Cultural change is about considering and appropriately providing for the needs of disabled people in everyday work. Attitudes and ignorance towards people with impairments must be challenged to avoid institutional discrimination. This will ensure all in Council understand why rights are necessary and what they mean.

Goal 8: Councillors and staff are upskilled in understanding and working with disabled people:

- All Council staff and elected members will undertake disability awareness training.
- Staff whose work impinges directly on the wellbeing of people experiencing disabilities undertake more specific training to ensure

they are appropriately educated about removing barriers faced by disabled people.

- Offer provision of Universal Design seminars for Council officers to improve staff understanding and ability to be responsive to needs of people with impairments are sponsored.
- Resource material and the expertise of the Waimakariri Access Group is available and communicated to Council staff. This aims to enhance awareness and understanding of potential barriers, appropriate consultation processes, available networks and strategies to integrate the needs of the disabled community into services, facilities and decision-making processes.

The following pages outline key priority areas and Council actions for achieving these goals.



"The training literally opened my eyes to the difficulties that were posed for others who have accessibility challenges, by things that I can easily negotiate when I'm out and about. It was certainly food for thought."

Kitty

"From the accessibility training, I gained a better understanding and perspective of those in our community who are living with visual, verbal, or physical impairments. The current design of everyday services and visiting retail shops are difficult for those with impairments."

Emily

Priority Areas and Council Actions



The Waimakariri District Accessibility Plan is one of several community focused development plans that sit under the Community Development Strategy. The Community Development Strategy provides a guiding vision and framework for a broad range of community development activities and initiatives across the district, with the individual plans giving effect to specific priorities identified within the broader Strategy.

The following table represents a high level schedule of actions. The priority areas and actions in this table build on existing good practice or are new initiatives to assist in achieving our vision of an inclusive community where all can engage in their personal, community and civic life with independence.

While some actions may already be underway, many can be improved; it is our priority following this Plan to create an Accessibility Policy for use within Council enabling staff to apply an inclusive lens over all Council business and ensuring it becomes a Business As Usual approach.

This table identifies how each action contributes to the District's Community Outcomes and aligns to the objectives of the New Zealand Disability Strategy. The success of this strategy is largely dependent on the whole of Council working in partnership with people with impairments to identify needs, priorities and practical responses from Council to support the vision of this strategy.



COMMUNICATION

Goal 1: Communication allows and encourages full access to information about Council events, services and facilities.

Priority areas and Council actions	Who	Community outcomes	New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016-2026 (NZDS)
Incorporate different formats and access features in the Council website complying with the "New Zealand Government Web guidelines".	Communication Team	Our community has access to the knowledge and skills needed to participate fully in society and to exercise choice about how to live their lives.	Accessibility We access all places, services and information with ease and dignity
Make key Council communications available in a range of accessible formats that are easier for the wider disabled community.	Communication Team		
Target communication for disabled people and their service providers about information that directly affects them.	Communication Team Community Team		
Ensure that Council facilities have accessible signage including internationally recognised symbols and indicators.	Greenspace Team Communication Team Project Delivery Unit		
Publicise information about Council services and events through disability networks, including the Waimakariri Access Group.	Communication Team Community Team		

CONSULTATION AND DECISION MAKING

Goal 2: Everyone is able to fully participate in Council consultation and decisions that impact their living in the District.

Priority areas and Council actions	Who	Community outcomes	New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016-2026 (NZDS)
Develop the role of the Waimakariri Access Group as a disability reference group.	Community Team Greenspace Team Planning Team	Our community has access to the knowledge and skills needed to participate fully in society and to exercise choice about how to live their lives.	Choice and control We have choice and control over our lives. Leadership We have great opportunities to demonstrate our leadership.
Council units ensure that accessibility is considered when planning, reviewing and implementing services	Community Team Communication Team Greenspace Team Planning Team Project Delivery Unit		
Ensure that Council does not create barriers for disabled people to be able to participate.	All		
Participate in ongoing dialogue with disabled people, their support people and agencies in order to recognise their specific needs when making decisions that affect them.	All		

ACCESS TO COUNCIL SERVICES, PROGRAMMES AND EVENTS

Goal 3: Council services, programmes and events are accessible for everyone.

Priority areas and Council actions	Who	Community outcomes	New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016-2026 (NZDS)
Ensure that services meet the specific needs of people with impairments and continue to audit physical access to libraries, swimming pools and community buildings.	Greenspace Team Aquatic Facilities Team Library Team	Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.	Health and Wellbeing We have the highest attainable standards of health and wellbeing. Accessibility We access all places, services and information with ease and dignity.
Ensure provision of Council housing that is of appropriate design, accessible, safe and available to disabled people.	Property Team		
Encourage good practice to ensure rubbish and recycling services are accessible and do not create hazards.	Utilities		
Ensure that Council-run and sponsored events and programmes are as accessible for disabled people and their participation is encouraged.	Communication Team Community Team Greenspace Team Library Team		
Facilitate provision of recreation and sports programmes that are accessible.	Greenspace Team		

PHYSICAL ACCESS

Goal 4: Everyone has access to public services, facilities and spaces.

Priority areas and Council actions	Who	Community outcomes	New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016-2026 (NZDS)
Work towards a “barrier free” environment with accessible footpaths, public spaces and buildings including public toilets, ensuring appropriate facilities are available through planning and regulatory requirements.	Greenspace Team Roading Building Unit	Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.	Accessibility We access all places, services and information with ease and dignity
Identify and address in a timely fashion specific road safety issues that have been raised by disabled people.	Roading	Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.	
Work with local business to help them align with the objective of the Signage bylaw, which is “To seek to avoid public nuisance by ensuring advertising displays and signage on footpaths does not obstruct the passage of pedestrians and/or disabled people”.	Environmental Services	Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public areas.	
Continue to implement a program of replacements that looks to bring all buildings up to current code	Building Unit		
Provide an appropriate number of mobility car parks that are suitably located, monitored and labelled.	Project Delivery Unit Roading Planning		
Work with Environment Canterbury (Canterbury Regional Council) to ensure public transport is accessible for disabled people as well as affordable.	Roading Elected Officials Community Team Project Delivery Unit Waimakariri Access Group Strategy and Business Unit		
Monitor and enforce the restrictions of mobility car parks.	Environmental Services		

ADVOCACY

Goal 5: The rights of disabled people are supported and promoted through advocacy and empowerment.

Priority areas and Council actions	Who	Community outcomes	New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016-2026 (NZDS)
Consider equity and access for disabled people through policies, programmes, practices and procedures.	Mayor and Councillors All staff	Waimakariri's diversity is freely expressed, respected and valued. Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.	Education We get an excellent education and achieve our potential throughout our lives.
Support and encourage disabled people to advocate on their own behalf and provide the opportunity for this to occur.	Community Team	Our community has access to the knowledge and skills needed to participate fully in society and to exercise choice about how to live their lives.	Employment and Economic Security We have security in our economic situation and can achieve our potential.
Support disability advocacy services and agencies	Community Team	Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimising the risk of social harm to its communities.	Health and Wellbeing We have the highest attainable standards of health and wellbeing.
Facilitate increased representation of the stories, aspirations and needs of disabled people particularly through Council's communications function and in the local media.	Communication Team Community Team		Attitudes We have the highest attainable standards of health and wellbeing. Choice and Control We have choice and control over our lives.

PREVENTION

Goal 6: Injuries are avoided and rates of disability, both long and short term, are reduced.

Priority areas and Council actions	Who	Community outcomes	New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016-2026 (NZDS)
Advocate for policies and strategies that influence health, such as access to education, employment opportunities, adequate income and safe housing in order to improve people's standard of living and avoid preventative disease and people being unwell that can lead to impairment.	Community Team Strategy and Business Unit	Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimising the risk of social harm to its communities.	Education We get an excellent education and achieve our potential throughout our lives. Health and Wellbeing We have the highest attainable standards of health and wellbeing.
Support injury prevention programmes.	Community Team		
Promote road safety through monitoring, research, physical changes and educational programmes.	Roading Project Delivery Unit		
Support road safety through monitoring, research, physical changes and educational programmes.	Community Team Greenspace Team Aquatic Facilities Team Library Team		
Ensure environment health statutes such as food licensing, dangerous goods, sale of alcohol, offensive trades and hazardous substances are administered and enforced.	Environmental Services		
Maintain a civil defence capability to plan for and respond to emergencies.	Emergency Management		
Manage insanitary buildings	Building Unit		

DIVERSE WORKFORCE

Goal 7: The Council has an equal employment opportunities environment and a diverse workforce.

Priority areas and Council actions	Who	Community outcomes	New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016-2026 (NZDS)
Ensure that communication services, resources and flexible workplace options are available.	Human Resources Health and Safety	There is access to meaningful, rewarding, and safe employment within the district.	Education We get an excellent education and achieve our potential throughout our lives. Employment and Economic Security We have security in our economic situation and can achieve our potential Choice and Control We have choice and control over our lives. Leadership We have great opportunities to demonstrate our leadership.
Implement the requirements of the Health and Safety Act and the Council's employment policies.	Health and Safety	Our district recognises the value of both paid and unpaid work.	
Ensure there is no discriminatory or insensitive behaviour towards disabled employees.	All staff		
Enable volunteering and internship opportunities for people with disabilities.	Human Resources All Council Departments		
Educate people leaders about the value of differently abled people in the workplace.	All Managers		

CULTURAL CHANGE

Goal 8: Councillors and staff are upskilled in understanding and working with disabled people.

Priority areas and Council actions	Who	Community outcomes	New Zealand Disability Strategy 2016-2026 (NZDS)
Encourage all Council staff and elected members to undertake disability awareness training.	Mayor and Councillors Human Resources	Waimakariri's diversity is freely expressed, respected and valued. Our communities are able to access and enjoy natural areas and public spaces.	Objective 6: Foster an aware and responsive public service.
Offer provision of Universal Design seminars to improve staff understanding and ability to be responsive to the needs of disabled people.	Management Team		
Promote and offer the expertise of the Waimakariri Access Group to Council staff.	Community Team Communication Team		

Monitoring and Review



What is the Accessibility Plan?

This plan will develop over time, issues and priorities may change, however, it is important that Council is accountable to disabled people and their organisations for the actions it has committed to.

Council staff annually report to Community and Recreation Committee and the Waimakariri Access Group on progress against the priority actions detailed in this plan.

The process will include:

- The establishment of an Accessibility Plan Project Control Group, consisting of a core team of Council officers and Waimakariri Access Group members.
- Engagement with people with impairments and those who support them.
- Inclusion of information in Council reports regarding consultation with people with impairments.

The plan will be reviewed two years from adoption by Council.



Glossary

Access / Accessibility / Barrier Free

These terms are used interchangeably throughout the plan. They refer to the removal of barriers, attitudinal or environmental, which increases the opportunity for people of all ages, life stages and abilities to participate in their community safely, easily and equitably.

Accessible Journey

In order to comply with access requirements (the Building Regulations 1992 First Schedule, Clause A2 p.9) a building must have an “accessible route”. This is defined as a “...continuous route that can be negotiated unaided by a user of a wheelchair, walking frame or guide dog.” The route must extend from a street boundary or car parking area to those spaces within the building required to be accessible to enable people with impairments to carry out independently, normal activities and processes within the building.

Approachability, Accessibility, Disability-friendly and Usability

These concepts enable a person with an impairment to approach, enter and use a building and its facilities and carry out the normal functions and activities for which the building was designed.

Disability

Disability is the outcome of the interaction between a person with impairment(s) and the environment and attitudinal barriers he/she/they/them may face. It is also the process that happens when one group of people create barriers by designing a world only for their way of living, taking no account of the impairments other people may have.

Impairments

Impairments are something that individuals have, they are long term (greater than six months) and may be physical, sensory, neurological, psychiatric or intellectual.



Tactile ground surface indicators (TGSi)

These provide blind, deafblind and vision impaired pedestrians with visual and sensory information.

There are two types of TGSi – warning indicators and directional indicators. Warning indicators alert pedestrians to hazards in the continuous accessible path of travel, indicating they should stop to determine the nature of the hazard before proceeding further. They do not indicate what the hazard will be.

Directional indicators give directional orientation and designate the continuous accessible path of travel when other tactile or environmental cues are missing. When combined with other environmental information, TGSi assist blind, deafblind and vision impaired people with their orientation and awareness of impending obstacles, hazards and changes in the direction of the continuous accessible path of travel.

Universal Design

Also known as human centred design. This holistic approach ensures buildings, public spaces and transport amenities are easy and intuitive to use for a wide range of people no matter their age, physical ability, or level of language comprehension.



215 High Street
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440, New Zealand
Phone 0800 965 468
waimakariri.govt.nz

250213023495

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR INFORMATION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** DRA-14 / 241111199427**REPORT TO:** UTILITIES AND ROADING COMMITTEE
COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE**DATE OF MEETING:** 10 December 2024 (Utilities and Roading Committee)
25 February 2025 (Community and Recreation Committee)**AUTHOR(S):** Sophie Allen – Water Environment Advisor**SUBJECT:** Herbicide update and usage by Council and contractors in 2023-24**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. This report summarises herbicide usage by the Council and its contractors in 2023-24 for public areas and/or areas that are beside waterways. This scope includes areas in the work programmes for maintaining rural drainage, stockwater races, green spaces such as parks, stormwater management areas, and the road reserve (including roadside drains).
- 1.2. Council herbicide usage and recommendations for improvements will be reported annually to the Utilities and Roading Committee and the Community and Recreation Committee. This report is the first in this proposed standardised annual report format. This annual reporting will also review important updates in relevant herbicide research, as well as reassessments and approvals of herbicide and their additives under the Environmental Protection Authority (EPA).
- 1.3. Various Waimakariri community members have raised concerns regarding the safety of herbicides to human health and ecosystems in the past and particularly in 2023-24 regarding possible effects on aquatic environments.
- 1.4. Herbicide usage is minimised by Council where possible, with other methods such as mechanical cleaning used. Herbicides for Council operations are only used as approved by the EPA, and where deemed necessary by Council staff and contractors. Operating procedures are in place to ensure best practice and label instructions for herbicides and their additives are followed.
- 1.5. The EPA decided in July 2024 that there was not sufficient evidence to require a review of the herbicide Glyphosate in New Zealand. None of the herbicides, as used by Council, are under current reassessment by the EPA. Some herbicides when used in aquatic environments are under reassessment by the EPA, such as Triclopyr, Haloxypol and Diquat, however the Council does not use these herbicides in aquatic environments.
- 1.6. The EPA has stated they plan to carry out a review of polyoxyethylene amine (POEA) surfactants commonly used with herbicides by the EPA, due to claims that these surfactants should be restricted. Alternative surfactants to POEA have some limited availability in New Zealand, such as found in products Ravensdown Glyphosate G360 and 540. Council staff will monitor review findings from the EPA when published.
- 1.7. The Herbicide Spray Management Plan for WDC consent CRC120402 (see Attachment i), for spraying plants in drains and stockwater races) is recommended to be reviewed for updates in best practice and schedules of the applicable areas. The WDC 'No Spray

'Register' is recommended to be more publicly advertised on the WDC website as an option for landowners for berms and other adjacent Council land such as reserves. A frequently asked questions (FAQ) section about herbicides is also recommended to be created on the WDC website.

Attachments:

- i. Herbicide Spray Management Plan for CRC120402 TRIM161004101992

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 241111199427.
- (b) **Notes** that herbicide use is minimised where possible for Council operations and only used where deemed necessary by Council staff and contractors. Other (i.e. mechanical) weed control options are used where they are deemed more appropriate.
- (c) **Notes** the herbicides and their use are as approved by the Environmental Protection Authority (EPA).
- (d) **Notes** the report recommendations:

Recommendation 1: Prepare annual herbicide usage reports following a standard format and scope as outlined in this report.

Recommendation 2: Instruct staff to update the Herbicide Spray Management Plan for consent CRC120402 for best practice and schedule of locations where the consent applies.

Recommendation 3: Monitor the Environmental Protection Authority for relevant reassessments, reviews or approval changes of herbicides and additives used. Specifically analyse the proposed EPA review of POEA surfactants used with herbicides when published for recommended actions.

Recommendation 4: Note updates to relevant peer-reviewed research on health and environmental effects of herbicides and common additives that WDC uses.

Recommendation 5: Detail the option on the WDC website to join the 'No Spray' register for properties that do not wish for herbicide spraying on their berms, in order to make this option more accessible to all.

Recommendation 6: Create a WDC website page of Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) regarding herbicide usage.

Recommendation 7: Extend the scope of the WDC Roding 'No Spray' register to possibly include other areas that border private property such as Council reserves and stormwater management areas, if appropriate alternative management is agreed by the private property owner. Potentially incorporate the 'No Spray' register information maintained by the contractor for the stockwater races.

Recommendation 8: Require that the minimum level of qualification for any person (WDC staff and contractors) undertaking herbicide application is a Growsafe Basic Certificate.

- (e) **Notes** that spraying over water by Council and its contractors is very limited, with a preference for mechanical maintenance for rural drains and stockwater races. If spraying is carried out, it is following consent CRC120402 and glyphosate 360 is applied for this. No diquat has been used by the Council in 2023-24, although permitted by CRC120402.

- (f) **Notes** that the budgets in the LTP 2024-34 have been based on continuing to use herbicides, including glyphosate, for weed control, where deemed necessary by Council staff and contractors.
- (g) **Notes** that the EPA decided not to review the herbicide glyphosate in 2024, as there was insufficient evidence that an update was required from the previous review conducted in 2016.
- (h) **Notes** the planned review of polyoxyethylene amine (POEA) surfactants commonly used with herbicides by the EPA, due to claims that these surfactants should be restricted.
- (i) **Circulates** this report to Council, Community Boards, Drainage Advisory Groups and the Waimakariri Water Zone Committee.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. Waimakariri District Council has received increasing concerns in recent years from the community regarding herbicides practices and the potential impact of herbicides on waterways within the Waimakariri District. In 2024, multiple residents have raised concerns that herbicide usage could have caused dieback of weedbeds in the Ruataniwha Cam River and Kaiapoi River.
- 3.2. Use of herbicides in public areas and beside waterways are the areas that community members have primarily raised for their concerns, therefore are the proposed scope of annual reporting. Herbicide usage by WDC in other areas is thought to be minimal and *ad hoc*, making it difficult to track, therefore is out of the proposed scope of this annual reporting. This annual reporting will provide clarity to community members about WDC herbicide practices as well as provide potential improvement recommendations.
- 3.3. Due to community concerns, WDC has minimised spraying aquatic vegetation such as watercress and monkey musk, preferring to use primarily mechanical methods to manage excess weed growth in drains with baseflow. Spraying herbicide into dry drain inverts and woody weed pest species on adjacent riparian banks has continued as the preferred control option.
- 3.4. WDC has prepared previous reports regarding herbicide usage. A report in 2018 conducted a review of the use of glyphosate by WDC and examined alternative options. A report in 2019 also looked at glyphosate, and recommendations for improvement to practices. A report in 2022 provided an update on spraying practices, herbicide brands and volumes used by WDC and its contractors.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

Annual reporting

- 4.1. WDC staff propose to report annually to the Utilities and Roading Committee and Community and Recreation Committee regarding Waimakariri District Council (WDC) herbicide usage and recommendations for improvements. After discussion with WDC staff, this annual report is proposed to follow a standardised annual report format, with data also collated in a spreadsheet for comparison between years.
- 4.2. The data that are proposed to be reported for each financial year includes:
 - 4.2.1. Council operations and contracts that include the application of herbicides in public spaces and/or next to waterways;
 - 4.2.2. Brands of herbicide used;
 - 4.2.3. Brands of additives used;
 - 4.2.4. Volumes of herbicide used; and

- 4.2.5. A short general statement on locations where herbicides are used (riparian margins, dry drains, public parks etc), types of application, and summary of target species for the herbicide.

EPA and international reviews

- 4.3. All herbicides and additives reported as used by WDC and its contractors in 2023-24 are approved for their use by the EPA. Grounds have been established by EPA to reassess substances used as aquatic herbicides, namely:
- 4.3.1. Endothall dipotassium salt
 - 4.3.2. Diquat dibromide
 - 4.3.3. Metsulfuron-methyl
 - 4.3.4. Haloxyfop-R-methyl
 - 4.3.5. Imazapyr isopropylamine
 - 4.3.6. Triclopyr triethylamine
- 4.4. Triclopyr (such as in Grazon and Tordon Pastureboss) and haloxyfop (in Gallant) are used in various forms for terrestrial use by WDC and its contractors, however the EPA is not reviewing terrestrial use of these herbicides. Diquat is approved for use under consent CRC120402 for weed control in stockwater races and rural drains, however WDC does not use Diquat despite this approval.
- 4.5. Glyphosate is a common herbicide used by council and its contractors. The EPA decided in July 2024 that there was not sufficient evidence to require a new review on its use in New Zealand, with the last review of 2016 still standing. The EPA concluded in the 2016 review that glyphosate-based products are not likely to cause harm if users follow the label instructions with appropriate usage.
- 4.6. There is international debate on the human health effects of glyphosate. In 2015, the IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer) classified glyphosate and its derivatives in Group 2A, as probable human carcinogens. In 2022, the European Food Safety Authority stated that the available data did not provide sufficient evidence to prove the mutagenic/carcinogenic effects of glyphosate. Therefore, the European Commission decided to renew the approval of glyphosate use for another 10 years.
- 4.7. Before the EPA approves a substance (such as glyphosate), they assess potential impacts on human health and the environment and weigh up its risks and benefits. They use the latest scientific data, including research and decisions made by overseas regulators. If the substance is approved, rules are put in place to reduce risks, such as how to label, package up and dispose of the substance, and there may be restrictions on who can use it. The EPA considers that the existing rules for using glyphosate and glyphosate-containing products are sufficient to manage any potential risks to human health and the environment.
- 4.8. EPA has stated that they plan to undertake a review into a non-ionic surfactant called polyoxyethylene amine (POEA) that is often added to glyphosate products. POEA has hazardous properties and can be toxic to aquatic organisms. There is only a limited range of glyphosate products available in New Zealand without POEA. WDC staff intend to monitor the EPA review of POEA for any changes to approved uses of the surfactant.

Rural drainage

- 4.9. Rural drainage works are carried out under contract CON2019/43. Predominantly rural drainage works are carried out via mechanical methods, such as using an excavator with a root rake bucket.

- 4.10. Herbicides that were reported to be used for rural drain maintenance in 2023-24 were for woody weed and grass control of dry drains near Oxford in April 2024 (Tordon Brushkiller and Glyphosate with Pulse penetrant), and for willow stump treatment (Glyphosate) on Flaxton Road in May 2024. Total volumes used were:
- Tordon Brushkiller XT – 0.3 Litres (active ingredients aminopyralid and picloram)
 - Agpro Glyphosate 510 – 18.8 Litres
 - Pulse (penetrant additive to herbicide) – 1 Litre
- 4.11. The rural drainage contractor adheres to the WDC Drainage Maintenance Management Plan (2020) and a Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for spray drift. In the year 2023-24, the only rural drains sprayed were selective dry drains near Oxford in April 2024:
- Warren Road - North (400m reach) and Warren Rd - South (868m reach)
 - Oxford Road (2610m reach)
 - Barracks Road (1160m reach)
 - Bush Rd/Mill Rd – (gorse and broom sprayed along a reach of 1330m)
 - Bush Rd - Crallans Drain (847m reach)
 - Woodside Rd (680m reach)
- 4.12. Any spraying of emergent weeds within a waterway, if carried out, would be according to the consent conditions of CRC120402 and the Herbicide Spray Management Plan (Attachment i), however no such spraying was carried out in the period 2023-24.
- 4.13. Section 7.3 of the WDC Drainage Maintenance Management Plan (2020) covers herbicide usage and Council approach for staff discretion to select the most appropriate management option, whilst minimising the usage of herbicide where possible. The DMMP also details best practice if herbicide is used, a summary of the EPA review for glyphosate, and its potential impacts on the environment.

Stockwater races

- 4.14. Stockwater race maintenance is contracted out by WDC. Private landowners also carry out maintenance on sections of the races. A 'No Spray' register option is maintained by the Council stockwater contractor for landowners to request no herbicide spraying is undertaken on stockwater races within or adjacent to their property.
- 4.15. The contractor is a registered chemical applicator with specific training requirements, and occasionally use a subcontractor who is also a registered chemical applicator. They also have a Standard Operating Procedure that they follow.
- 4.16. The contractor uses herbicide to control grasses and woody weeds such as gorse and broom. Emergent weeds, such as watercress and monkey musk are usually maintained via mechanical removal. Herbicide spray over the stockwater races for emergent weed control is used only in places where there is lack of access for an excavator for example and is carried out following consent CRC120402 conditions and the Herbicide Spray Management Plan.
- 4.17. Total volumes used for stockwater race maintenance in 2023-24 were:
- Glyphosate Green 510 - 160 Litres
 - Pulse penetrant (an organo-silicone surfactant added to herbicide) – 16 Litres estimated

- A limited amount of Tordon Brushkiller for vehicle accessways only (active ingredients of aminopyralid and picloram)

Parks, reserves and stormwater management areas

- 4.18. WDC maintains urban green space maintenance, such as parks and reserves, and also carries out maintenance for stormwater management areas under contract CON2016/51. The herbicides and volumes used for weed management in 2023-24 under this contract were:
- Rainbow and Brown Glyphosate 360 – 407 Litres (estimate)
 - Wet and Forget– 15 Litres (active ingredient of alkyl dimethyl benzyl ammonium chloride)
 - Agpro Trichloram Brushkiller – 46 Litres
 - Pichloram gel (for cut and paste) – 3.220 Kg (sold by weight)
 - Agpro spray maximiser (additive to herbicides) – 10 Litres
- 4.19. Target species over the year have been annual grasses, broadleaf weeds, annual weeds, cleavers, dock, blackberry, gorse, old man's beard, moss and mould. The contractor uses chemicals sparingly, mainly spot spraying by knapsack. Areas near waterways have seen mechanical and digger weed removal along with weed eating during 2023-24 to minimise chemical usage. The contractor does not spray in water or over waterways.
- 4.20. The contractor has SOP documentation for 'Handling and Storage' and 'Weed Spraying'. Their staff that apply chemicals have been through the Grow Safe chemical training course and have certification. The contractor uses digital chemical diaries and have an app which has direct access to safety data sheets and hazard identification forms. The bulk of weed spraying is spot-spraying predominantly around garden beds. Wherever possible the contractor heavily mulches gardens to reduce chemical use. If there is a possibility of rain the contractor uses the Agpro spray maximiser.

Ecological restoration work

- 4.21. The Greenspace ranger is a contractor to WDC. They use sprays and gels for weed management or for site preparation for native restoration plantings. The ranger does not apply herbicides or other sprays over waterways. The ranger is a Growsafe Standard certificate holder, with a current certificate, and keeps a spray diary, follows label instructions - particularly for rainfast times and carries out weather watching for wind and rain.
- 4.22. Methods of application have included knapsack spraying, drilling and filling of tree trunks, and cut and pasting of stumps. Target plants have included annual and perennial grasses, annual and perennial broadleaf species, invasive climbers and vines, and shrubs and trees.
- 4.23. The volumes used in 2023-24 by the Greenspace ranger were -
- Orion Deal 360 and Nufarm Weedmaster G360– 35 Litres (both with glyphosate as the active ingredient)
 - Corteva Grazon - 1 Litre (with triclopyr as the active ingredient)
 - Nufarm Pulse Penetrant - 1 Litre (additive to herbicides)
 - Envirodye blue - 0.7 Litres
 - Corteva Vigilant 11 - 0.9 Litres (with the active ingredients aminopyralid and picloram)

- Kiwicare Weed Weapon Stump Stop - 2.6 Litres (active ingredient of glyphosate)

Road reserves – including roadside drains

- 4.24. Roothing spray operations carried out under contract CON2019/43 relate to urban kerb and channel spraying, rural spraying around street furniture (signs, poles, edge marker posts, etc), around culvert ends and occasionally road drains. Overgrown vegetation that poses a roading safety risk (blind spots etc) at intersections and/or bridges is also sprayed.
- 4.25. The Waimakariri District Council roading contractor, provided quantities of chemical spraying undertaken in litres used in 2023-24 for roading purposes under CON2019/43. The types and amount of herbicide and additives used were:
- Lion 490 DST – 188.75 Litres (herbicide with glyphosate as the active ingredient)
 - Tordon PastureBoss – 81.52 Litres (herbicide for woody weeds such as broom and gorse, with active ingredients triclopyr and aminopyralid)
 - Li-1000 – 33.28 Litres (an anti-spray drift additive)
- 4.26. Herbicide is only used when deemed necessary by the Roothing Team. Landowners are encouraged to not use herbicide on the banks of roadside drains and swales. An anti-drift additive is added to council roading chemical sprays to ensure minimal spray drift when applied. Spray is usually applied with the spray nozzle close to the ground to also help reduce drift.
- 4.27. The Waimakariri District Council continually adds to a 'No Spray' register for roadside berms, which members of the public can opt in to have their frontages added to. The 'No Spray' register is updated prior to spraying commencement every year. The register holds private information and therefore it not available to the public.
- 4.28. There is currently no information regarding the 'No Spray' register on the WDC website. However, residents are given the option to opt out of frontage spraying if they ask directly. The 'No-Spray' register is currently only for berm/road reserve maintenance.

Specific recommendations for improvement to WDC practices

- 4.29. The following is recommended to be undertaken to improve WDC herbicide practices:
- 4.29.1. Prepare annual herbicide usage reports following a standard format and scope as outlined in this report.
 - 4.29.2. Update the Herbicide Spray Management Plan for consent CRC120402 for best practice and schedule of locations where the consent applies.
 - 4.29.3. Monitor the Environmental Protection Authority for relevant reassessments, reviews or approval changes of herbicides and additives used. Specifically analyse the proposed EPA review of POEA surfactants used with herbicides when published for recommended actions.
 - 4.29.4. Note updates to relevant peer-reviewed research on health and environmental effects of herbicides and common additives that WDC uses.
 - 4.29.5. Detail the option on the WDC website to join the 'No Spray' register for properties that do not wish for herbicide spraying on their berms, in order to make this option more accessible to all.
 - 4.29.6. Create a WDC website page of Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) regarding herbicide usage.

4.29.7. Extend the scope of the WDC Roding 'No Spray' register to possibly include other areas that border private property such as Council reserves and stormwater management areas, if appropriate alternative management is agreed by the private property owner. Potentially incorporate the 'No Spray' register information maintained by the contractor for the stockwater races.

4.29.8. Require that the minimum level of qualification for any person (WDC staff and contractors) undertaking herbicide application is a Growsafe Basic Certificate.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

4.30. There are implications on community wellbeing by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report. Herbicide usage can provide effective and economical control of weed species. However herbicides and their additives should be regularly monitored for updates on potential effects on human health and ecosystems.

4.31. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the subject matter of this report because of potential effects such as weakened mauri of ecosystems, and for the gathering of mahinga kai.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report, such as rivercare groups.

5.3. Wider Community

The wider community is likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

There are not financial implications of the decisions sought by this report. This report is for information only.

Budgets included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan are based on the continuation of a limited use of herbicides for weed control.

6.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do have sustainability and/or climate change impacts. Improvements in the usage of herbicides could have benefits for sustainability, such as for human health and for aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems.

6.3 Risk Management

There are no risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

6.3 Health and Safety

There are potential health and safety opportunities arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report, such as a reduced risk to human health from POEA surfactants if these are recommended to be phased out of usage by the EPA.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. Authorising Legislation

7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

7.4. Authorising Delegations

No delegations apply as this report is for information only.

HERBICIDE SPRAY MANAGEMENT PLAN

1.0 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (EMP)

All spraying work shall be carried out in accordance with Resource Consent conditions. In addition, the following actions shall be taken to mitigate the risks of any adverse environmental and health effects:

- 1.1 Herbicides are to be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's instructions supplied or on the sides of formulation containers.
- 1.2 The preparation of herbicide solutions shall be carried out in such a manner as to prevent the risk of back flow as per the Water Supplies Regulations 1961. At a minimum an air gap must be maintained at all times between the end of the hose and the herbicide solution in the tank.
- 1.3 Application shall be such that in the event of sudden, unexpected rainfall subsequent to spraying, there will be no risk to the environment from runoff. The operator must confirm latest weather predictions prior to commencement of spraying.
- 1.4 To avoid spray drift, herbicides shall not be applied to water races, drains and dry edges in conditions where the windspeed exceeds 8km/hr. An accurate method for assessing windspeed (at the commencement and during the day's operation) shall be put in place.
- 1.5 In the event of spray drift occurring beyond the area identified to be sprayed in the public notices, the operator shall immediately notify all potentially affected parties. These at minimum shall include the water race supervisor (0800 855 559), the WDC (03 313 6136), affected landowners, the operators of public or private drinking water supplies in the vicinity of spray drift, the Canterbury Regional Council (03 365 3828), if waterways may be affected Fish & Game New Zealand (03 366 9191), the local runanga within whose takiwa the incident occurred when areas for mahinga kai are in the area.
- 1.6 Herbicide application to water races and drains shall not occur when water is visually determined to contain too much sediment and/or mud.
- 1.7 An accurate method for assessing water flow (at the commencement and during the day's operation) shall be put in place.
- 1.8 Herbicides shall be sprayed as directly as possible (within 10 cm) onto the foliage of the target species so as to avoid downstream water contamination.
- 1.9 In the event of an accident resulting during the transportation or application of the herbicides, the following actions shall be taken:
 - (i) As soon as the operators become aware of an accident, they must immediately inform the WDC's Supervisor or the Contractor in Charge.
 - (ii) The WDC's Supervisor or Contractor in Charge must immediately assess the situation and take any urgent action that is necessary to prevent risk to humans, losses of livestock/waterway fauna, damage to the environment or damage to property. In the case of humans, basic first aid must be applied.

- (iii) If required, the appropriate official emergency services must be alerted and/or summoned immediately.
- (iv) If stock are at risk, the owner should be contacted directly to take appropriate measures. If the WDC's Supervisor or Contractor in Charge cannot make immediate contact, staff must act promptly to prevent stock losses by moving them away from affected areas.
- (v) Do everything to contain spillage and prevent any herbicide from entering waterways, ponds, lakes, drainage systems or the sea. Spray vehicles shall be equipped with spillage containment materials including at least sand/sawdust, water and detergent.
- (vi) Any recovered material shall be disposed of at an approved waste disposal site.

As soon as an accident has been assessed by the WDC's Supervisor or the Contractor in Charge, and initial actions (defined above) have been taken, s/he must inform the WDC, High Street, Rangiora.

The WDC will take the Supervisor or Contractor in Charge's report and decide what other action or additional measures must be taken.

The Waimakariri District Council will also be responsible for notifying the following parties of any accident or emergency:

Canterbury Regional Council, telephone (03) 365 3828

S/he will also notify Crown Public Health Ltd's Medical Officer of Health, Dr M A Briesman, telephone (03) 379 9480, regarding matters of poisoning of livestock, domestic animals, fish or the possible contamination of potable water. In the event of a spillage to water Fish & Game New Zealand (03 366 9191) shall also be notified.

- 1.10 Herbicide concentrations shall be kept in a separate container in a sealed compartment securely fastened to the operations vehicle.
- 1.11 Chemicals shall be stored in secure dangerous goods stores.
- 1.12 Surplus or expired chemicals and their containers shall be disposed of in a manner that prevents adverse effects on the environment. B J Dakins & Company Ltd are able to treat and dispose of diluted (rinse water) residues.

2.0 OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (OMP)

The management of safety on site at all field operations is to be the responsibility of the WDC's water race supervisor or Contractor in Charge to carry out the work. Work shall be carried out in accordance with the Agrichemical Users Code of Practice.

The following actions shall be taken to reduce or eliminate the potential for adverse effects against personnel, and the general public.

- 2.1 All applicators shall wear personal protective equipment. Respirator filters shall be changed regularly and suits and gloves thoroughly washed after each day of operation in a facility (e.g. shower or large washing basin) where washings can be diluted and flushed away.
- 2.2 Before application begins, the following tasks shall be carried out:
 - equipment calibration and inventory check;
 - confirm latest weather predictions especially with regard to spray drift potential and rainfall.
- 2.3 Application records shall be maintained daily. Information shall include chemicals sprayed, rate of application, location of spraying, and location of water sources used for preparing herbicide solutions and for cleaning spray equipment.
- 2.4 Scheduled service work shall be carried out at contractor depots/workshops.
- 2.5 If persons are encountered in a spraying location, the spraying personnel shall approach the people, explain their activity and request that they leave the area before continuing spraying.
- 2.6 In the event of an unresolved conflict with other persons arising, the spraying personnel shall:
 - cease spraying in the location of the conflict;
 - inform the WDC and CRC of the conflict;
 - not proceed with spraying in that area until given permission by the WDC.

3.0 QUALITY PROCEDURAL PLAN (QPP)

The following quality procedural plan defines procedural aspects of spray operations:

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3.1 | Location | All of the Waimakariri District Council territory as defined by the Local Bodies Amalgamation of 1989. |
| 3.2 | Hours of Work | Monday to Saturday inclusive, sunrise to sunset (excludes all Sundays and Public Holidays). |
| 3.3 | Description of Operations | Weed control by spraying throughout Waimakariri District of water races, drains, roadways. |
| 3.4 | Key Personnel | Drainage Asset Manager Trevor Minchington
Roading Asset Manager George Jason Smith
Water Race Supervisor Phil Reid
Operators |

- | | | |
|------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3.5 | Standard Operating Procedures | QS-0383 General Maintenance Spraying |
| 3.6 | Implementation and Management | All new field staff should review the EMP, OMP and QPP prior to commencement of seasonal work. |
| 3.7 | Correspondence | All correspondence shall be documented and filed with the District Manager, Waimakariri District Council, Private Bag 1005, Rangiora. |
| 3.8 | Measurement and Testing | Regular auditing is required to monitor: vegetation condition between spraying rounds; and the quality of work following each spraying round. The Water Race Supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring these audits occur and are documented for the Water Races. The Drainage Asset Manager will be responsible for these audits for Stormwater Drains, and the Roding Asset Manager will be responsible for audits associated with the Roding Network |
| 3.9 | Compilation and Management of Records | Work methods, and any variations to these if these occur shall be documented and filed with the Drainage Asset Manager. |
| 3.10 | Non-Complying Work | Non-complying work shall be identified via audits and through: complaints logged on the WDC Service Desk. Remedial work shall be carried out as soon as possible after non-complying work has been verified. |
| 3.11 | Auditing of Plans | The Plans shall be reviewed at 12 month intervals. The review shall consider effectiveness of the plan, its implementation and any necessary changes. The Drainage Asset manager is responsible for ensuring reviews are performed and documenting any changes. |
| 3.12 | Spray Programme | The Drainage Asset Manager shall be responsible for: reviewing the programme as a result of vegetation condition reviews; and ensuring spraying work is completed in accordance with the programme. |
| 3.13 | Reports | The Drainage Asset Manager shall be responsible for completing the quarterly report to the management team which shall include: summary of work; performance indicators; updates to programme; and financial summaries. |

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR INFORMATION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** LIB-04-01 / 241118203393**REPORT TO:** COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE**DATE OF MEETING:** 25 February 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Luke Sole – District Libraries Manager**SUBJECT:** Libraries update from 14 November 2024 to 13 February 2025**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. This report provides an update on services, programmes and experiences offered to our hāpori (community) by Waimakariri Libraries from 14 November 2024 to 13 February 2025. The report details the Summer Reading Challenge, Rangiora Libraries' shelving replacement project, Rangatahi Retro Summer programming, the Tinker Zone launch, Waitangi day and Lunar New Year celebrations.

2. RECOMMENDATION**THAT** the Community and Recreation Committee

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 241118203393
- (b) **Notes** the community benefits of the below initiatives, with reference to Rangiora Libraries' shelving replacement, participation in the Summer Reading Challenge and Rangatahi Retro Summer programmes, the Tinker Zone launch, Waitangi Day and Lunar New Year celebrations.
- (c) **Circulates** the report to the Community Boards for their information.

3. BACKGROUND

- 3.1. Waimakariri Libraries promote literacy and lifelong learning to support healthier and more resilient communities, support pathways to vocational learning, contribute to economic and social wellbeing, and deliver excellence in public service.
- 3.2. Since the last update report there have been several programmes and events which have been undertaken which are described in more detail below.

4. ISSUES AND OPTIONS

- 4.1. Summer Reading Challenge the highlight of busy summer period
- 4.1.1. This year's Summer Reading Challenge engaged 573 individual participants of all ages who embarked on an around the world themed reading journey. Participants had a choice of reading physical books, ebooks, eAudio and other eResources.
- 4.1.2. The initiative is intended to promote key literary skills and a love of reading for pleasure outside of the school curriculum.

- 4.1.3. As part of the challenge, participants created flags, took photos of international cuisine and undertook craft projects from around the world. These creations were proudly displayed in each of the three libraries.
- 4.1.4. To celebrate the success of the readers, three finale parties were held in the last week of January which included:
- A magic show by Elgregoe and Frequent Reader Certificate's presented by Mayor Dan Gordon for kōhungahunga and tamariki (pre-school and school-aged children)
 - A pizza and banter evening at Ruataniwha Kaiapoi Civic Centre for rangatahi (teenagers).
 - A nibbles and book discussion evening at Rangiora Library for pakeke (adults)
- 4.1.5. Participation in the initiative was higher than recent years, which also reflected strong visitation in the libraries over the holiday period (16,500 individual visits, equating to approximately 40,000 books being issued).



4.2. Trevor Inch Memorial Library shelving replacement update

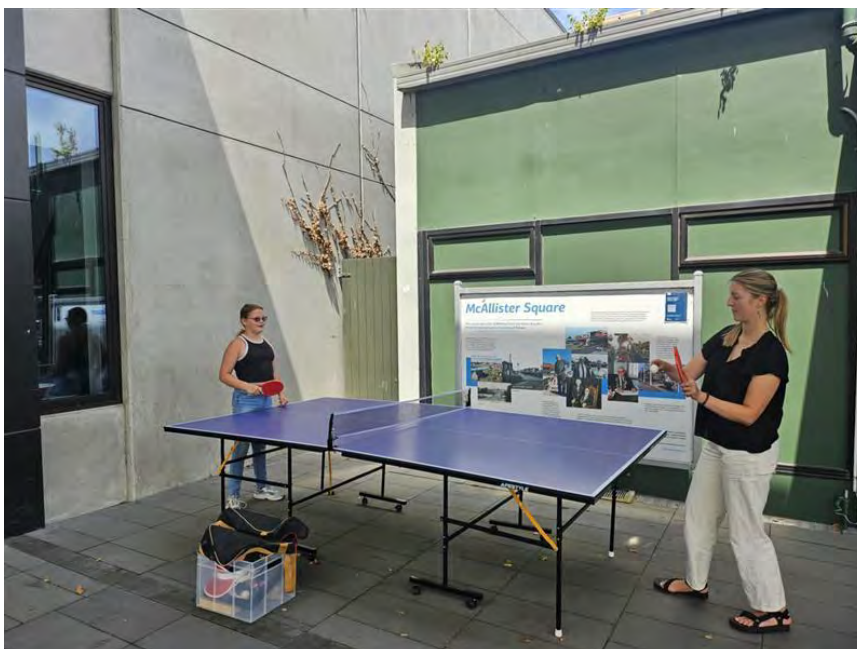
- 4.2.1. The Trevor Inch Memorial Library's shelving replacement is scheduled to take place in March, when the library will be closed from 16 March to 30 March 2025 for this work to be undertaken.
- 4.2.2. As part of this refresh, the libraries' dated shelving will be removed and replaced with modern, robust and fit-for-purpose shelving that will both house the collection of books and resources better and improve the adaptability of the space to host and support a growing number of community events and offerings.
- 4.2.3. In addition to new shelving, some items of furniture that have suffered significant wear and tear will be replaced, a new accessibility-friendly front desk will be

installed, remedial autex panels will be fitted, and wayfinding signage will be upgraded. The focus areas for this furniture refresh will be the children's area which sees the most physical use and interaction by our younger hapori.

- 4.2.4. Budget was secured for this project in 2024, using existing funds from the Resource Purchases budget which was underspent and had carried over due to supply issues post-COVID-19 pandemic, and an allocation from the Rangiora Library Furniture and Fittings Renewals budget.
- 4.2.5. A communications plan has been prepared to give the community advanced notice and ensure everyone is aware of the alternative options available during this period. While Rangiora Library is closed, Kaiapoi and Oxford Libraries will remain open as usual, and the eLibrary is always available. Library staff based in Rangiora during this period will shift their attention to their individual portfolios and undergo professional development.
- 4.2.6. During the two-week closure of the Rangiora library, it is also intended that the Mobile Community Hub van be utilised to provide a limited library service offering to the community. The van would be located outside the Rangiora library and operate for up to three hours a day, offering a small collection of library stock and an opportunity for people to collect books that have been placed on hold.

4.3. Rangatahi Retro Summer a hit for Waimakariri teens

- 4.3.1. For the last three weeks of 2024/25 summer, a series of events were offered to Waimakariri rangatahi across the three libraries. Rangatahi (teenagers) engaged in a range of retro-themed activities.
- 4.3.2. Week one focused on outdoor activities of table tennis, hacky sack, giant checkers, Jenga and chalk art. Week two offered retro gaming with classic board games and 90's style arcade gaming. Week three had a variety of arts and craft including badge making, tie-dye socks and loom band bracelets.
- 4.3.3. The most popular activities were tie-dying and table tennis. Hapori emailed feedback about the table tennis set in our spaces and said "I have visited the library with my grandchildren such an asset to the community. They have loved the table tennis great fun has been had by them both."
- 4.3.4. This is the first year where these events were run at all three libraries, rather than just at Ruataniwha, and there was increased engagement from rangatahi as a result. Offering a range of summer events has helped to build relationships between staff and rangatahi and reduce negative interactions. Waimakariri Libraries appreciated the assistance of Lauren Tilley (youth development facilitator) who took part in running the events.



4.4. Waimakariri Libraries' makerspace 'Tinker Zone' will open with a soft launch on 17 February 2025

4.4.1. Centred at Rangiora Library, Tinker Zone will offer a range of digital and creative technologies that foster connection, creation and lifelong learning.

4.4.2. Hapori (community members) will be able to come along to engage creative technology, be it to work on a project or to have fun learning a new skill in a "playground for creativity".

4.4.3. Tinkertimes will be offered twice a week where hapori can work on projects and learn more about the technology guided by skilled discovery and digital librarians.

4.4.4. Several inductions to learn how to use the equipment safely and proficiently will be offered by the team every week

4.4.5. The equipment and software available to use in this zone will include:

- 3D Printer
- Sewing machines
- Overlocker
- Cricut Cutter
- Robotics & Coding
- iPads
- Procreate & Sketchpad
- Garageband
- Light Pads (art tracing)
- Gaming (digital & table)

4.4.6. Waimakariri Libraries' Tinker Zone will be properly launched to the public with a communications campaign following the March shelving replacement in time for the Easter school holidays.



4.5. Waitangi Day celebrations

- 4.5.1. During the week of 3 February, Waimakariri libraries offered hapori a special focus around Te Tiriti o Waitangi for Waitangi Day across all three libraries by displaying physical resources and highlighting our online [Treaty of Waitangi Collection](#).
- 4.5.2. Ngā Taonga Sound and Vision supplied libraries with a 15-minute film, which was played on loop and Waitangi badges were offered to those engaging. Aimee Claassens from Welcoming Communities and Network Waitangi Otautahi brought a range of interactive posters and resources on Te Tiriti o Waitangi with a focus on being multilingual, easy to understand and accurate.

4.6. Lunar New Year 2025 year of the snake 3-7 February

- 4.6.1. Waimakariri Libraries celebration of Lunar New Year in 2025 was an engaging blend of cultural traditions and community spirit. To kick off the festivities, visitors were invited to participate in a lively game of Mahjong, a classic game that holds deep cultural significance in many East Asian communities. The beginners Mahjong session was run by the experienced players from the local Mahjong club, who meet once a week at the RSA. The atmosphere was filled with the click-clack of the tiles and the sounds of laughter and conversation.
- 4.6.2. In addition to Mahjong, the library offered Tai Chi sessions, at Kaiapoi and Rangiora that emphasized balance and mindfulness. Led by instructor Rosemary Gaia, the Tai Chi demonstration encouraged participants to learn gentle movements and breathing techniques associated with this ancient martial art.



- 4.6.3. For those with a creative streak, a variety of craft activities were available at each of the libraries. The Lunar New Year celebrations were a wonderful opportunity to experience new activities and to foster a sense of community and celebration.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are various initiatives that promote positive community wellbeing outcomes in the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report. Notably, and the Trevor Inch Memorial Library shelving refit presents opportunities meet increasing community demand for library services and physical spaces. These improvements will enable Waimakariri Libraries to better accommodate the community for a range of programmes and services which are centred around social and economic capacity building.

- 4.7. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS

5.1. Mana whenua

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are likely to be affected by or have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

While there are no specific groups or organisations affected as a result of the recommendations in this report, the Waimakariri Libraries service provides events and programmes for a number of groups and organisations. The events and programmes vary however all provide significant benefit for the groups and individuals involved.

5.3. Wider Community

Waimakariri Libraries has growing visitor numbers, attendance at events and programmes, and borrowing across physical and digital collections.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

The below summary report is dated to February 2024.

Library

Summary Report January 2025

	Actual	Budget	
Revenue			
Revenue	70,129	51,814	↑
Rates	2,983,804	2,970,737	→
Grants and Subsidies	-	99,169	↓
Development Contributions	-	478,520	↓
	3,053,933	3,600,240	
Operating Expenses			
Operating Expenses	1,432,595	1,837,612	↑
Maintenance	269,660	485,240	↑
Overheads	663,066	693,252	→
Internal Interest	8,421	7,868	↓
Depreciation	649,430	600,397	↓
	3,023,173	3,624,369	↑
Surplus/ (Deficit)	30,760	(24,129)	↑

6.2. Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts

The recommendations in this report do have sustainability and/or climate change implications. Libraries promote sustainability by providing wide-ranging collections and resources that are borrowed extensively, including digital resources that carry a reduced carbon footprint. In addition, as public libraries act as providers of information, libraries play a role in teaching environmental literacy by educating communities to learn about climate change. The availability of emergent technologies and equipment such as sewing machines in a library setting reduce the need for community members to purchase their own technology and devices.

6.3. Risk Management

There are no specific risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report. Given the

6.4. Health and Safety

There are no Health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

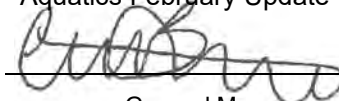
7.2. Authorising Legislation

7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

The Community and Recreation Committee have the delegation to receive this report.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR INFORMATION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** GOV-01-04 / AQU-02-09 / 250212022798**REPORT TO:** COMMUNITY AND RECREATION COMMITTEE**DATE OF MEETING:** 25 February 2025**AUTHOR(S):** Matthew Greenwood, Aquatics Manager**SUBJECT:** Aquatics February Update**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)

 General Manager


 Chief Executive
1. SUMMARY

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to provide the Community and Recreation Committee with a summary of the Aquatic Facilities year to date progress, as measured against the unit's most significant Key Performance Indicators.
- 1.2. The report contains a summary of customer attendance data to 31 January 2025, budget results for the year to 31 December 2024 and information on current industry developments and future trends.

Attachments:

- i. Nil

2. RECOMMENDATION**THAT** the Community and Recreation Committee:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 250212022798.
- (b) **Notes** that Programmes and Prepaid visits were steady through January however Recreation attendance was down around 1% due to changeable weather affecting attendance at the summer pool.
- (c) **Notes** that we continue to monitor and assess industry trends and new developments to inform options within our own facilities and future Long Term Plans.
- (d) **Notes** a positive year to date financial result with total income \$68,000 better than budget.
- (e) **Circulates** this report to the Community Boards for their information.

3. BACKGROUND

- 3.1. The Waimakariri District Council's Aquatic Facilities team deliver best practice aquatic programmes and enjoyable recreation opportunities for the ongoing wellbeing of our community and visitors. We do so from four sites: two indoor, year-round facilities and two seasonal summer pools, which operate over the summer period.
- 3.2. Oxford summer pool operates from late November to mid March each year to take advantage of the warmer, more calm weather in that part of the district. Oxford residents

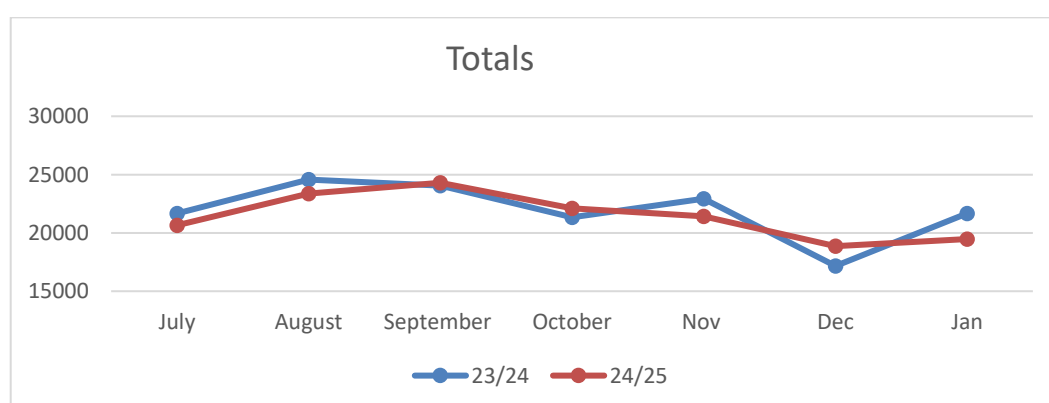
are spoilt for choice with a number of amazing outdoor recreational opportunities available locally. As an outdoor facility, weather can play a large part in the overall success of the season.

- 3.3. The Aquatic Facilities team work closely with partner organisations, clubs, trusts and interest groups to support water safety programmes, grow and develop swimming and Aquatic exercise initiatives, and works with the Council to ensure our facilities are inclusive places, accessible to all members of the community.
- 3.4. With the facilities open 15 hours per day, 7 days a week we work hard to plan and schedule maintenance activities to minimise disruption to our customers. A number of tasks can be completed during normal activity through scheduling and space management however programmed maintenance closures are generally completed on a three year cycle. During these closures detailed maintenance is completed on key systems which would preclude operation such as circulating pumps, HVAC and heating systems.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

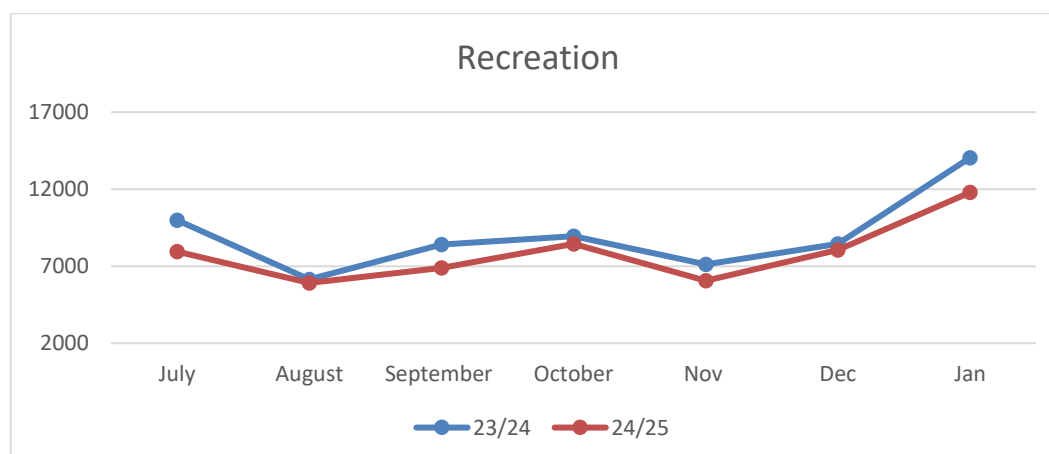
4.1. **Aquatics customer attendance**

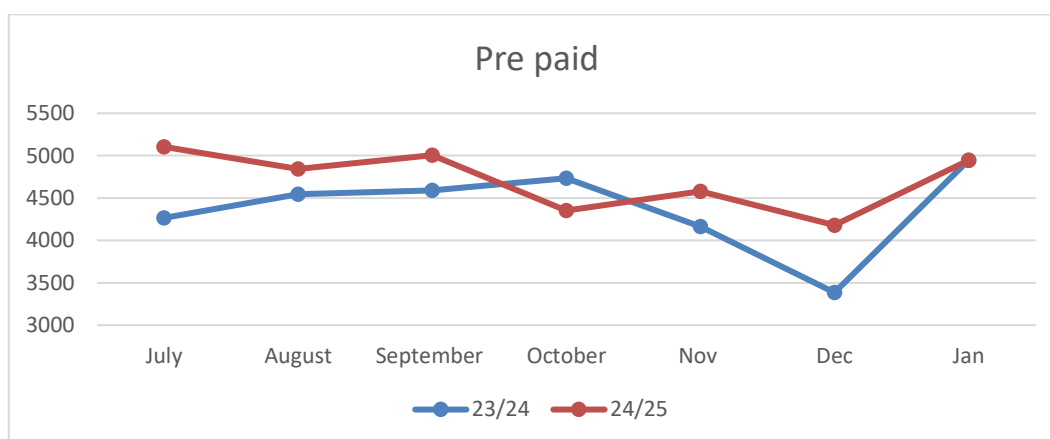
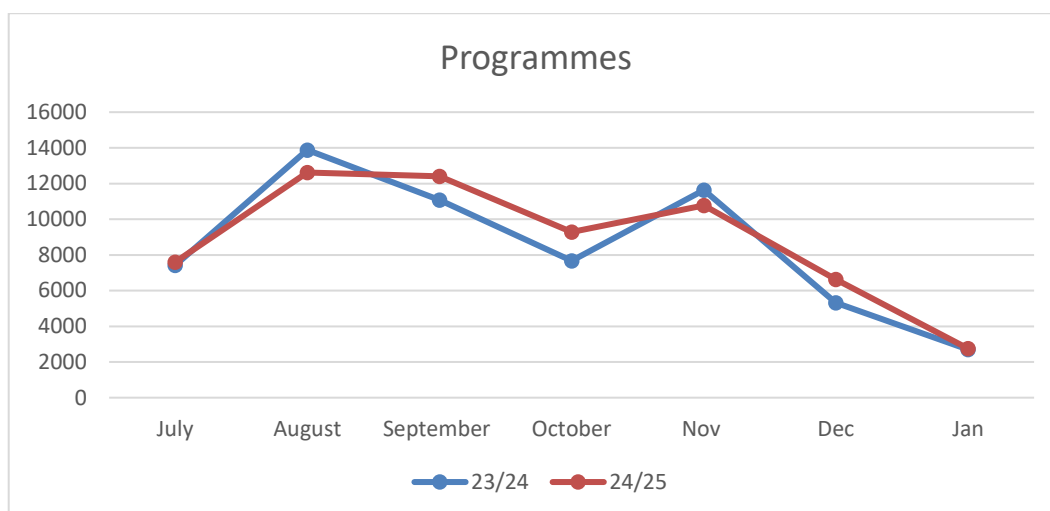
The following tables provide a summary of attendance across the facilities to date as at 31 January 2025.



Attendance in 24/25 has been somewhat steadier than the highs and lows of 23/24 which sees the overall total visits being closer than expected. Total attendance was down by around 2000 swimmers in January 2025 when compared to last year. As can be seen in the following tables this is largely due to fewer recreation swimmers with the effect of changeable weather being a major factor for Oxford.

A break down of attendance by area of the business is available in the following three tables.





Recreation swimming closed in December but remains down against last years numbers. Changeable weather has seen a significant impact on recreation numbers at Oxford, with customers either staying away on colder days or heading to the Gorges on the hottest days. Further concerns around the Spa pools sand filter saw this closed for just over a week while the pool was drained and the repair checked. Ultimately the issue was identified as excess sand sitting in the pipework which was blow out and removed. While the spa pool is not normally a customers main reason to visit, this will have had somewhat of an impact.

Programmes attendance was up slightly in December to finish on par with the previous year. A large degree of variance in this table comes from the schools programme, with Learn to Swim and Aquarobics numbers staying fairly consistent. The schools programme attendance can vary as we work in with the attending schools who are balancing swimming within their curriculum and other school activities.

Pre-paid attendance via concession or membership cards , was up for November and December and also finished on par for January. Other than July and December the pre-paid attendance rates stay fairly consistent with attendance peaks around the school holiday periods when customers have a little more time on their hands.

It is also important to note the economic impacts both currently in play and across the last few years, with a surprisingly strong economy initially, post covid outbreak, through to the current economic situation and cost of living pressures impacting on discretionary spending.

4.2. **New technologies and industry developments**

The public swimming pool sector is experiencing a wave of innovation, driven by advancements in technology with a renewed focus on enhancing user experience and

safety. This report highlights some of the latest developments, including the implementation of an AI lifeguard system in Selwyn, self-service customer kiosks, and other emerging trends.

AI Lifeguard System at Rolleston Pool

Rolleston Pool has recently installed an advanced AI lifeguard system to reinforce their human counterparts on poolside. These systems utilise both above and underwater cameras equipped with an AI detection capabilities to monitor swimmers continuously. The algorithm is designed to identify potential drowning incidents in real-time, providing immediate alerts to poolside staff so that they can intervene in a timely fashion.

This technology aims to enhance safety by offering an additional layer of surveillance, especially during times when human lifeguards may be otherwise occupied, when the pool is crowded or glare is impacting on the effectiveness of standard pool supervision.

In a large spread out facility or one with many separate areas it also ensures that staff remain connected and aware of emergency situations as they occur to best support a wider team response.

Self-Service Customer Kiosks

Another significant development in the public swimming pool sector is the introduction of self-service customer kiosks. Similar to when you last purchased a cheese burger, these digital touchpoints allow patrons to complete various transactions independently, such as purchasing entry, booking swim sessions, and accessing membership information.

Self-service kiosks are equipped with touchscreens, barcode scanners, and secure payment systems, streamlining the customer experience and reducing wait times. By enabling customers to handle routine tasks on their own, pool staff can focus on more critical responsibilities, thereby improving overall operational efficiency.

While we have some of these features available already, we are currently exploring upgrades to our current POS software which will enable a number of these features, speeding up simple customer transactions.

It is important to note that similar to the AI lifeguard systems, this doesn't completely remove the need for human customer service elements for more complex transactions and problem solving.

The public swimming pool sector is also witnessing several other noteworthy trends:

Smart Pool Monitoring: Advanced systems now allow pool operators to monitor and control various aspects of their pools remotely. This includes checking chemical levels, adjusting temperatures, and adjusting mechanical aspects of the plant via a smartphones or computer. We have integrated some limited aspects of this automation and data tracking as part of systems upgrades and found it to be beneficial for supporting efficient operation and the analysis of systems and processes.



Energy-Efficient Solutions: There is a growing emphasis on eco-friendly technologies, such as solar-power, variable speed drive pumps, and LED lighting systems. These innovations not only reduce the carbon footprint of pools but also help owners save on ongoing energy costs.

Enhanced water quality systems: Innovations aimed at improving pool water quality and minimising the addition of chemicals include advanced filtration systems, UV sanitation devices, and automated water quality sensors. These features help maintain a hygienic environment and ensure effective and efficient use of resources.

Recreational Enhancements: Pools are increasingly being designed as multifunctional spaces, incorporating features like hydrotherapy pools, hydro slides, and interactive leisure elements such as fountains and splash pads. These additions enhance the recreational value of pools and attract a broader range of users.

The public swimming pool sector is undergoing significant transformation, driven by technological advancements and a focus on user safety and experience. The trial of the AI lifeguard system at Rolleston Pool and advancements in water filtration technology are just a couple of examples of how the industry is evolving to ensure greater safety and address the need for sustainability within the sector. These advancements all come with a mixture of obvious safety benefits but also cost whether that is for capital setup or the ongoing operation of new systems.

Through national conference's, regional forums and our Aquatics Managers network, we will continue to monitor and report back on these opportunities with an eye to incorporate developments which support our strategic goals and community need as part of updates to the District Aquatic Strategy.

- 4.3. The Management Team has reviewed this report and support the recommendations.

5. **COMMUNITY VIEWS**

5.1. **Mana whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are not likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

5.2. **Groups and Organisations**

There are a number of groups and organisations who are affected by, or to have a vested interest in the ongoing operation of the districts Aquatic Facilities. Aquatics staff continue to work closely with key community partners and wider industry organisations, including North Canterbury Swim Club, Water Skills for Life, Waimakariri Access Group, Recreation Aotearoa, Swimming NZ and the North Canterbury Sports and Recreation Trust, to name a few.

5.3. **Wider Community**

In our most recent General Customer Satisfaction survey run April 2023, Aquatics achieved an overall customer satisfaction rating of 95%. This is up from our previous result of 94% six months prior and ahead of our targeted ≤90%. The next survey is scheduled to run in May 2024.

A review of the District Aquatics plan in 2023 reinforced the outcomes of the original document, with growing community demand for Hydrotherapy a key area of opportunity, additional leisure space at Kaiapoi and the integration of the Pavilion into the main facility at Dudley and what this would mean for current changing spaces.

Aquatics staff continue to engage with our community, through platforms such as SwimDesk, the Councils website, Facebook pages and emails to members. Further, we invite feedback through our in-house surveys, customer feedback boxes, staff engagement and social media channels.

6. OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

6.1. Financial Implications

The following table summarises the Aquatic Facilities operational financial position in the 2024/25 year as at 31 December 2024.

Aquatic Facilities Budget Summary	YTD Actual \$'000	YTD Budget \$'000	Variance \$'000
Operational Income	957	875	82
Rates Funding	2,272	2,286	(14)
Total Income	3,228	3,160	68
Operation Expenses	2,004	2,078	74
Maintenance	172	193	21
Corporate overheads	455	457	2
Internal Interest	172	178	6
Depreciation	511	441	(69)
Total Expenditure	3,314	3,348	34
Total Surplus (deficit)	(85)	(188)	103

Overall income remains up on budget likely due to programme efficiencies. With the higher demand for lessons we are better positioned to fill out class numbers which see's a stronger income result while

The Learn to swim programme continues to operate at capacity with a number of new staff coming onboard in the new year to help address increased demand and bolster numbers with inevitable staff movement.

Of the three main activities, income results remain on budget for pre-paid entries, recreation just under budget and learn to swim income higher than forecast due to the recent increased numbers.

Direct staffing costs remained on budget due to the need to continue to meet contractual obligations and safe operating requirements.

There are no significant financial implications of the information within this report.

This budget is included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan.

6.2. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

While the recommendations in this report do not have a direct sustainability or climate change impact, the impact our operation has on the community and environment are key drivers for the delivery of services and our planning processes.

As explored in the District Aquatic Strategy, ensuring the efficiency of our operation is key to managing the sustainability of current and future offerings. This ensures that facilities will be well utilised and continue to be good value for money for future generations.

Aquatic staff continue to investigate more sustainable and climate conscious alternatives with examples including switching to LED lighting, closely monitoring our water quality to reduce the need for additional chemical balancing and switching products to prioritise less impactful chemicals for cleaning and filtration.

To further minimise its environmental impact, our pool plant utilises systems to recirculate water and recover heat, which decrease the overall energy required to operate.

6.3 **Risk Management**

Changing attitudes around the risks from communicable diseases and colds continue to impact on both our staffing ability but also on customers attendance for recreation and programmed activities.

The treatment systems and processes around the ongoing monitoring of water quality are designed to minimise risk to customers from water borne illness and communicable disease. Staff will continue to work closely with Te Whatu Ora to address situations as we are made aware of them and take the appropriate steps.

Fluctuating attendance affects the revenue split between ticket sales and rates revenue. Staff will continue to monitor revenue and expenses closely, reporting regularly, identifying new initiatives such as a season pass and partnering with Big Swim, to refine the business model to identify efficiencies and meet the community demand for low cost, safe and enjoyable recreation opportunities.

There are no risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

6.3 **Health and Safety**

Customer and staff safety is key to the ongoing success of the facilities with leadership staff working closely with Council's Health and Safety team, SportNZ, and other key groups to ensure our ongoing operation continues to comply with Ministry of Health instructions and guidance.

Community spread from colds, viruses and notifiable diseases can impact our availability to safely operate facilities. The Aquatics Standard Operating Procedures and Pool Water Quality Risk Management Plan outline the steps taken around effective treatment of pool water to ensure we provide a safe environment for our customers. Our Aquatics BCP outlines how we will manage staffing pressures to ensure we continue to operate a safe and secure environment for our customers at all times.

Poolsafe accreditation requires robust practices around reporting, investigation, trending and management of both staff and public accidents. This is on top of the Council's Health and Safety requirements and ensures a comprehensive overview.

There are no health and safety risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

7. CONTEXT

7.1. Consistency with Policy

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. Authorising Legislation

Poolsafe - Though not currently a legislative requirement, Poolsafe accreditation is recognised as industry best practice, representing a base safe standard for operating a public aquatic facility following a coronial enquiry delivered in October 2006

7.3. Consistency with Community Outcomes

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

Public spaces are diverse, respond to changing demographics and meet local needs for leisure and recreation.

Council commits to promoting health and wellbeing and minimizing the risk of social harm to its communities.

Our community has access to the knowledge and skills needed to participate fully in society and to exercise choice about how to live their lives.

People are able to enjoy meaningful relationships with others in their families, whanau, communities, iwi and workplaces.

Our community has equitable access to the essential infrastructure and services required to support community wellbeing.

Public spaces express our cultural identities and help to foster an inclusive society.

People are supported to participate in improving the health and sustainability of our environment.

Our district transitions towards a reduced carbon and waste district.

The natural and built environment in which people live is clean, healthy and safe.

There is access to meaningful, rewarding, and safe employment within the district.

Infrastructure and services are sustainable, resilient, and affordable.

Our district readily adapts to innovation and emerging technologies that support its transition to a circular economy.

There are sufficient skills and education opportunities available to support the economy.

7.4. Authorising Delegations

This committee has delegated authority for the governance of the Aquatic Facilities.

WAIMAKARIRI DISTRICT COUNCIL**REPORT FOR DECISION****FILE NO and TRIM NO:** CPR-04-05-49/241128211094**REPORT TO:** WOODEND-SEFTON COMMUNITY BOARD**DATE OF MEETING:** 12 December 2024**AUTHOR(S):** Isibéal Clark – Project Manager**SUBJECT:** Pegasus Community Centre – Approval to consult**ENDORSED BY:**
(for Reports to Council,
Committees or Boards)
General Manager
Chief Executive**1. SUMMARY**

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to seek approval to consult with the community regarding the preliminary design for a community centre in Pegasus located at 66 Main Street Pegasus. Consultation will be undertaken with the public. This will be in the form of 'Let's Talk' utilising Councils Online platform, website and social media as well as two drop-in sessions at the current community centre.
- 1.2. The project has been in development since a feasibility study was conducted in 2020/21, which highlighted the necessity for a multi-use community facility in Pegasus. The new community centre will replace the current leased facility at 8 Tahuna Street, which has been popular but is due to expire in 2026.
- 1.3. In early 2023, the Council engaged with the Pegasus community to determine the preferred location for the new community centre. Two potential sites were considered: Templeton-owned land next to the lake and Waitaki Reserve, Council-owned land near the medical centre. The community consultation revealed a strong preference for the lakeside location at 66 Pegasus Main Street, with 77.7% of respondents supporting this site.
- 1.4. Following community feedback, staff negotiated the purchase of the site, including additional land for parking. In August 2024, Ignite Architects was awarded the design contract, covering various engineering and architectural services.
- 1.5. Staff and the project control group have been refining the concept plan to ensure it meets community needs, focusing on cost-effective, sustainable features. The new centre aims to enhance social and cultural well-being by providing a versatile space for community activities, replacing the current facility at 8 Tahuna Street. The project is progressing with community input, ensuring it meets the needs and expectations of Pegasus Township residents.
- 1.6. If approved for consultation, staff will review feedback and bring a report back to the Board with a summary of feedback, before we progress with the next developed design phase.



Attachments:

- i. Pegasus Community Centre Preliminary Design Plan – 241204215392
- ii. Pegasus Community Centre Landscape Preliminary Design Plan - 241204215395
- ii. Pegasus Community Centre Consultation Document – 241205216035

2. **RECOMMENDATION**

THAT the Board:

- (a) **Receives** Report No. 241128211094
- (b) **Approves** public consultation be carried out to seek feedback on the concept design for Pegasus Community Centre, based on the attached draft Consultation Document and plan, and the proposed community drop-in sessions as noted within this report
- (c) **Notes** \$5.296 million has been allocated for this project, with approximately \$1.1 million designated for land purchase and \$4.296 million for building construction.
- (d) **Notes** that staff have previously undertaken detailed consultation with the community regarding the location of the Pegasus Community Centre with 77.7% of respondents expressing support for the 66 Pegasus Main Street Location.
- (e) **Notes** that the high-level estimate for the Pegasus Community Centre building has been received and is within budget scope. Staff will continue to value engineer the preliminary design to bring the overall costs down during subsequent design stages. Feedback from the proposed consultation process will assist in any such future value engineering activities.
- (f) **Notes** following consultation staff will bring a summary of the feedback and recommendations for the Board's consideration and potential approval, a report will also be presented to Council to approve any tender.
- (g) **Circulates** this report to the Community and Recreation Committee.

3. **BACKGROUND**

- 3.1. The Council plans to build a new Community Centre in Pegasus Township. Detailed information about the project has been presented in earlier reports to the Woodend-Sefton Community Board and the Council. The project has been in development since a feasibility study was conducted in 2020/21, which highlighted the necessity for a multi-use community facility in Pegasus.

- 3.2. The Council allocated \$4.7 million in the 2021/31 Long Term Plan for the Pegasus area. This funding covers land acquisition and the construction of a 400m² facility, scheduled for the 2023/25 financial years.
- 3.3. In early 2023, the Council engaged with the Pegasus community to determine the preferred location for the facility. Two potential sites were considered: Templeton-owned land next to the lake and Waitaki Reserve, Council-owned land near the medical centre. The community consultation revealed a preference for the lakeside location at 66 Pegasus Main Street, with 77.7% of respondents supporting this site.
- 3.4. Following community feedback, staff negotiated with Templeton on the purchase of 66 Pegasus Main Street which led to a revised proposal that included additional land for parking.
- 3.5. The consultation which occurred on the location highlighted key considerations, including the connection to a proposed youth space, adequate car parking, and the potential for future expansion. The agreement between Templeton and the Council adopted a more traditional approach, with the Council purchasing the land and overseeing the construction of the building.
- 3.6. In late 2023 Council approved additional budget of \$430,000 towards this project due to the cost estimates received at this time. It was estimated purchase of land and then construction of a 400m² community centre by Council would be approximately \$5.13m.
- 3.7. In June 2024 a further \$96,000 was reallocated to this project in order to progress the sale and purchase of 66 Pegasus Main Street. This brought the total available budget to \$5.296 million, with approximately \$1.1 million designated for land purchase and \$4.1 million for building construction.
- 3.8. A sale and purchase agreement was agreed upon with the current landowner, Templeton Group. Templeton is currently underway with the subdivision application to create the parcel of land specifically for the Pegasus Community Centre site.
- 3.9. A template concept design was developed by Ignite Architects through engagement by Templeton Group. The Sale and Purchase agreement between WDC and Templeton has a condition requiring WDC to “construct the Community Centre materially in accordance with the Concept Plan and the Site Plan, subject to clause 25.2. This clause pertains to value engineering to meet budget constraints.
- 3.10. Since April 1, 2017, the Council has leased a building at 8 Tahuna Street in Pegasus to serve as a community facility. This lease will expire in September 2026, aligning with the proposed construction timeline.
- 3.11. The Pegasus Community Centre Project Steering Group (PSG) was set up in October 2023 and includes members of the Council, Elected members, Templeton Group, Pegasus Residents Association and Wairoa Links to oversee the project and the design progression at 66 Pegasus Main Street. In August 2024 a request for proposal was issued to three firms inviting them to put forward a proposal for design of the new community facility. This contract was awarded to Ignite Architects on 18 September 2024.

The scope of work included the following disciplines, up to the award of a physical works contract:

- Architectural and Lead Consultant
- Civil Engineering
- Structural Engineering

- Mechanical Electrical and Hydraulic Building services
 - Fire Engineering
 - Landscape Architecture.
- 3.12. Since this appointment, staff have been working with Ignite to develop a concept plan that meets all the spatial requirements outlined in the feasibility study, including the need for a passive youth space, while also considering the future needs of the community. Staff have engaged with the Pegasus Community Centre PSG and consulted with various stakeholders throughout this process to refine the concept plan. This includes working with Greenspace operational staff to address any maintenance concerns.
- 3.13. The design for the Pegasus Community Centre has focused on redevelopment, adhering closely to the existing concept template previously developed by Templeton Group. The new community centre is expected to enhance social and cultural well-being by providing a fit-for-purpose space for various community activities. It will replace the current leased facility at 8 Tahuna Street, which has been popular but is due to expire in 2025.
- 3.14. The design has considered cost-effective and environmentally sustainable features, providing an accessible facility, addressing the community needs, and enabling flexibility and multi-use.
- 3.15. Staff have consulted with Whitiara regarding the 10-metre setback required by mana whenua as a minimum distance from water bodies. Whitiara has confirmed that the 4.5-metre intrusion into this setback that can be seen in the proposed preliminary design will not be opposed, provided certain conditions regarding landscaping and artwork are met. These conditions are minor and mainly aim to ensure continuity with other district projects. Staff will continue to work with Whitiara around observing Te Ao Māori design principles.
- 3.16. A Quantity Surveyor (QS) Estimate has been prepared based on the preliminary design. This estimate accounts for a building area of 385 square meters. The estimated cost for this area is within the budget scope outlined for the project.

4. **ISSUES AND OPTIONS**

- 4.1. The RSL report concluded that the building would need to be approximately 385m², the preliminary design shows a facility with a total size of 385m².
- 4.2. The Pegasus Community Centre preliminary design plans (Attachment I and ii) includes the following items;

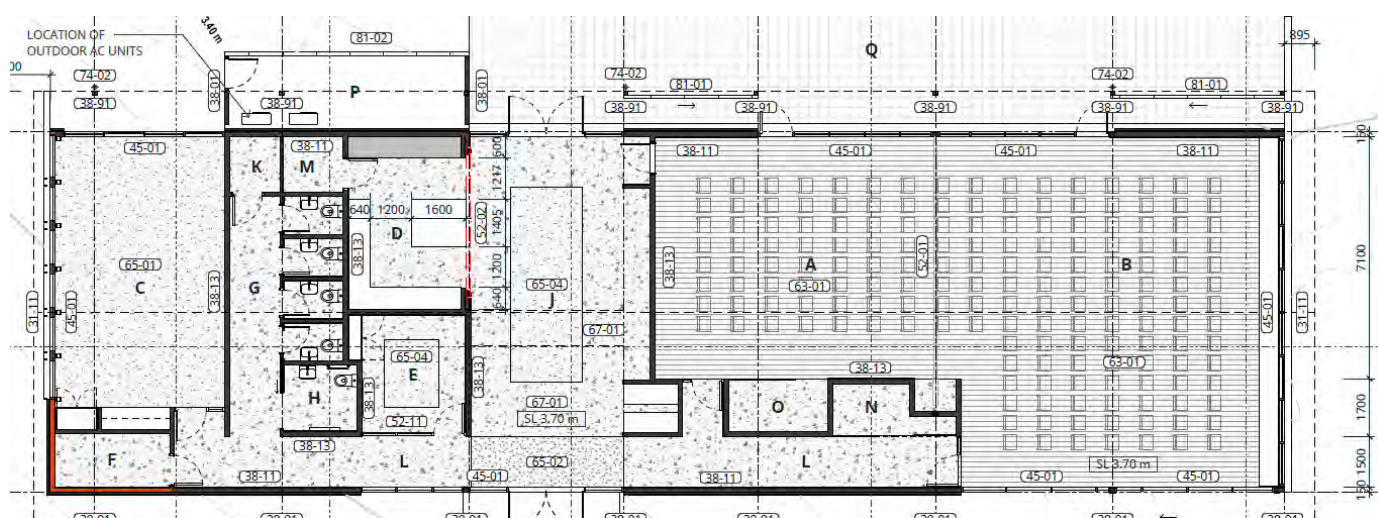
Feature	Description
Two large meeting spaces	
One small meeting space and a boardroom-style meeting space with a kitchenette	This caters to different group sizes and purposes, from casual meetups to formal meetings.
Large kitchen with a servery hatch	Ideal for catering events, making it easier to serve food and beverages during functions or cooking classes.
Accessible toilets and a baby change table	This ensures the centre is welcoming and usable for all community members, including families and individuals with accessibility needs.
Book cave in the foyer area	A popular feature of the current community centre, this has been incorporated to now be more open to foster social interaction and community bonding through reading and discussions.
Multiple storage options	Various storage solutions will be available to meet different

Feature	Description
	needs.
Desk nook	Versatile for individual work, or use by the Pegasus Residents Group, adding flexibility to the community centre.

Room Schedule

SCHEDULE - ROOM

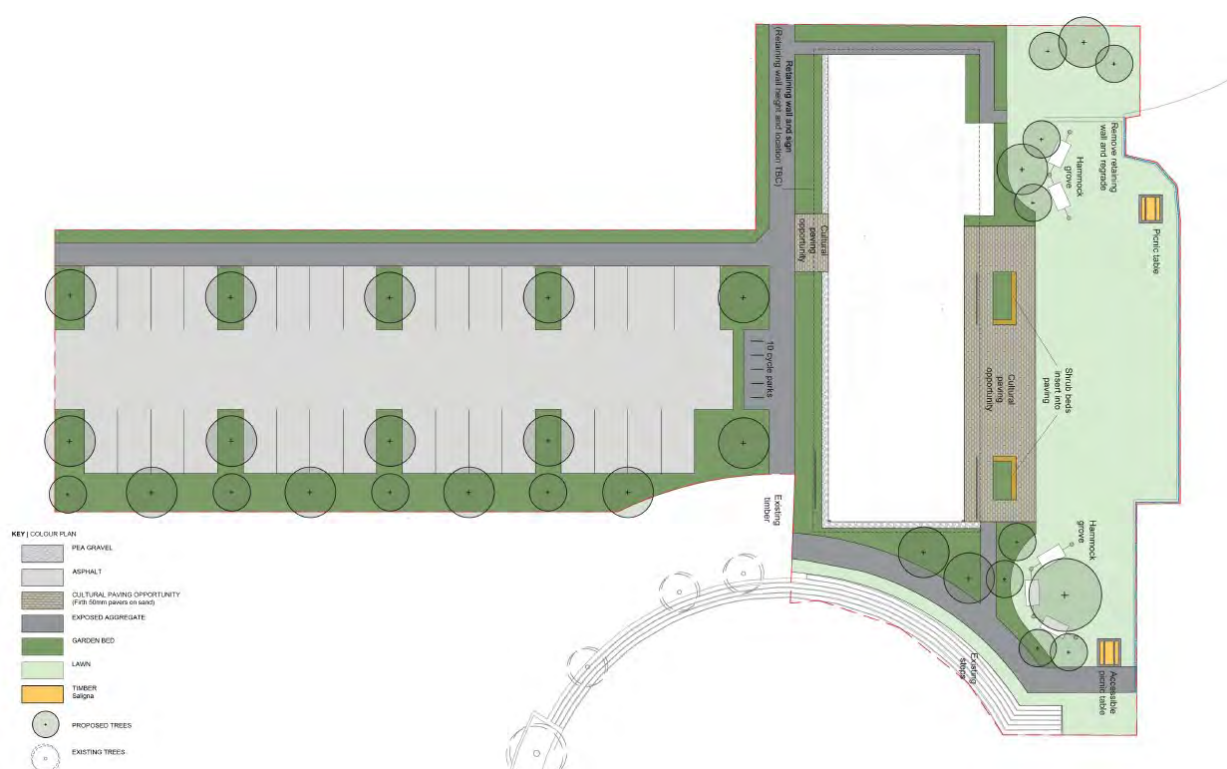
No.	NAME	AREA
A	FUNCTION HALL 1	59 m ²
B	FUNCTION HALL 2	104 m ²
C	BOARDROOM & KITCHENETTE	42 m ²
D	KITCHEN	17 m ²
E	SMALL MEET. RM	11 m ²
F	SERVICES CUPBD	5 m ²
G	TOILETS	18 m ²
H	ACC WC	4 m ²
J	RECEPTION	47 m ²
K	CLEANER'S	2 m ²
L	CIRCULATION	38 m ²
M	STORAGE	3 m ²
N	STORAGE	4 m ²
O	STORAGE	5 m ²
P	EXTERNAL STORE	16 m ²
Q	DECK	81 m ²



Landscape and Carpark Plan:

Feature	Description
10 cycle stands	This promotes cycling as a healthy and eco-friendly mode of transportation, encouraging residents to stay active.
30 standard carpark spaces and two accessible spaces	Providing ample parking space for visitors.
Accessible path connecting the carpark to the back of the centre	This ensures easy access for everyone, including those with mobility challenges.

Feature	Description
Low maintenance trees	The selected species require minimal maintenance and are consistent with the existing street species, chosen specifically for their resilience to known drought conditions in Pegasus.
Accessible picnic table	There are two picnic tables, one of which has a connective path designed for accessibility.
Shrub beds integrated into paved deck with seating	This combines greenery into the seating area as creating a relaxed area to sit in.
Hammock grove	Hammocks are strung between trees or poles, creating a peaceful and inviting environment allowing for a passive youth space.
Cultural paving opportunities at the front and back of the building	This adds a unique touch and celebrates local heritage, staff hope to work with Whitiora around this.



- 4.3. Part of the landscaping scope includes a passive youth space. The preliminary design shows a space at the back of the building designed to enhance connections between youth and their environment. This space includes various design elements to offer challenges for different abilities and opportunities for social gatherings and seating.
- 4.4. The accessible path is intended to help draw people into the greenspace area. Greenspace staff have reviewed the plan and believe that it meets the expected levels of service for a passive youth space and caters for the community.

- 4.5. Now that a plan has been developed, Staff are seeking approval to consult with the community to find their thoughts and feedback on the plan. This feedback will help us ascertain if the plan meets the expectations and needs of the surrounding community.
- 4.6. The results of this consultation will be collated and presented to the Board, along with any proposed recommendations, to proceed to the next design phase.
- 4.7. Consultation is proposed to be open from the 16th of December through to the 24 January 2025. Two drop-in sessions will be available at the current leased Pegasus Community Centre on the 20th of January and 21st of January with links being made available on the Council's social media and website pages during the consultation period.
- 4.8. Staff will inform all community users of the current community centre, key stakeholders, and steering group members about this consultation process to ensure everyone has the opportunity to provide feedback.
- 4.9. Timing for the project

The table below outlines the planned timeline for the key stages of the program, with an estimated project completion date of August 2026.

Stage	Timing
Commence design	September 2024
Complete design	May 2025
Procurement for construction complete	August 2025
Construction commences	September 2025
Construction completion	August 2026
Final fit-out – ready for use	September 2026

There are three options available to the comm board which staff have detailed below and reflected within the recommendations of this report

Option one (approve wider community consultation)

Approve the consultation document and consultation with the wider community around the preliminary design for the Pegasus Community Centre. This is the preferred option as there is a need for a community facility in the Pegasus area which was identified through the feasibility study.

Engaging with the community helps identify their specific needs and preferences for the community centre. This ensures that the facility will be used effectively and meet the expectations of its users. Consulting the community on the Pegasus Community Centre project is essential for creating a facility that truly serves the needs of Pegasus Township. It ensures that the project is well-received, effectively utilised, and supported by the community, leading to its long-term success and sustainability. By offering a fit-for-purpose space, the new facility will foster greater community engagement, support local events, and serve as a hub for social interaction, ultimately strengthening the sense of community in Pegasus.

This is the staff's and the PSG's recommendation.

Option two (community consultation undertaken differently)

The Woodend-Sefton Community Board could request staff to conduct the consultation differently, targeting only specific groups such as current facility users. However, this is not the recommended approach. It is crucial for the wider community to have the opportunity to provide feedback on the preliminary design. Since the facility is intended for use by the wider district and aims to attract a broader range of individuals, input from the entire community is essential.

This is not staff's recommended option.

Option three (no consultation)

Not approve consultation to occur for the Pegasus Community Centre.

There has been a level of consultation which has occurred to date around the location of the facility and an understanding that the community will have the opportunity to provide feedback. Without community input, the facility might not meet the actual needs of the community, resulting in underutilisation and dissatisfaction. Skipping consultation could erode trust between the Council and the community, as the community may feel their opinions and needs are not valued.

This is not staff's recommended option.

Implications for Community Wellbeing

There are implications on community well-being by the issues and options that are the subject matter of this report.

Council has been leasing space for a community centre in Pegasus for many years. This space has been managed by the community and has played a huge role in connecting people within Pegasus. The Community centre provides the space for the community to undertake activities that connect them. A more connected community is a happier healthy and more resilient community. The new facility will be purpose-built rather than a leased space that was originally designed for something else. This means that it will be a more usable multipurpose space and provide even more opportunity for the social and cultural wellbeing of Pegasus.

- 4.10. The Management Team has reviewed this report and supports the recommendations.

5. COMMUNITY VIEWS**5.1. Mana whenua**

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri hapū are likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

Staff have met with Whitiara regarding the 10-metre setback required by mana whenua as a minimum distance from water bodies. Whitiara has confirmed that the 4.5-metre intrusion into this setback that can be seen in the proposed plan will not be opposed, provided certain conditions regarding landscaping and artwork are met. These conditions are minor and mainly aim to ensure continuity with other district projects.

Staff will continue to work with Whitiara on any landscaping and artwork proposed.

5.2. Groups and Organisations

There are groups and organisations likely to be affected by or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report.

Templeton are a key stakeholder and had a large input into the master planning, template concept design, and the terms of procurement of design consultants for the project. Templeton has been involved in the concept design as are a member of the Pegasus Community Centre PSG.

The Pegasus Residents Group played a crucial role in the planning and execution of the project. They provided input on the list of works required to make the new space functional and suitable for community use. This collaboration ensured that the modifications would meet the expectations and needs of the community.

Staff have consulted with the Waimakariri Accessibility Group about the preliminary design. The overall feedback was positive, and some changes have been incorporated into the design where possible.

Waioira Links is a trust which facilitates, promotes, encourages and enhances a sense of belonging and wellbeing for the residents of Woodend, Pegasus and Waikuku, both as individual communities and collectively, and strengthens community networks. The Trust has been heavily involved in the preliminary design and are a member of the PSG.

5.3. **Wider Community**

The wider community is likely to be affected by or to have an interest in the subject matter of this report. The wider community of Pegasus has been consulted with in regard to the subject matter of this report. The community will be happy to see progress being made with the community centre and youth facilities in Pegasus.

6. **OTHER IMPLICATIONS AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

6.1. **Financial Implications**

There are no financial implications of the decisions sought by this report. There are financial implications associated with the eventual building of the facility, as the current cost estimate is above the currently approved budget.

This budget is included in the Annual Plan/Long Term Plan.

While there are no financial implications of the recommendation to undergo consultation staff note that the current budget for this project is \$5.296 million, with approximately \$1.1 million designated for land purchase and \$4.296 million for building construction and they are still value engineering.

Currently, staff are engaged in a value engineering process. The estimate received is a preliminary estimate, and more precise cost estimates will be available as we progress through the subsequent design stages. The goal is to refine the project specifications and cost estimates to ensure accuracy and feasibility. The building has been deliberately kept simple and low-cost, with straightforward construction methods and materials.

The geotechnical conditions of the land near the lakeside are currently under investigation. AECOM has included provisions for the worst-case scenario in their cost estimate of a 1.7m deep gravel raft (approximate average base of peat level), which helps mitigate potential risks as much as possible but does increase the overall cost estimate. To potentially reduce these costs, staff are conducting additional lab testing on the site to confirm the actual conditions and adjust the estimates accordingly.

When the project is ready to go out for tender, a final pre-tender cost estimate will be produced, along with detailed Schedule of Quantities. It is hoped that the competitive bidding process, and the anticipated market conditions, will attract favourable offers from contractors. It is expected that the community centre project will likely have a high level of interest to Mid-Tier construction firms due to its local prominence and relatively simple low risk build nature. This competitive environment is expected to help secure the best possible pricing and value for the project, ultimately benefiting the overall budget.

6.2. **Sustainability and Climate Change Impacts**

The recommendations in this report do have sustainability and/or climate change impacts.

Ignite has reviewed the Council's key objectives and provided feedback on sustainability options considering cost, durability, and the whole life cycle. The materials chosen for the build are intended to be as cost-effective as possible, both for long-term maintenance and upfront costs, with simple fixings. During construction, strategies can be implemented to recycle or reuse construction debris.

The PSG will be responsible for making sure that the building design considers sustainability.

6.3. **Risk Management**

There are risks arising from the adoption/implementation of the recommendations in this report.

There is a risk that consultation feedback may show that the public are not supportive of aspects of the plan. Staff will take this into account and adapt the plan where practical to suit the results of the feedback received and will provide a summary of all feedback to the Board along with the revised plan for consideration. It is noted however that due to budgetary constraints, and the relatively low-cost basis of the current preliminary design scheme, it may be difficult to accommodate the wishes of all interested groups; whether this be for additional scope items/features or levels of service, or conversely for seeking cost reductions.

Following consultation staff will develop a report which will consider consultation feedback and be presented to the Board for deliberation in early 2025.

6.4. **Health and Safety**

There are health and safety risks arising from the implementation of the recommendations in this report.

Approval to consult will require the drop-in sessions with the public. These risks are minor and easily mitigated by following the guidelines within Safe Working in the Field Manual.

7. **CONTEXT**

7.1. **Consistency with Policy**

This matter is not a matter of significance in terms of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7.2. **Authorising Legislation**

Local Government Act 2002

The Pegasus Community Centre project was consulted on as part of the last Council Long Term and budget allocated through that process.

7.3. **Consistency with Community Outcomes**

The Council's community outcomes are relevant to the actions arising from recommendations in this report.

There is a wide variety of public places and spaces to meet people's needs.

- *There are wide-ranging opportunities for people to enjoy the outdoors.*

- *The accessibility of community and recreation facilities meet the changing needs of our community.*

7.4. **Authorising Delegations**

The Woodend - Sefton Community Board have the delegation to approve taking the proposed preliminary design plan out for public consultation.

PEGASUS COMMUNITY CENTRE

PRELIMINARY DESIGN

66 Pegasus Main Street,
Pegasus 7612

SHEET LIST	
SHEET #	SHEET NAME
A0001	COVER
A1000	EXISTING SITE PLAN
A1010	SITE PLAN
A1200	FLOOR PLAN
A1205	SLAB PLAN
A1210	ROOF & FRAMING PLAN
A1220	CEILING PLAN
A2000	ELEVATIONS
A2001	SECTIONS
A9999	3D VIEWS



Original Size.	A1
Revision.	A



INDICATES ACCESSIBLE ROUTE - MIN. 1200mm
WIDE CORRIDORS, MIN. 760mm CLEAR
DOORWAYS & MAX. 20mm THRESHOLD STEP

SCHEDULE - ROOM

No.	NAME	AREA
A	FUNCTION HALL 1	59 m ²
B	FUNCTION HALL 2	104 m ²
C	BOARDROOM & KITCHENETTE	42 m ²
D	KITCHEN	17 m ²
E	SMALL MEET. RM	11 m ²
F	SERVICES CUPBD	5 m ²
G	TOILETS	18 m ²
H	ACC WC	4 m ²
I	RECEPTION	47 m ²
J	CLEANER'S	2 m ²
K	CIRCULATION	37 m ²
L	STORAGE	3 m ²
M	STORAGE	4 m ²
N	STORAGE	5 m ²
O	EXTERNAL STORE	16 m ²
P	DECK	81 m ²

ELEMENT SCHEDULE

01-01	CONCRETE SLAB TO STR. ENGINEER'S REQUIREMENTS ON INSULATION LAYER ON DPM OVER WELL COMPACTED HARDFILL
01-05	CONCRETE PATHWAY TO CIVIL ENG. REQUIREMENTS
01-11	200 THICK IN-SITU LOW HEIGHT CONCRETE WALL TO STR. ENGINEERS REQUIREMENTS
04-01	PORTAL FRAME TO STR. ENGINEERS REQUIREMENTS
08-11	140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - PLASTERBOARD INTERNAL WALL LINING
08-12	140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - ONE WAY 120 MINUTE GIB FIRE RATED SYSTEM
08-13	140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - PLASTERBOARD B5
08-91	LVL POST - PAINTED
02-01	FIBRE CEMENT CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
02-02	HORIZONTAL TIMBER CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
02-03	VERTICAL TIMBER CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
03-01	METAL PROFILE ROOFING ON ROOF UNDERLAY OVER TIMBER PURLINS
03-02	TRIPLE SKIN POLYCARBONATE ROOFING
03-11	7.5mm PLYWOOD SOFFIT LINING
05-01	ALUMINIUM FRAMED DOUBLE GLAZED WINDOW SUITE
02-01	SLIDING STACKING PANEL PARTITION
02-02	ACCORDIAN DOOR
02-11	INTERNAL GLAZED ALUMINIUM PARTITION SUITE
03-01	PLASTERBOARD CEILING
03-02	PLYWOOD CEILING
03-03	PERFORATED ACOUSTIC PLASTERBOARD CEILING
03-08	EXTERIOR SIGNAGE 330mm HEIGHT
02-01	INTERIOR WALL TILING
03-01	TIMBER OVERLAY FLOORING ON RUBBER MATT ON DPC
03-02	12mm BIRCH PLY
03-03	ACOUSTIC WALL LINING
05-01	DIRECT STICK CARPET TILE FLOORING
05-02	ENTRANCE MATTING
05-04	DIRECT STICK CARPET TILE FLOORING
07-01	GROUND & POLISHED EXPOSED AGG CONCRETE FLOOR - SEAL
04-01	175 METAL BOX GUTTER
04-02	METAL DOWNPIPE
01-01	MOVEABLE SCREEN
01-02	FIXED SCREEN
03-01	100x32 HARDWOOD TIMBER DECK

1

ision

A

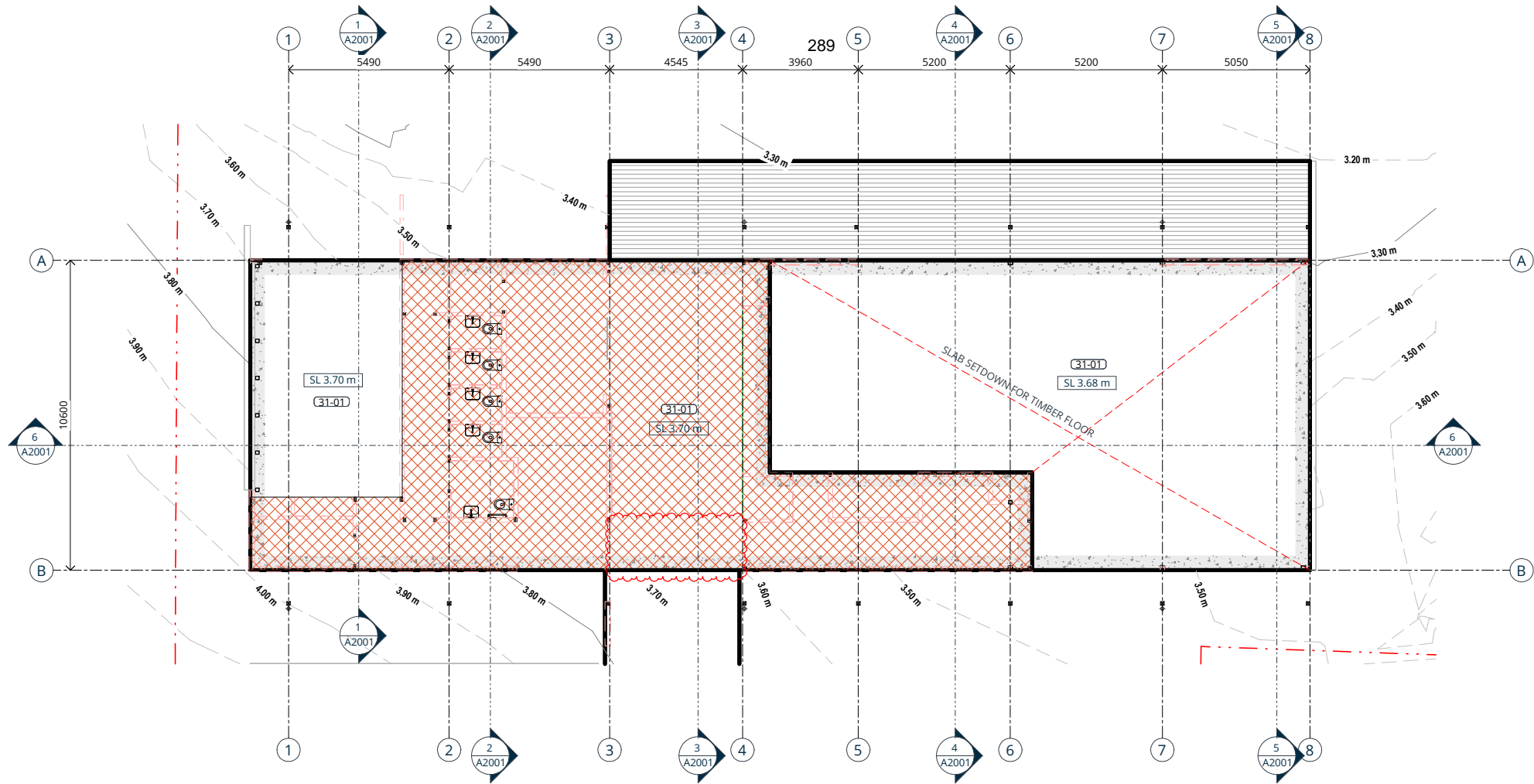
KEY | COLOUR PLAN

	PEA GRAVEL
	ASPHALT
	CULTURAL PAVING OPPORTUNITY (Firth 50mm pavers on sand)
	EXPOSED AGGREGATE
	GARDEN BED
	LAWN
	TIMBER Saligna
	PROPOSED TREES
	EXISTING TREES



1 Landscape Concept Plan
Scale: 1:250





SLAB LEGEND: -	
	DENOTES EXTENT OF GROUND & POLISHED FLOOR SLAB
ALLOW FOR REBATES TO SLAB FOR ALL EXTERIOR WINDOWS & DOORS	
ELEMENT SCHEDULE	
31-01	CONCRETE SLAB TO STR. ENGINEER'S REQUIREMENTS ON INSULATION LAYER ON DPM OVER WELL COMPACTED HARD FILL
31-05	CONCRETE PATHWAY TO CIVIL ENG. REQUIREMENTS
31-11	200 THICK IN-SITU LOW HEIGHT CONCRETE WALL TO STR. ENGINEERS REQUIREMENTS
34-01	PORTAL FRAME TO STR. ENGINEERS REQUIREMENTS
38-11	140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - PLASTERBOARD INTERNAL WALL LINING
38-12	140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - ONE WAY 120 MINUTE GIB FIRE RATED SYSTEM
38-13	140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - PLASTERBOARD BS
38-91	LVL POST - PAINTED
42-01	FIBRE CEMENT CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
42-02	HORIZONTAL TIMBER CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
42-03	VERTICAL TIMBER CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
43-01	METAL PROFILE ROOFING ON ROOF UNDERLAY OVER TIMBER PURLINS
43-02	TRIPLE SKIN POLYCARBONATE ROOFING
43-11	7.5mm PLYWOOD SOFFIT LINING
45-01	ALUMINIUM FRAMED DOUBLE GLAZED WINDOW SUITE
52-01	SLIDING STACKING PANEL PARTITION
52-02	ACCORDIAN DOOR
52-11	INTERNAL GLAZED ALUMINIUM PARTITION SUITE
53-01	PLASTERBOARD CEILING
53-02	PLYWOOD CEILING
53-03	PERFORATED ACOUSTIC PLASTERBOARD CEILING
58-01	EXTERIOR SIGNAGE 330mm HEIGHT
62-01	INTERIOR WALL TILING
63-01	TIMBER OVERLAY FLOORING ON RUBBER MATT ON DPC
63-02	12mm BIRCH PLY
63-03	ACOUSTIC WALL LINING
65-01	DIRECT STICK CARPET TILE FLOORING
65-02	ENTRANCE MATTING
65-04	DIRECT STICK CARPET TILE FLOORING
67-01	GROUND & POLISHED EXPOSED AGG CONCRETE FLOOR - SEAL
74-01	175 METAL BOX GUTTER
74-02	METAL DOWNPIPE
81-01	MOVEABLE SCREEN
81-02	FIXED SCREEN
83-01	100X32 HARDWOOD TIMBER DECK

20/11/2024 3:13:33 pm

Consultants

Client:
Waimakariri District Council - |

Structure Engineer:
CGW Consulting Engineers - Jacob Ashley / Caleb Meyer |

Building Services Engineer:
Honoris - Steve Penny |

Fire Engineer:
CGW Consulting Engineers - Hamish Baker |

Landscape Architect:
Glasson Huxtable Landscape Architects - Mark Huxtable |
Civil Engineer:
CGW Consulting Engineers - Kuang-Chi Chu |

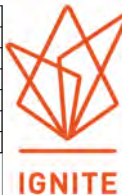
All rights reserved. This work remains the property of Ignite Partners Ltd and cannot be reproduced or copied in whole or in part by any means without the written permission of Ignite Partners Ltd. Any licence expressed or implied, to the terms of the use this document for any purpose whatsoever is restricted to the terms of the written agreement between Ignite Partners Ltd and the instructing party.

- DO NOT SCALE OFF DRAWINGS
- VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS ONSITE PRIOR TO MANUFACTURE & INSTALLATION

© Copyright Ignite Partners Ltd

RV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
A	PRELIMINARY DESIGN ISSUE	20.11.2024

PRELIMINARY DESIGN



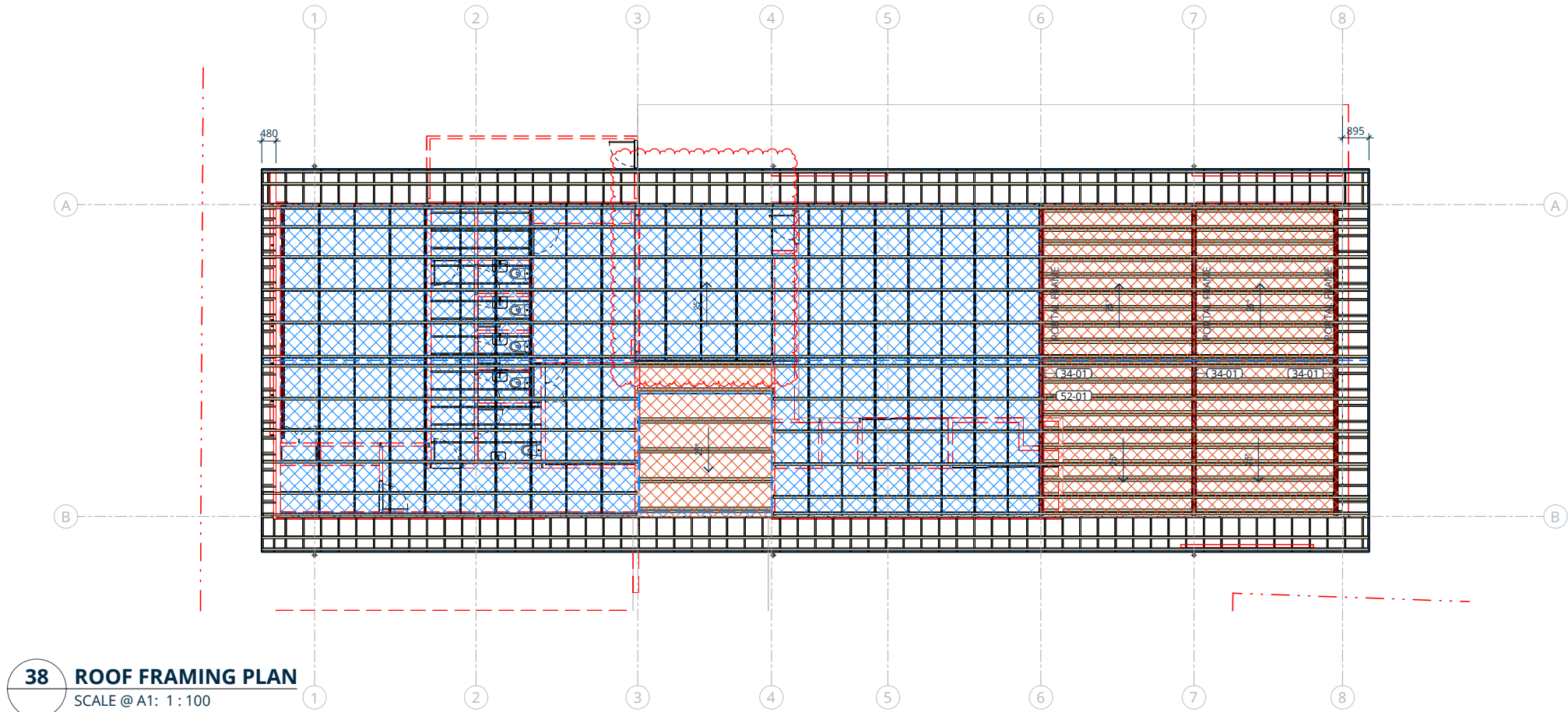
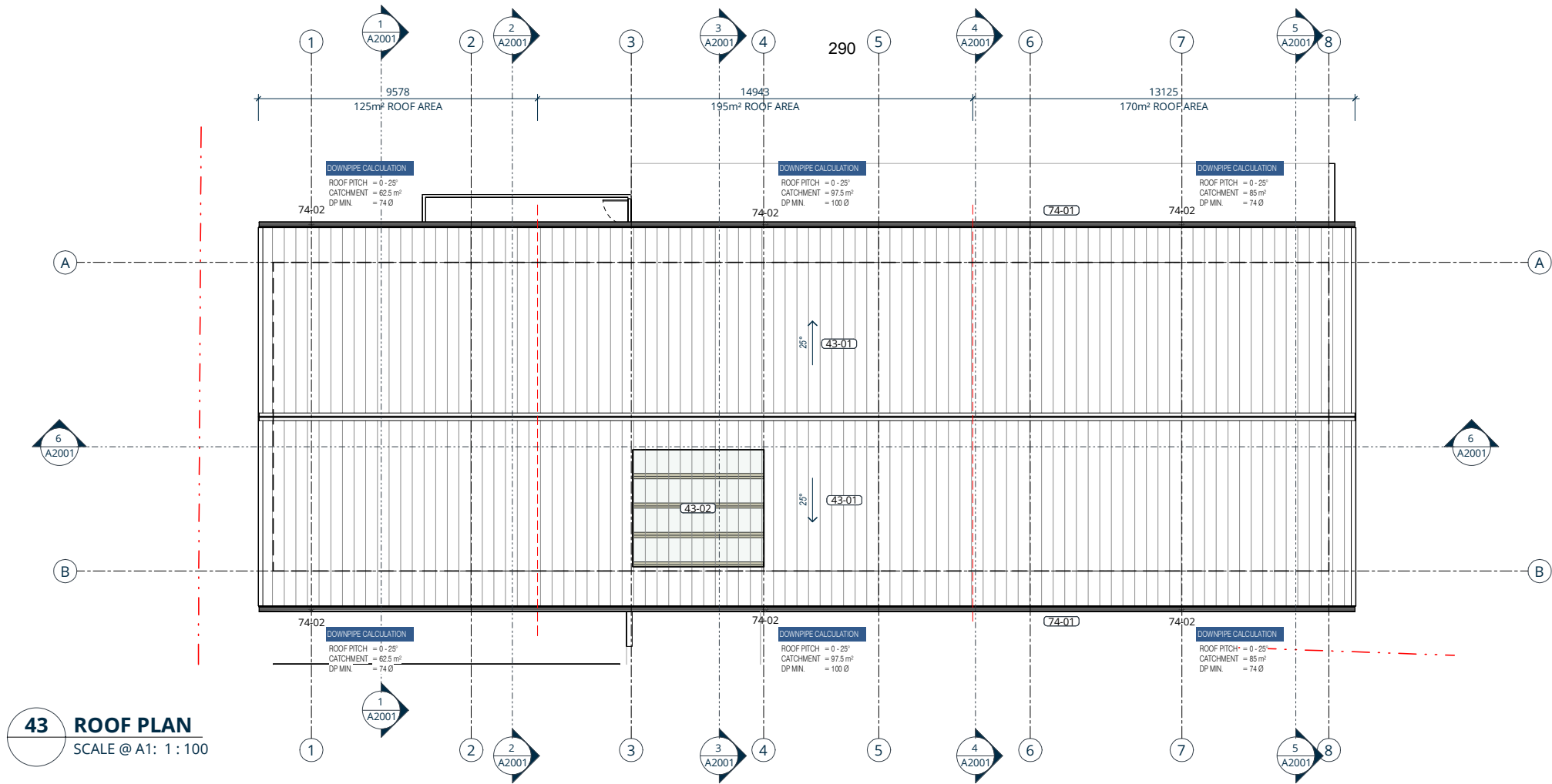
IGNITE - CHRISTCHURCH
Level 1/47 Salisbury Street
Christchurch Central City
Christchurch 8013
New Zealand
PO Box 21123, Edgware
Christchurch 8143
t +64 3 903 2740
e office@ignitearchitects.com
w www.ignitearchitects.com

Drawing Title
SLAB PLAN

PROJECT NAME
PEGASUS COMMUNITY CENTRE
66 Pegasus Main Street,
Pegasus 7612

Scale.
1 : 100 @ A1

Project No.	Original Size.
ISL-1809-001-IPL	
Drawing No.	Revision.
A1205	A



ROOFING LEGEND:-

DENOTES 120 MINUTE ONE-WAY FIRE RATED WALL SYSTEM

ELEMENT SCHEDULE

- 31-01 CONCRETE SLAB TO STR. ENGINEER'S REQUIREMENTS ON INSULATION LAYER ON DPM OVER WELL COMPACTED HARDFILL
- 31-05 CONCRETE PATHWAY TO CIVIL ENG. REQUIREMENTS
- 31-11 200 THICK IN-SITU LOW HEIGHT CONCRETE WALL TO STR. ENGINEER'S REQUIREMENTS
- 34-01 PORTAL FRAME TO STR. ENGINEER'S REQUIREMENTS
- 38-11 140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - PLASTERBOARD INTERNAL WALL LINING
- 38-12 140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - ONE WAY 120 MINUTE GIB FIRE RATED SYSTEM
- 38-13 140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - PLASTERBOARD BS
- 38-91 LVL POST - PAINTED
- 42-01 FIBRE CEMENT CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
- 42-02 HORIZONTAL TIMBER CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
- 42-03 VERTICAL TIMBER CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
- 43-01 METAL PROFILE ROOFING ON ROOF UNDERLAY OVER TIMBER PURLINS
- 43-02 TRIPLE SKIN POLYCARBONATE ROOFING
- 43-11 7.5mm PLYWOOD SOFFIT LINING
- 45-01 ALUMINIUM FRAMED DOUBLE GLAZED WINDOW SUITE
- 52-01 SLIDING STACKING PANEL PARTITION
- 52-02 ACCORDIAN DOOR
- 52-11 INTERNAL GLAZED ALUMINIUM PARTITION SUITE
- 53-01 PLASTERBOARD CEILING
- 53-02 PLYWOOD CEILING
- 53-03 PERFORATED ACOUSTIC PLASTERBOARD CEILING
- 58-01 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE 330mm HEIGHT
- 62-01 INTERIOR WALL TILING
- 63-01 TIMBER OVERLAY FLOORING ON RUBBER MATT ON DPC
- 63-02 12mm BIRCH PLY
- 63-03 ACOUSTIC WALL LINING
- 65-01 DIRECT STICK CARPET TILE FLOORING
- 65-02 ENTRANCE MATTING
- 65-04 DIRECT STICK CARPET TILE FLOORING
- 67-01 GROUND & POLISHED EXPOSED AGG CONCRETE FLOOR - SEAL
- 74-01 175 METAL BOX GUTTER
- 74-02 METAL DOWNPIPE
- 81-01 MOVEABLE SCREEN
- 81-02 FIXED SCREEN
- 83-01 100X32 HARDWOOD TIMBER DECK

ROOF FRAMING LEGEND:-

DENOTES 240 MINTE ONE-WAY FIRE RATED WALL SYSTEM

EXTENT OF ROOF TRUSSES TO MANUFACTURER'S DESIGN & LAYOUT

FRAMED ROOF

20/11/2024 3:13:34 pm

Consultants

Client:
Waimakariri District Council - |

Structure Engineer:
CGW Consulting Engineers - Jacob Ashley / Caleb Meyer |

Building Services Engineer:
Honoris - Steve Penny |

Fire Engineer:
CGW Consulting Engineers - Hamish Baker |

Landscape Architect:
Glasson Huxtable Landscape Architects - Mark Huxtable |
Civil Engineer:
CGW Consulting Engineers - Kuang-Chi Chu |

All rights reserved. This work remains the property of Ignite Partners Ltd and cannot be reproduced or copied in whole or in part by any means without the written permission of Ignite Partners Ltd. Any licence expressed or implied, to the terms of the use this document for any purpose whatsoever is restricted to the terms of the written agreement between Ignite Partners Ltd and the instructing party.

- DO NOT SCALE OFF DRAWINGS
- VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS ONSITE PRIOR TO MANUFACTURE & INSTALLATION

© Copyright Ignite Partners Ltd

RV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
A	PRELIMINARY DESIGN ISSUE	20.11.2024



IGNITE - CHRISTCHURCH
Level 1/47 Salisbury Street
Christchurch Central City
Christchurch 8013
New Zealand
PO Box 21123, Edgware
Christchurch 8143
t +64 3 903 2740
e office@ignitearchitects.com
w www.ignitearchitects.com

Drawing Title
ROOF & FRAMING PLAN

PROJECT NAME
PEGASUS COMMUNITY CENTRE
66 Pegasus Main Street,
Pegasus 7612

Scale.
1 : 100 @ A1

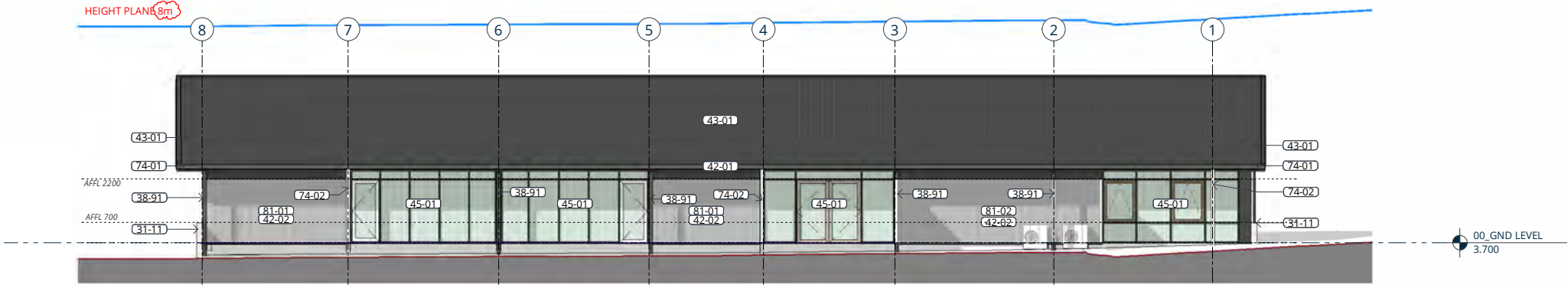
Project No. Original Size.
ISL-1809-001-IPL A1
Drawing No. Revision.
A1210 A

ELEVATION LEGEND: -

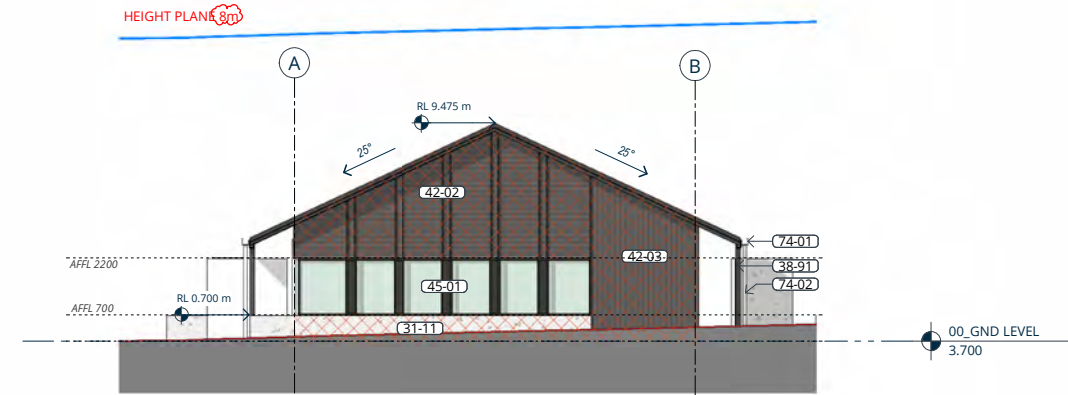
 DENOTES 120 MINUTE ONE-WAY FIRE RATED WALL SYSTEM

ELEMENT SCHEDULE

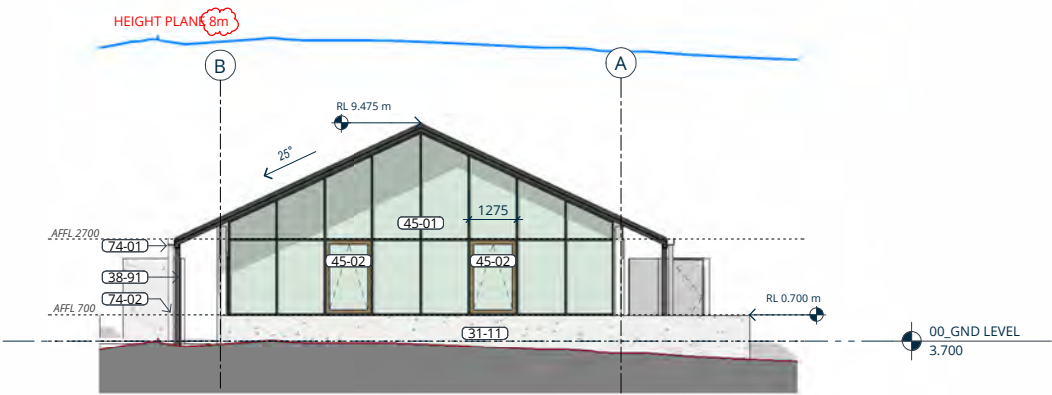
- 31-01 CONCRETE SLAB TO STR. ENGINEER'S REQUIREMENTS ON INSULATION LAYER ON DPM OVER WELL COMPACTED HARDFILL
- 31-05 CONCRETE PATHWAY TO CIVIL ENG. REQUIREMENTS
- 31-11 200 THICK IN-SITU LOW HEIGHT CONCRETE WALL TO STR. ENGINEERS REQUIREMENTS
- 34-01 PORTAL FRAME TO STR. ENGINEERS REQUIREMENTS
- 38-11 140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - PLASTERBOARD INTERNAL WALL LINING
- 38-12 140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - ONE WAY 120 MINUTE GIB FIRE RATED SYSTEM
- 38-13 140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - PLASTERBOARD BS
- 38-91 LVL POST - PAINTED
- 42-01 FIBRE CEMENT CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
- 42-02 HORIZONTAL TIMBER CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
- 42-03 VERTICAL TIMBER CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
- 43-01 METAL PROFILE ROOFING ON ROOF UNDERLAY OVER TIMBER PURLINS
- 43-02 TRIPLE SKIN POLYCARBONATE ROOFING
- 43-11 7.5mm PLYWOOD SOFFIT LINING
- 45-01 ALUMINIUM FRAMED DOUBLE GLAZED WINDOW SUITE
- 52-01 SLIDING STACKING PANEL PARTITION
- 52-02 ACCORDIAN DOOR
- 52-11 INTERNAL GLAZED ALUMINIUM PARTITION SUITE
- 53-01 PLASTERBOARD CEILING
- 53-02 PLYWOOD CEILING
- 53-03 PERFORATED ACOUSTIC PLASTERBOARD CEILING
- 58-01 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE 330mm HEIGHT
- 62-01 INTERIOR WALL TILING
- 63-01 TIMBER OVERLAY FLOORING ON RUBBER MATT ON DPC
- 63-02 12mm BIRCH PLY
- 63-03 ACOUSTIC WALL LINING
- 65-01 DIRECT STICK CARPET TILE FLOORING
- 65-02 ENTRANCE MATTING
- 65-04 DIRECT STICK CARPET TILE FLOORING
- 67-01 GROUND & POLISHED EXPOSED AGG CONCRETE FLOOR - SEAL
- 74-01 175 METAL BOX GUTTER
- 74-02 METAL DOWNPIPE
- 81-01 MOVEABLE SCREEN
- 81-02 FIXED SCREEN
- 83-01 100X32 HARDWOOD TIMBER DECK



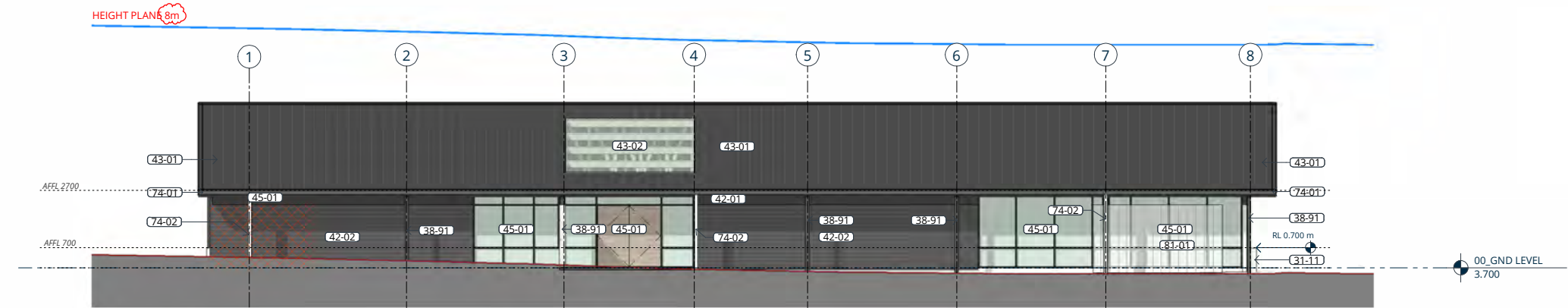
1 NORTH-EAST ELEV
A1200 SCALE @ A1: 1 : 100



2 NORTH-WEST ELEV
A1200 SCALE @ A1: 1 : 100



3 SOUTH-EAST ELEV
A1200 SCALE @ A1: 1 : 100



4 SOUTH-WEST ELEV
SCALE @ A1: 1 : 100

20/11/2024 3:13:37 pm

Consultants

Client:
Waimakariri District Council - |

Structure Engineer:
CGW Consulting Engineers - Jacob Ashley /
Caleb Meyer |

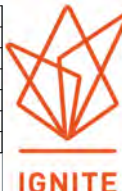
Building Services Engineer:
Honoris - Steve Penny |

Fire Engineer:
CGW Consulting Engineers - Hamish Baker |

Landscape Architect:
Glasson Huxtable Landscape Architects - Mark
Huxtable |
Civil Engineer:
CGW Consulting Engineers - Kuang-Chi Chu |

All rights reserved. This work remains the property of Ignite Partners Ltd and cannot be reproduced or copied in whole or in part by any means without the written permission of Ignite Partners Ltd. Any licence expressed or implied, to the terms of the use this document for any purpose whatsoever is restricted to the terms of the written agreement between Ignite Partners Ltd and the instructing party.
• DO NOT SCALE OFF DRAWINGS
• VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS ONSITE PRIOR TO MANUFACTURE & INSTALLATION
© Copyright Ignite Partners Ltd

RV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
A	PRELIMINARY DESIGN ISSUE	20.11.2024



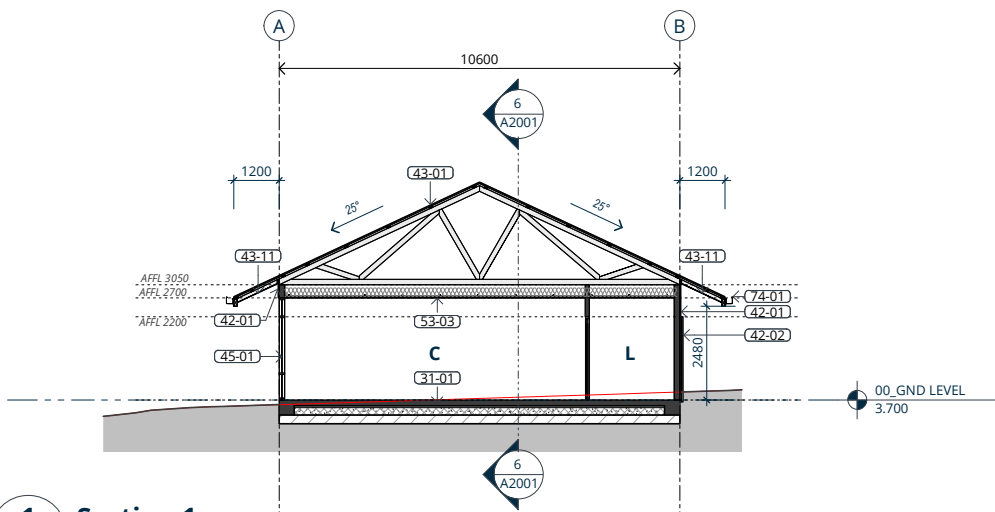
IGNITE - CHRISTCHURCH
Level 1/47 Salisbury Street
Christchurch Central City
Christchurch 8013
New Zealand
PO Box 21123, Edgware
Christchurch 8143
t +64 3 903 2740
e office@ignitearchitects.com
w www.ignitearchitects.com

Drawing Title
ELEVATIONS

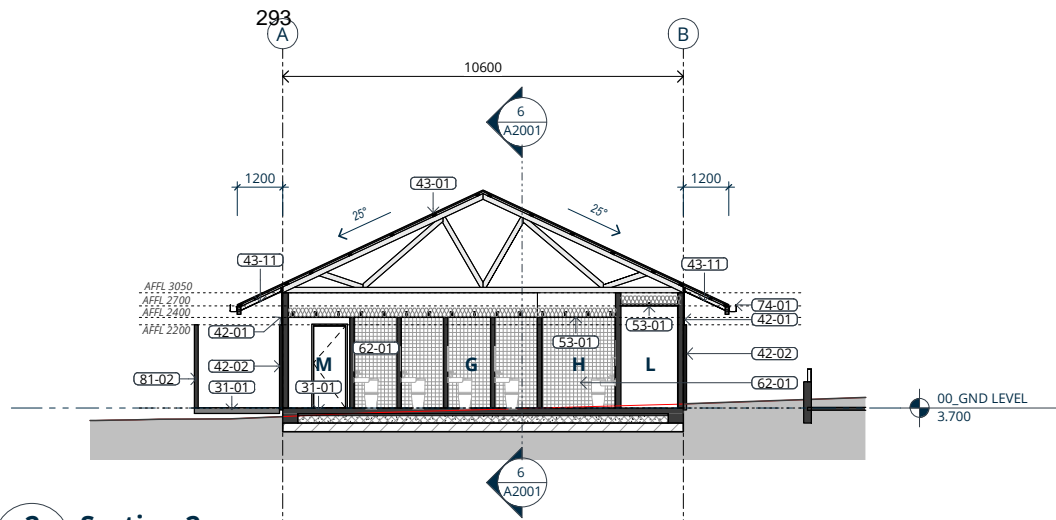
PROJECT NAME
PEGASUS COMMUNITY CENTRE
66 Pegasus Main Street,
Pegasus 7612

Scale.
1 : 100 @ A1

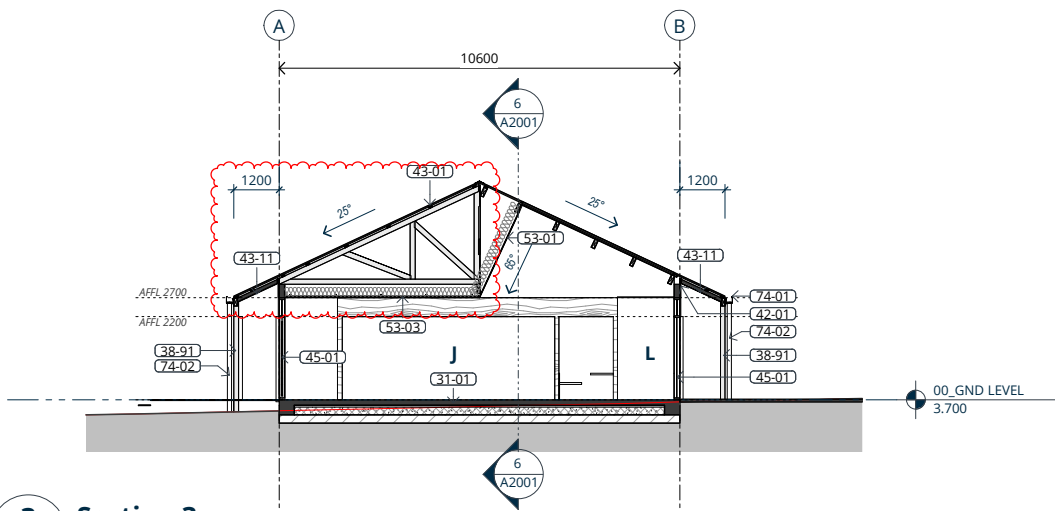
Project No.	Original Size.
ISL-1809-001-IPL	A1
Drawing No.	Revision.
A2000	A



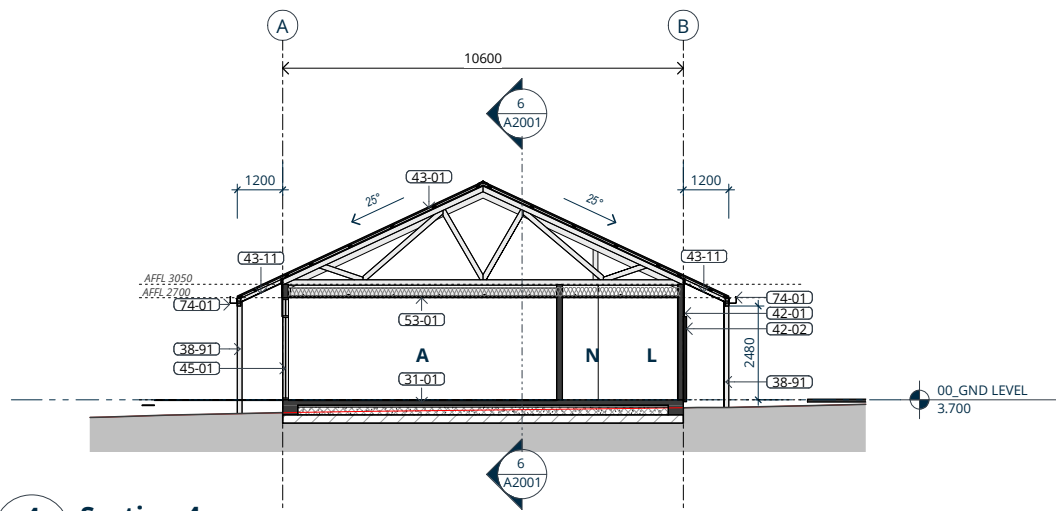
1 Section 1
A1200 SCALE @ A1: 1:100



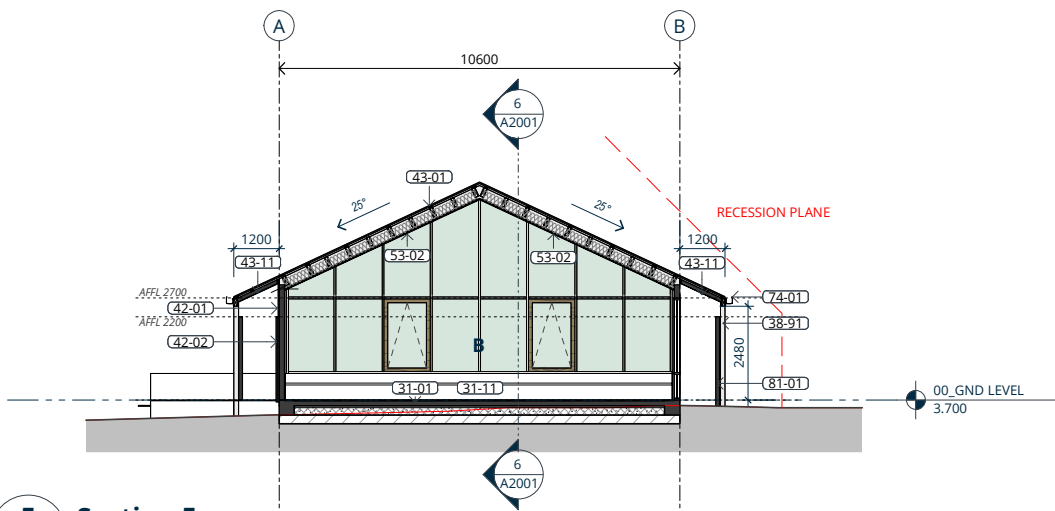
2 Section 2
A1200 SCALE @ A1: 1:100



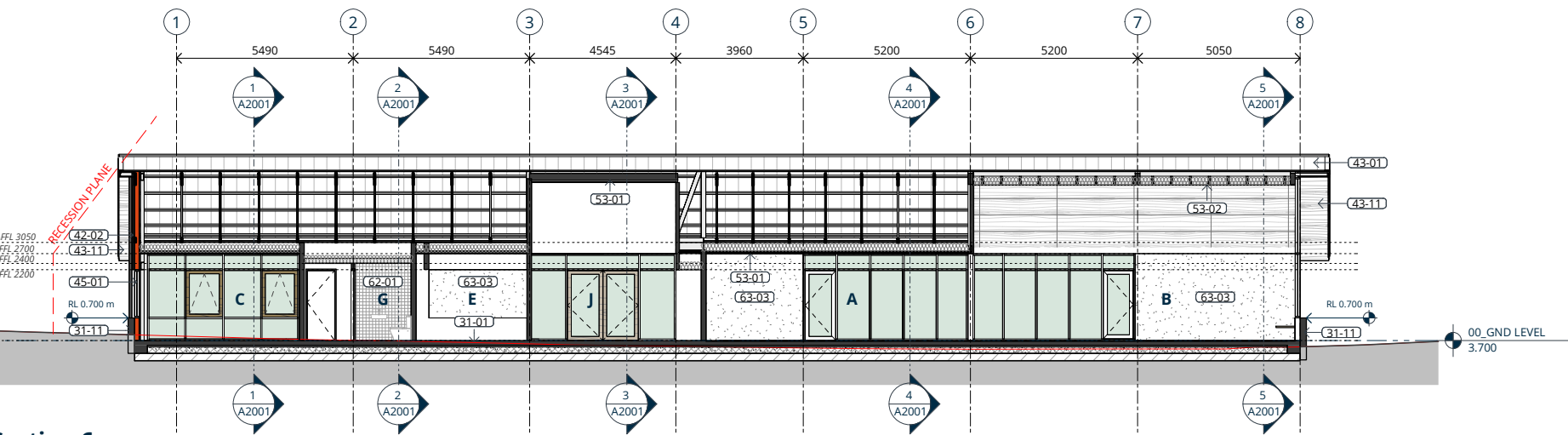
3 Section 3
A1200 SCALE @ A1: 1:100



4 Section 4
A1200 SCALE @ A1: 1:100



5 Section 5
A1200 SCALE @ A1: 1:100



6 Section 6
A1200 SCALE @ A1: 1:100

ELEMENT SCHEDULE

31-01	CONCRETE SLAB TO STR. ENGINEER'S REQUIREMENTS ON INSULATION LAYER ON DPM OVER WELL COMPACTED HARDFILL
31-05	CONCRETE PATHWAY TO CIVIL ENG. REQUIREMENTS
31-11	200 THICK IN-SITU LOW HEIGHT CONCRETE WALL TO STR. ENGINEER'S REQUIREMENTS
34-01	PORTAL FRAME TO STR. ENGINEER'S REQUIREMENTS
38-11	140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - PLASTERBOARD INTERNAL WALL LINING
38-12	140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - ONE WAY 120 MINUTE GIB FIRE RATED SYSTEM
38-13	140 THICK TIMBER FRAMED WALL - PLASTERBOARD BS
38-91	LVL POST - PAINTED
42-01	FIBRE CEMENT CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
42-02	HORIZONTAL TIMBER CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
42-03	VERTICAL TIMBER CLADDING OVER VENTILATED CAVITY ON WALL UNDERLAY
43-01	METAL PROFILE ROOFING ON ROOF UNDERLAY OVER TIMBER PURLINS
43-02	TRIPLE SKIN POLYCARBONATE ROOFING
43-11	7.5mm PLYWOOD SOFFIT LINING
45-01	ALUMINIUM FRAMED DOUBLE GLAZED WINDOW SUITE
52-01	SLIDING STACKING PANEL PARTITION
52-02	ACCORDIAN DOOR
52-11	INTERNAL GLAZED ALUMINIUM PARTITION SUITE
53-01	PLASTERBOARD CEILING
53-02	PLYWOOD CEILING
53-03	PERFORATED ACOUSTIC PLASTERBOARD CEILING
58-01	EXTERIOR SIGNAGE 330mm HEIGHT
62-01	INTERIOR WALL TILING
63-01	TIMBER OVERLAY FLOORING ON RUBBER MATT ON DPC
63-02	12mm BIRCH PLY
63-03	ACOUSTIC WALL LINING
65-01	DIRECT STICK CARPET TILE FLOORING
65-02	ENTRANCE MATTING
65-04	DIRECT STICK CARPET TILE FLOORING
67-01	GROUND & POLISHED EXPOSED AGG CONCRETE FLOOR - SEAL
74-01	175 METAL BOX GUTTER
74-02	METAL DOWNPIPE
81-01	MOVEABLE SCREEN
81-02	FIXED SCREEN
83-01	100X32 HARDWOOD TIMBER DECK

SECTIONS LEGEND: -

DENOTES 120 MINUTE ONE-WAY FIRE RATED WALL SYSTEM

SCHEDULE - ROOM

No.	NAME	AREA
A	FUNCTION HALL 1	59 m ²
B	FUNCTION HALL 2	104 m ²
C	BOARDROOM & KITCHENETTE	42 m ²
D	KITCHEN	17 m ²
E	SMALL MEET. RM	11 m ²
F	SERVICES CUPBD	5 m ²
G	TOILETS	18 m ²
H	ACC WC	4 m ²
J	RECEPTION	47 m ²
L	CIRCULATION	37 m ²
M	STORAGE	3 m ²
N	STORAGE	4 m ²
O	STORAGE	5 m ²
P	EXTERNAL STORE	16 m ²
Q	DECK	81 m ²

20/11/2024 3:13:39 pm

Consultants

Client:
Waimakariri District Council - |

Structure Engineer:
CGW Consulting Engineers - Jacob Ashley / Caleb Meyer |

Building Services Engineer:
Honoris - Steve Penny |

Fire Engineer:
CGW Consulting Engineers - Hamish Baker |

Landscape Architect:
Glasson Huxtable Landscape Architects - Mark Huxtable |
Civil Engineer:
CGW Consulting Engineers - Kuang-Chi Chu |

All rights reserved. This work remains the property of Ignite Partners Ltd and cannot be reproduced or copied in whole or in part by any means without the written permission of Ignite Partners Ltd. Any licence expressed or implied, to the terms of the use this document for any purpose whatsoever is restricted to the terms of the written agreement between Ignite Partners Ltd and the instructing party.
• DO NOT SCALE OFF DRAWINGS
• VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS ONSITE PRIOR TO MANUFACTURE & INSTALLATION
© Copyright Ignite Partners Ltd

RV	DESCRIPTION	DATE
A	PRELIMINARY DESIGN ISSUE	20.11.2024

UNCONTROLLED
PRELIMINARY DESIGN



IGNITE - CHRISTCHURCH
Level 1/47 Salisbury Street
Christchurch Central City
Christchurch 8013
New Zealand
PO Box 21123, Edgeware
Christchurch 8143
t +64 3 903 2740
e office@ignitearchitects.com
w www.ignitearchitects.com

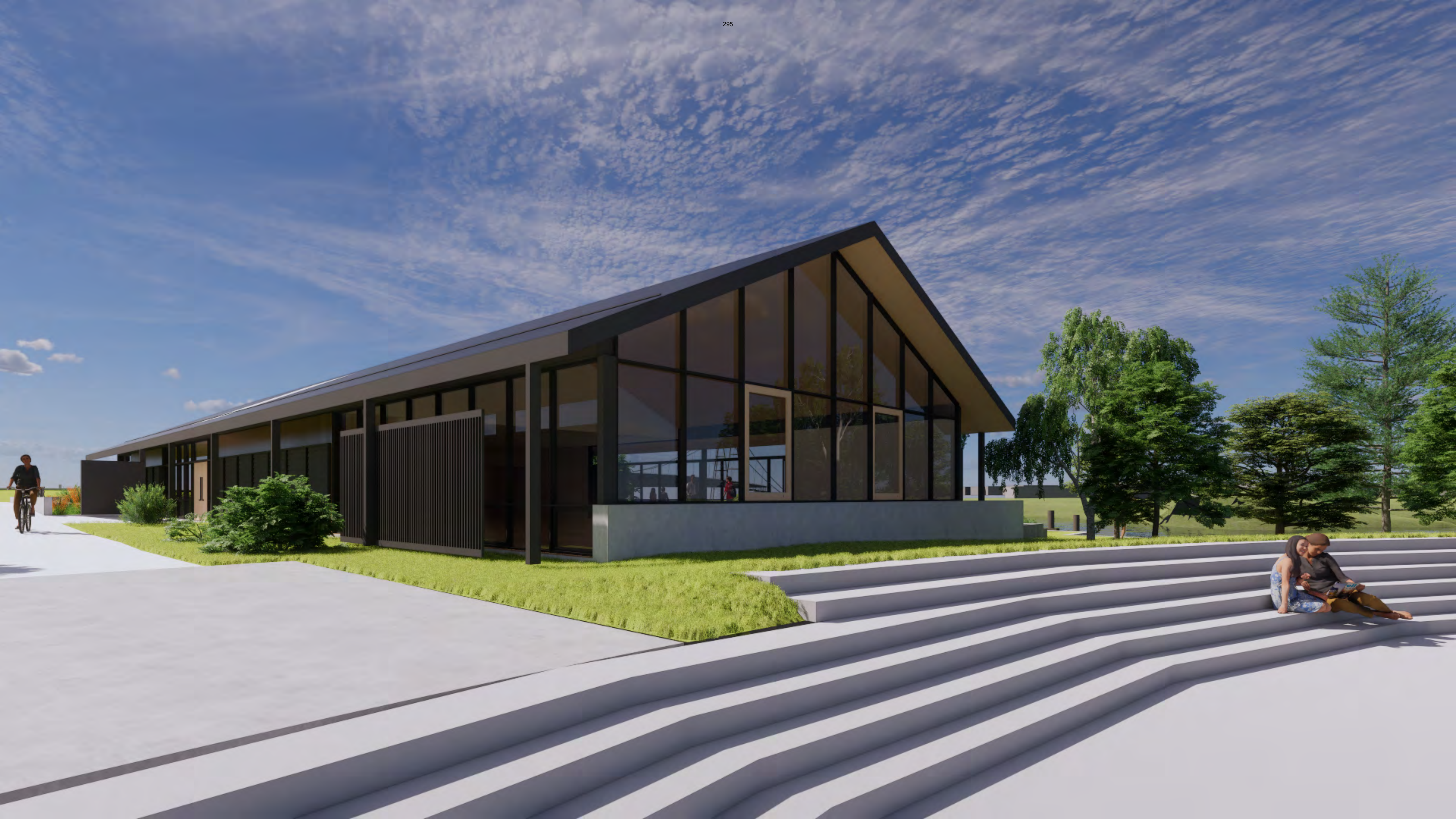
Drawing Title
SECTIONS

PROJECT NAME
PEGASUS COMMUNITY CENTRE
66 Pegasus Main Street,
Pegasus 7612

Scale.
1:100 @ A1

Project No.
ISL-1809-001-IPL
Drawing No.
A2001
Original Size.
A1
Revision.
A







KEY | COLOUR PLAN

	PEA GRAVEL
	ASPHALT
	CULTURAL PAVING OPPORTUNITY (Firth 50mm pavers on sand)
	EXPOSED AGGREGATE
	GARDEN BED
	LAWN
	TIMBER Saligna
	PROPOSED TREES
	EXISTING TREES



1 Landscape Concept Plan
Scale: 1:250



Let's talk

about

Pegasus Community Centre



In July 2024, Council completed its purchase of land on Pegasus Main Street in a major milestone for the Pegasus Community Centre project.

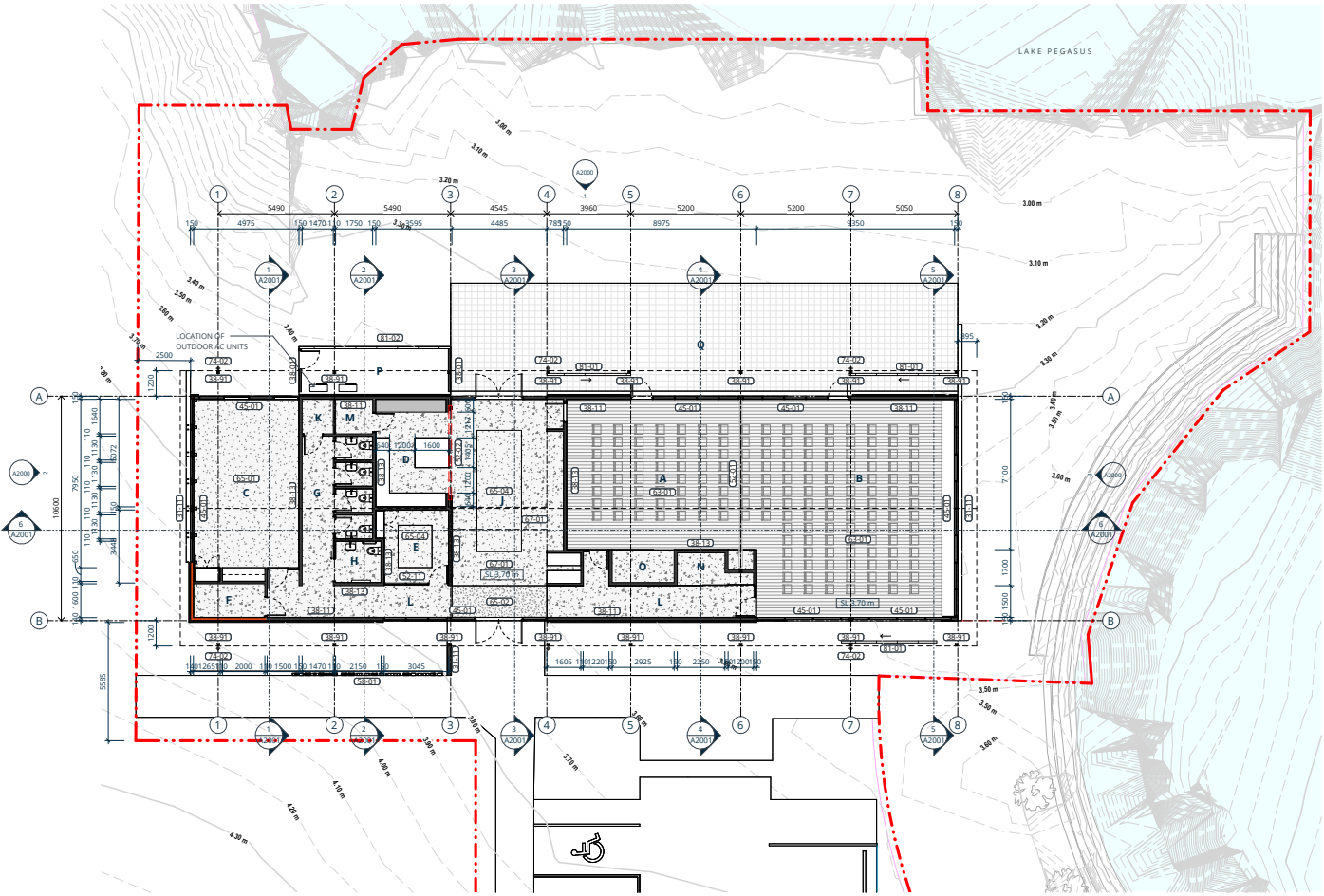
Council consulted on two potential locations for the new community centre in October 2023 with the current site being confirmed.

Council leases the current Pegasus Community Centre on Tahuna Street, and the Pegasus Residents Association has been jointly facilitating use of this centre since 2017. The lease for this property is due to expire in August 2026.

The Centre is widely used by a variety of groups and people from the community, and it's expected that a new facility would bring a greater variety of users.

Full-service design practice Ignite Architects were engaged by Council in September to carry out the design work, and now we want your feedback on the initial design.

Funding was set aside in the 2021-31 Long Term plan for the project.



What's included in the design

The almost 400m2 multi-use facility includes provisions for multiple events, functions or meetings.

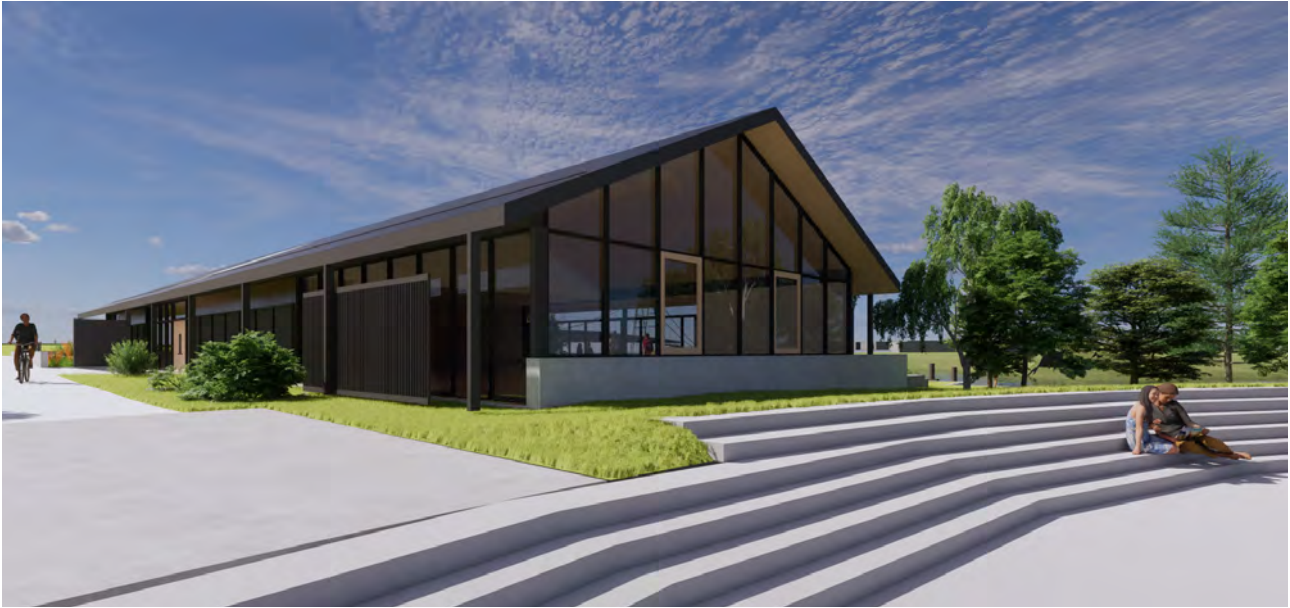
The entry, accessible from Pegasus Main Street, opens into a spacious reception area complete with a book cave.

The main function room can be partitioned into two sections with capacity for 66 and 110 seats respectively or combined into one large function space with configurations for 148 seats or 170 seats, or a 110-seat capacity banquet layout and will have AV functionality and a wooden floor.

This space is designed to cater for large events including conferences, fundraisers, balls and more.

To the right of the reception area, the design proposes a large kitchen which opens to the foyer area and small meeting room as well as a formal boardroom with a kitchenette.

The building is completed with toilet facilities including an accessible toilet and baby change table, and plenty of storage to make it as functional as possible.



Car parking plan

A 32-car parking lot adjacent to the centre ensures easy accessibility, including 2 accessible parking spaces. A walkway connects the pedestrian crossing on the left side of the parking lot to the building entrance, leading to a culturally paved area at the entrance.

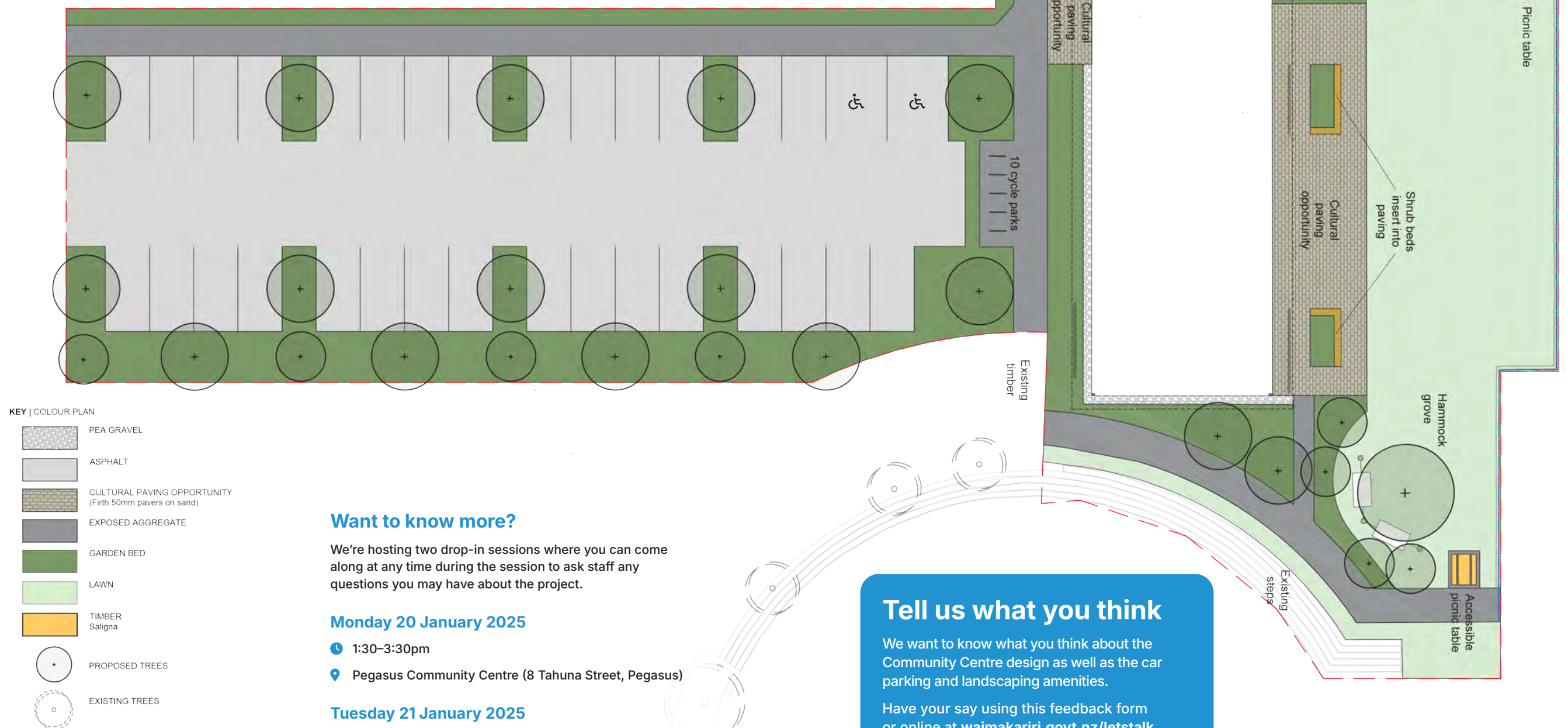
There will also be ten cycle parks.

More detailed plans can be viewed at letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/pegasus-community-centre.

Landscaping plan

Large trees will be planted either side of the building to avoid obscuring the view of the lake. Nestled into one tree area will be picnic tables and hammocks to encourage use of the outdoor area.

A paved deck area overlooking the lake makes another idyllic meeting space, enhanced with planters and seating.



Want to know more?

We're hosting two drop-in sessions where you can come along at any time during the session to ask staff any questions you may have about the project.

Monday 20 January 2025

🕒 1:30–3:30pm

📍 Pegasus Community Centre (8 Tahuna Street, Pegasus)

Tuesday 21 January 2025

🕒 5–7pm

📍 Pegasus Community Centre (8 Tahuna Street, Pegasus)

Tell us what you think

We want to know what you think about the Community Centre design as well as the car parking and landscaping amenities.

Have your say using this feedback form or online at waimakariri.govt.nz/letstalk before 5pm, Friday 24 January 2025.

1. Tell us what you think about the concept design for the Pegasus Community Centre building.

Got more to say? Feel free to add additional comments on your own paper and include inside your submission.



Attention: Isibéal Clark
Let's Talk — Pegasus Community Centre
Waimakariri District Council
Private Bag 1005
Rangiora 7440

Fold along lines

Cut here

Please seal on all sides with tape

Fold along lines

Name/Organisation*: _____

Email: _____ Phone: _____

Please note: One contact method is a requirement.Please tick this box if you would like
your contact details to be confidential:☐

*required field

**If you have any questions about
the proposal, please contact:**

Isibéal Clark
Project Manager
Waimakariri District Council

Phone: 0800 965 468
Email: office@wmk.govt.nz

Return this feedback form
(no stamp required) to us
by 6 December 2024.

Your details

Submissions are public information. We will require your contact details as part of our submission — it also means we can keep you updated throughout the project.
If requested, submissions, names and contact details are made available to the public, as required by the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.
View the Waimakariri District Council's Privacy Statement. letstalk.waimakariri.govt.nz/privacy